

UNCLASSIFIED

SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF THIS PAGE (When Data Entered)

REPORT DOCUMENTATION PAGE		READ INSTRUCTIONS BEFORE COMPLETING FORM
1. REPORT NUMBER	2. GOVT ACCESSION NO.	3. RECIPIENT'S CATALOG NUMBER
4. TITLE (and Subtitle) Ocean Surveillance Detection Studies: Part I. Detection in Gaussian Mixture Noise, Part II. An Investigation of Canonical Correlation As An Automatic Detection and Beamforming Technique		5. TYPE OF REPORT & PERIOD COVERED Final Report Jan. 1, 1985 - Sept. 30, 1985
7. AUTHOR(s) Jhong S. Lee, Leonard E. Miller, Robert H. French, and Young K. Kim		6. PERFORMING ORG. REPORT NUMBER JC-2034-N
9. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION NAME AND ADDRESS J. S. Lee Associates, Inc. 2001 Jefferson Davis Highway, Suite 601 Arlington, Virginia 22202		8. CONTRACT OR GRANT NUMBER(s) N00014-85-C-0091
11. CONTROLLING OFFICE NAME AND ADDRESS Office of Naval Research Statistics and Probability Program Arlington, Virginia 22217		10. PROGRAM ELEMENT, PROJECT, TASK AREA & WORK UNIT NUMBERS NR 661-007
14. MONITORING AGENCY NAME & ADDRESS (if different from Controlling Office)		12. REPORT DATE October, 1985
		13. NUMBER OF PAGES 261 + xv
		15. SECURITY CLASS. (of this report) UNCLASSIFIED
		15a. DECLASSIFICATION/DOWNGRADING SCHEDULE
16. DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT (of this Report) Approved for public release, distribution unlimited		
17. DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT (of the abstract entered in Block 20, if different from Report)		
18. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES		
19. KEY WORDS (Continue on reverse side if necessary and identify by block number) Non-Gaussian Noise, Detection, Probability, Correlation, Beamforming		
20. ABSTRACT (Continue on reverse side if necessary and identify by block number) See Page iii		

In Part I, non-coherent detection of narrowband signals in Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise is considered. The forms of the optimum detectors are found and evaluated for single and multiple observations. These detectors are sensitive to information on the signal and noise parameters. Also evaluated are several suboptimum detectors which perform well under certain conditions without requiring knowledge of signal and noise parameters.

In Part II, a new technique for detecting signals using arrays of sensors is investigated, based on the principles of canonical correlation. The theoretical results indicate that for a sufficient number of sensors, multiple, spatially separate signals, at the same frequency can be individually detected without knowledge of sensor position or using conventional beamforming. If sensor positions are known the algorithm supplies the direction of the signal arrivals. The limited numerical results show that a few sensors can automatically steer on and detect a single signal, but are incapable of resolving multiple signals successfully.

**OCEAN SURVEILLANCE
DETECTION STUDIES
PART I : DETECTION IN
GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE
PART II : AN INVESTIGATION OF
CANONICAL CORRELATION AS AN
AUTOMATIC DETECTION
AND BEAMFORMING TECHNIQUE**

OCTOBER 1985

JC-2034-N

FINAL REPORT

UNDER CONTRACT N00014-85-C-0091

(NR 661-007)

Prepared For:

THE OFFICE OF NAVAL RESEARCH

Statistics and Probability Program

Arlington, Virginia 22217

Prepared By:

J.S.LEE ASSOCIATES, INC.

2001 Jefferson Davis Highway, Suite 601

Arlington, Virginia 22202

Approved for public release ; distribution unlimited

**OCEAN SURVEILLANCE
DETECTION STUDIES
PART I : DETECTION IN
GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE
PART II : AN INVESTIGATION OF
CANONICAL CORRELATION AS AN
AUTOMATIC DETECTION
AND BEAMFORMING TECHNIQUE**

**OCTOBER 1985
JC-2034-N**

**FINAL REPORT
UNDER CONTRACT N00014-85-C-0091
(NR 661-007)**

**Prepared For:
THE OFFICE OF NAVAL RESEARCH
Statistics and Probability Program
Arlington, Virginia 22217**

**Prepared By:
J.S.LEE ASSOCIATES, INC.
2001 Jefferson Davis Highway, Suite 601
Arlington, Virginia 22202**

Approved for public release ; distribution unlimited

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF TABLES	ix
LIST OF FIGURES	x
<u>PART I: DETECTION IN GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE</u>	
1.0 INTRODUCTION	1
1.1 BACKGROUND SUMMARY	1
1.1.1 Non-Gaussian Noise Models	2
1.1.2 Non-Gaussian Detector Designs (known signal)	4
1.1.3 Detector Design for Unknown Parameters	12
1.1.4 Intermittent Gaussian Interference as Non-Gaussian Noise	13
1.2 DETECTION THEORY FOR MIXTURE NOISE	16
1.2.1 PDF Formulations and Examples	16
1.2.2 Interpretation of the Mixture pdf	17
1.2.3 Form of Likelihood Ratio	17
1.2.4 Superposition of Detection Measures	19
1.3 TREATMENT OF BANDPASS NON-GAUSSIAN NOISE	21
1.3.1 Independent Quadrature Component Assumption	22
1.3.2 Circularly Symmetric Quadrature Assumption	24
2.0 NONCOHERENT DETECTION IN BANDPASS GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE USING CONVENTIONAL DETECTORS	27
2.1 DETECTION FORMULATIONS	27
2.2 PERFORMANCE OF SINGLE CHANNEL GAUSSIAN DETECTORS IN GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE	30
2.2.1 Forms of the Detectors	30
2.2.2 Single-Sample Detector Performance in Gaussian Mixture Noise	31
2.2.3 Multiple-Sample Detector Performance In Gaussian Mixture Noise	44

	2.2.3.1	Sum and Square Detector	45
	2.2.3.2	Square and Sum Detector	51
2.3		PERFORMANCE OF CORRELATION DETECTOR IN BANDPASS GAUSSIAN- GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE	60
	2.3.1	Analysis for Gaussian mixture noise	63
	2.3.2	Probability integral	64
	2.3.2.1	False Alarm probability	66
	2.3.2.2	Detection performance	66
3.0		OPTIMUM NONCOHERENT DETECTION IN BANDPASS GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE	73
	3.1	NON-GAUSSIAN DETECTOR FORMULATION	73
	3.1.1	Conditional Gaussian Approach	75
	3.1.2	GLR For Constant Signal Phase	77
	3.1.3	GLR For Independent Phase Samples	78
	3.1.4	Example	79
	3.2	EFFECT OF VARIANCE DISTRIBUTION ASSUMPTIONS	81
	3.2.1	Slowly-varying Noise Power	81
	3.2.2	Independent Noise Samples	84
	3.3	PERFORMANCE OF SINGLE-SAMPLE DETECTORS	87
	3.3.1	Form of GLR Detector	87
	3.3.2	False Alarm Probability	96
	3.3.3	Detection Performance	103
	3.3.3.1	Results for known SNR	106
	3.3.3.2	Results for fixed <u>a priori</u> SNR	111
	3.4	PERFORMANCE FOR MULTIPLE SAMPLES	113
	3.4.1	Forms of the GLR for Multiple Samples	114
	3.4.2	Numerical Results for Independent Samples	117

J. S. LEE ASSOCIATES, INC.

4.0	SUBOPTIMUM DETECTORS	120
4.1	APPROXIMATIONS TO THE OPTIMUM DETECTOR	120
4.1.1	Large SNR Approximations	120
4.1.2	Small SNR Approximation and Locally Optimum Detector	121
4.1.3	Performance of the Locally Optimum Detector	122
4.1.3.1	False Alarm Probability	126
4.1.3.2	Detection probability for a single sample	126
4.1.4	Performance of the Weak Signal Locally Optimum Detector for Multiple Samples	136
4.2	SERIAL NORMALIZATION DETECTORS	139
4.2.1	Conceptual formulation	139
4.2.2	Analysis of the detector performance	140
4.2.2.1	False Alarm Probability	141
4.2.2.2	Detection Probability	142
4.2.3	Numerical results	143
4.3	PARALLEL NORMALIZATION DETECTORS	154
4.3.1	Parallel Normalization Concept	157
4.3.2	Distribution of Test Statistic	158
4.3.2.1	False Alarm Probability	159
4.3.2.2	Detection Probability	160
4.3.3	Numerical Results	162
4.4	COMPARISON OF DETECTOR PERFORMANCES	169
<u>APPENDICES TO PART I</u>		
3-A	FORTRAN program to calculate false alarm and detection probabilities for optimum detector in bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise .	172
3-B	Numerical Technique for Evaluating Multiple Sample Detector Performance	195
4-A	Development of alternate expression for noncentral F probability integral	198
REFERENCES (PART I).		199

TABLE OF CONTENTS

PART II: AN INVESTIGATION OF CANONICAL CORRELATION AS AN AUTOMATIC DETECTION AND BEAMFORMING TECHNIQUE

1.0	<u>INTRODUCTION</u>	202
1.1	BACKGROUND	202
1.2	MOTIVATION FOR STUDY	205
1.3	REVIEW OF CANONICAL CORRELATION METHOD FOR REAL DATA	207
2.0	<u>EXTENSION OF CANONICAL CORRELATION TO COMPLEX DATA</u>	212
2.1	FORMULATION OF THE PROBLEM	212
2.1.1	Complex representation of the data	214
2.1.2	Correlation measure	215
2.1.3	Maximum correlation	216
2.1.4	Sample solution: single signal	218
2.2	SOLUTION FOR TWO SIGNALS	224
2.2.1	General formulation	224
2.2.2	Formulation for linear array	226
2.2.3	Special case of four sensors	227
3.0	<u>NUMERICAL STUDIES</u>	231
3.1	RESULTS FOR SINGLE SIGNAL	231
3.1.1	Cases without noise correlation	234
3.1.2	Cases with noise correlation	235
3.2	RESULTS FOR TWO SIGNALS	237
3.2.1	Effect of array configuration and size	237
3.2.2	Effect of relative signal strengths and angular spacings	246
3.2.3	Effect of noise correlation	253
3.3	INTERPRETATIONS OF THE NUMERICAL RESULTS	257
4.0	RECOMMENDATIONS FOR FURTHER STUDY	260
	REFERENCES (PART II)	261

LIST OF TABLES - PART I

<u>TABLE</u>		<u>PAGE</u>
2.2-1	FALSE ALARM THRESHOLDS FOR SQUARE-LAW ENVELOPE DETECTOR (SINGLE SAMPLE)	34
2.3-1	FALSE ALARM THRESHOLDS FOR CORRELATION DETECTOR (SINGLE SAMPLE)	67
4.1-1	FALSE ALARM THRESHOLDS FOR LOCALLY OPTIMUM DETECTOR IN BANDPASS GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE	130

LIST OF TABLES - PART II

<u>TABLE</u>		
3-1	PARAMETERS USED IN NUMERICAL STUDIES	233
3-2	CANONICAL CORRELATION RESULTS FOR ONE SIGNAL WHEN INTER-SENSOR NOISE CORRELATION EXISTS	236
3-3	CANONICAL CORRELATION FOR $\rho = 10$, $r = 1$, AND DIFFERENT SENSOR NOISE CORRELATIONS	255
3-4	CANONICAL CORRELATIONS FOR WEAK SIGNALS AND DIFFERENT SENSOR NOISE CORRELATIONS	256

LIST OF FIGURES - PART I

<u>FIGURE</u>		<u>PAGE</u>
1.1-1	LOCALLY OPTIMUM NON-GAUSSIAN DETECTOR STRUCTURE	7
1.1-2	SAMPLE VARIANCE VS RECORD NUMBER, ARTIC UNDER-ICE AMBIENT ACOUSTIC NOISE (FROM [10])	9
1.1-3	SIMPLIFIED NONLINEARITIES FOR LOCALLY OPTIMUM DETECTORS	10
2.2-1	DETECTORS FOR A BANDPASS SIGNAL IN GAUSSIAN NOISE	32
2.2-2	FALSE ALARM PROBABILITY FOR GAUSSIAN DETECTOR IN GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE, MIXTURE PARAMETER $\epsilon = 0.01$	36
2.2-3	FALSE ALARM PROBABILITY FOR GAUSSIAN DETECTOR IN GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE, MIXTURE PARAMETER $\epsilon = 0.1$	37
2.2-4	FALSE ALARM PROBABILITY FOR GAUSSIAN DETECTOR IN GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE, MIXTURE PARAMETER $\epsilon = 0.2$	38
2.2-5	FALSE ALARM PROBABILITY FOR GAUSSIAN DETECTOR IN GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE, MIXTURE PARAMETER $\epsilon = 0.5$	39
2.2-6	RECEIVER OPERATING CHARACTERISTICS FOR GAUSSIAN DETECTOR IN GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE, MIXTURE PARAMETER $\epsilon = 0.01$	40
2.2-7	RECEIVER OPERATING CHARACTERISTICS FOR GAUSSIAN DETECTOR IN GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE, MIXTURE PARAMETER $\epsilon = 0.1$	41
2.2-8	RECEIVER OPERATING CHARACTERISTICS FOR GAUSSIAN DETECTOR IN GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE, MIXTURE PARAMETER $\epsilon = 0.2$	42
2.2-9	RECEIVER OPERATING CHARACTERISTICS FOR GAUSSIAN DETECTOR IN GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE, MIXTURE PARAMETER $\epsilon = 0.5$	43
2.2-10	RECEIVER OPERATING CHARACTERISTICS FOR THE SUM-AND-SQUARE GAUSSIAN DETECTOR IN GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.1$, $V^2 = 100$) WHEN MULTIPLE SAMPLES ARE USED AND THE NOISE POWER IS SLOWLY VARYING	48
2.2-11	RECEIVER OPERATING CHARACTERISTICS FOR THE SUM-AND-SQUARE GAUSSIAN DETECTOR IN GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.1$, $V^2 = 100$) WHEN INDEPENDENT MULTIPLE SAMPLES ARE USED	50
2.2-12	RECEIVER OPERATING CHARACTERISTICS FOR THE SQUARE-AND-SUM GAUSSIAN DETECTOR IN GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.1$, $V^2 = 100$) WHEN MULTIPLE SAMPLES ARE USED AND THE NOISE POWER IS SLOWLY VARYING	54

<u>FIGURE</u>		<u>PAGE</u>
2.2-13(a)	RECEIVER OPERATING CHARACTERISTICS FOR THE SQUARE AND SUM GAUSSIAN DETECTOR IN GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.1$, $V^2 = 100$) WHEN INDEPENDENT MULTIPLE SAMPLES ARE USED, AND $P_{FA} = 10^{-1}$	57
2.2.13(b)	RECEIVER OPERATING CHARACTERISTICS FOR THE SQUARE AND SUMS GAUSSIAN DETECTOR IN GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.1$, $V^2 = 100$) WHEN INDEPENDENT MULTIPLE SAMPLES ARE USED, AND $P_{FA} = 10^{-2}$	58
2.3-1	BANDPASS CORRELATOR	61
2.3-2	PERFORMANCE OF BANDPASS CORRELATION DETECTOR IN UNCORRELATED GAUSSIAN NOISE	69
2.3.3	PERFORMANCE OF BANDPASS CORRELATION DETECTOR IN GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.1$, $V^2 = 10$) FOR DIFFERENT DEGREES OF CORRELATION IN "IMPULSIVE" COMPONENT	70
2.3-4	PERFORMANCE OF BANDPASS CORRELATION DETECTOR IN GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.1$, $V^2 = 100$) FOR DIFFERENT DEGREES OF CORRELATION IN "IMPULSIVE" COMPONENT	71
3.2-1	OPTIMUM DETECTOR FOR SINUSOIDAL SIGNAL IN SLOWLY-VARYING GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE	83
3.2-2	OPTIMUM DETECTOR FOR NONCOHERENT SIGNAL AND INDEPENDENT GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE SAMPLES	86
3.3-1	LIKELIHOOD RATIO FOR GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.01$, $V^2 = 10$), PARAMETERIZED BY SNR	89
3.3-2	LIKELIHOOD RATIO FOR GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.01$, $V^2 = 100$), PARAMETERIZED BY SNR	90
3.3-3	LIKELIHOOD RATIO FOR GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.01$, $V^2 = 1000$), PARAMETERIZED BY SNR	91
3.3-4	LIKELIHOOD RATIO FOR GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.1$, $V^2 = 10$), PARAMETERIZED BY SNR	92
3.3-5	LIKELIHOOD RATIO FOR GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.01$, $V^2 = 10$), PARAMETERIZED BY SNR (DETAIL OF FIGURE 3.3-4)	93
3.3-6	LIKELIHOOD RATIO FOR GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.1$, $V^2 = 100$), PARAMETERIZED BY SNR	94
3.3-7	DEPENDENCE OF DETECTOR FALSE ALARM THRESHOLDS ON SHAPE OF LIKELIHOOD RATIO	97

FIGURE		PAGE
3.3-8	CONCEPTUAL IMPLEMENTATION OF GLR DETECTOR	98
3.3-9	FALSE ALARM PROBABILITY FOR OPTIMUM DETECTOR IN GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.01$), WITH ASSUMED SNR OF 0.0 dB AND PARAMETRIC IN VARIANCE RATIO	101
3.3-10	FALSE ALARM PROBABILITY FOR OPTIMUM DETECTOR IN GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.01$), WITH ASSUMED SNR OF 15 dB AND PARAMETRIC IN VARIANCE RATIO	102
3.3-11	FALSE ALARM PROBABILITY FOR OPTIMUM DETECTOR IN GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.1$), WITH ASSUMED SNR OF 0.0 dB AND PARAMETRIC IN VARIANCE RATIO	104
3.3-12	FALSE ALARM PROBABILITY FOR OPTIMUM DETECTOR IN GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.1$), WITH ASSUMED SNR OF 15 dB AND PARAMETRIC IN VARIANCE RATIO	105
3.3-13	RECEIVER OPERATING CHARACTERISTICS FOR OPTIMUM DETECTOR IN BANDPASS GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.01$), FOR DIFFERENT FALSE ALARM PROBABILITIES AND VARIANCE RATIOS	107
3.3-14	RECEIVER OPERATING CHARACTERISTICS FOR OPTIMUM DETECTOR IN BANDPASS GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.1$) FOR DIFFERENT FALSE ALARM PROBABILITIES AND VARIANCE RATIOS	109
3.3-15	RECEIVER OPERATING CHARACTERISTICS FOR OPTIMUM DETECTOR IN BANDPASS GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.5$) FOR DIFFERENT FALSE ALARM PROBABILITIES AND VARIANCE RATIOS	110
3.3-16	RECEIVER OPERATING CHARACTERISTICS FOR OPTIMUM DETECTOR IN BANDPASS GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE: EFFECT OF USING FIXED VALUE OF <u>A</u> PRIORI SNR	112
3.4-1	PERFORMANCE OF OPTIMUM DETECTOR FOR SIGNALS IN BANDPASS GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.1$, $v^2 = 10$) FOR $P_{FA} = 10^{-1}$ AND MULTIPLE, INDEPENDENT SAMPLES	118
3.4-2	PERFORMANCE OF OPTIMUM DETECTOR FOR SIGNALS IN BANDPASS GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.1$, $v^2 = 100$) FOR $P_{FA} = 10^{-1}$ AND MULTIPLE, INDEPENDENT SAMPLES	119
4.1-1	LOCALLY OPTIMUM DETECTOR CHARACTERISTIC FOR BANDPASS GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.01$) FOR SEVERAL VALUES OF VARIANCE RATIO	123
4.1-2	LOCALLY OPTIMUM DETECTOR CHARACTERISTIC FOR BANDPASS GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.1$) FOR SEVERAL VALUES OF VARIANCE RATIO	124
4.1-3	LOCALLY OPTIMUM DETECTOR CHARACTERISTIC FOR BANDPASS GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.5$) FOR SEVERAL VALUES OF VARIANCE RATIO	125

<u>FIGURE</u>		<u>PAGE</u>
4.1-4	FALSE ALARM PROBABILITY VS. FIRST THRESHOLD FOR LOCALLY OPTIMUM DETECTOR IN BANDPASS GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.01$) .	127
4.1-5	FALSE ALARM PROBABILITY VS. FIRST THRESHOLD FOR LOCALLY OPTIMUM DETECTOR IN BANDPASS GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.01$) .	128
4.1-6	FALSE ALARM PROBABILITY VS. FIRST THRESHOLD FOR LOCALLY OPTIMUM DETECTOR IN BANDPASS GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.5$) .	129
4.1-7	RECEIVER OPERATING CHARACTERISTICS FOR LOCALLY OPTIMUM DETECTOR IN BANDPASS GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.01$)	132
4.1-8	RECEIVER OPERATING CHARACTERISTICS FOR LOCALLY OPTIMUM DETECTOR IN BANDPASS GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.1$)	133
4.1-9	RECEIVER OPERATING CHARACTERISTICS FOR LOCALLY OPTIMUM DETECTOR IN BANDPASS GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE- ($\epsilon = 0.5$)	134
4.1-10	RECEIVER OPERATING CHARACTERISTICS FOR LOCALLY OPTIMUM DETECTOR IN BANDPASS GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE FOR $\epsilon = 0.1$, $V^2 = 10$, AND $P_{FA} = 10^{-1}$	135
4.1-11	MULTIPLE-SAMPLE PERFORMANCE OF LOCALLY OPTIMUM DETECTOR FOR BANDPASS SIGNALS IN GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE, FOR $\epsilon = 0.1$, $V^2 = 100$ AND $P_{FA} = 10^{-1}$	137
4.1-12	MULTIPLE-SAMPLE PERFORMANCE OF LOCALLY OPTIMUM DETECTOR FOR BANDPASS SIGNALS IN GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE, FOR $\epsilon = 0.1$, $V^2 = 100$, AND $P_{FA} = 10^{-2}$	138
4.2-1	PERFORMANCE OF SERIAL NORMALIZATION DETECTOR IN BANDPASS GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.01$) FOR TWO TIME SAMPLES .	145
4.2-2	PERFORMANCE OF SERIAL NORMALIZATION DETECTOR IN BANDPASS GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.1$) FOR TWO TIME SAMPLES .	146
4.2-3	PERFORMANCE OF SERIAL NORMALIZATION DETECTOR IN BANDPASS GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.5$) FOR TWO TIME SAMPLES .	147
4.2-4	PERFORMANCE OF SERIAL NORMALIZATION DETECTOR IN BANDPASS GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.01$) FOR THREE TIME SAMPLES	148
4.2-5	PERFORMANCE OF SERIAL NORMALIZATION DETECTOR IN BANDPASS GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.1$) FOR THREE TIME SAMPLES	149

<u>FIGURE</u>		<u>PAGE</u>
4.2-6	PERFORMANCE OF SERIAL NORMALIZATION DETECTOR IN BANDPASS GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.5$) FOR THREE TIME SAMPLES .	150
4.2-7	PERFORMANCE OF SERIAL NORMALIZATION DETECTOR IN BANDPASS GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.01$) FOR FOUR TIME SAMPLES .	151
4.2-8	PERFORMANCE OF SERIAL NORMALIZATION DETECTOR IN BANDPASS GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.1$) FOR FOUR TIME SAMPLES .	152
4.2-9	PERFORMANCE OF SERIAL NORMALIZATION DETECTOR IN BANDPASS GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.5$) FOR FOUR TIME SAMPLES .	153
4.3-1	DETECTOR FOR WEAK SIGNAL IN LOWPASS, SWITCHED BURST NOISE	155
4.3-2	SWITCHED GAIN DETECTOR FOR BANDPASS GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE	156
4.3-3	PERFORMANCE OF TWO-CHANNEL PARALLEL NORMALIZATION DETECTOR IN BANDPASS GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.01$) FOR A SINGLE TIME SAMPLE	163
4.3-4	PERFORMANCE OF TWO-CHANNEL PERALLEL NORMALIZATION DETECTOR IN BANDPASS GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.1$) FOR A SINGLE TIME SAMPLE	164
4.3-5	PERFORMANCE OF TWO-CHANNEL PARALLEL NORMALIZATION DETECTOR IN BANDPASS GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.5$) FOR A SINGLE TIME SAMPLE	165
4.3-6	PERFORMANCE OF TWO-CHANNEL PARALLEL NORMALIZATION DETECTOR IN BANDPASS GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.01$) FOR TWO TIME SAMPLES	166
4.3-7	PERFORMANCE OF TWO-CHANNEL PARALLEL NORMALIZATION DETECTOR IN BANDPASS GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.1$) FOR TWO TIME SAMPLES	167
4.3-8	PERFORMANCE OF TWO-CHANNEL PARALLEL NORMALIZATION DETECTOR IN BANDPASS GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.5$) FOR TWO TIME SAMPLES	168
4.4-1	COMPARISON OF SUBOPTIMUM DETECTOR PERFORMANCES IN BANDPASS GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.1$, $V^2 = 100$) FOR $P_{FA} = 0.1$ AND $K = 2$ SAMPLES	170
4.4-2	COMPARISON OF SUBOPTIMUM DETECTOR PERFORMANCES IN BANDPASS GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE ($\epsilon = 0.1$, $V^2 = 100$) FOR $P_{FA} = 0.01$ AND $K = 2$ SAMPLES	171

LIST OF FIGURES - PART II

<u>FIGURE</u>		<u>PAGE</u>
1-1	ARRAY SUM CONCEPT	203
1-2	CORRELATION PROCESSING OF SENSORS AND OF ARRAYS	204
2-1	ILLUSTRATED SENSOR PLACEMENT AND RECEIVED SIGNAL ARRIVALS	213
2-2	LINEAR ARRAY CONFIGURATION	228
3-1	ARRAY CONFIGURATIONS USED IN NUMERICAL STUDIES	232
3-2	EFFECT OF ARRAY CONFIGURATION ON CANONICAL CORRELATIONS VS. 10 dB SIGNAL BEARING WHEN A SECOND, 0 dB SIGNAL IS PRESENT AT A BEARING OF $3\pi/4$ ($d = \lambda/4$)	238
3-3	EFFECT OF ARRAY CONFIGURATION ON AGREEMENT OF STEERING VECTOR SOLUTION WITH 10 dB SIGNAL DELAY VECTOR WHEN A SECOND, 0 dB SIGNAL IS PRESENT AT A BEARING OF $3\pi/4$ ($d = \lambda/4$)	239
3-4	EFFECT OF CROSSED PAIR ARRAY SIZE (d/λ) ON CANONICAL CORRELATIONS VS. 10 dB SIGNAL BEARING WHEN A SECOND 0 dB SIGNAL IS PRESENT AT A BEARING OF $3\pi/4$	241
3-5	EFFECT OF CROSSED PAIR ARRAY SIZE (d/λ) ON AGREEMENT OF STEERING VECTOR SOLUTION WITH 10 dB SIGNAL DELAY VECTOR WHEN A SECOND, 0 dB SIGNAL IS PRESENT AT A BEARING OF $3\pi/4$	242
3-6	EFFECT OF LINEAR ARRAY SIZE (d/λ) ON CANONICAL CORRELATIONS VS. 10 dB SIGNAL BEARING WHEN A SECOND, 0 dB SIGNAL IS PRESENT AT $-\pi/2$ BEARING RELATIVE TO FIRST SIGNAL	244
3-7	EFFECT OF LINEAR ARRAY SIZE (d/λ) ON AGREEMENT OF STEERING VECTOR SOLUTION WITH 10 dB SIGNAL DELAY VECTOR WHEN A SECOND, 0 dB SIGNAL IS PRESENT AT $-\pi/2$ BEARING RELATIVE TO FIRST SIGNAL	245
3-8	EFFECT OF ARRAY CONFIGURATION ON CANONICAL CORRELATION VS. 10 dB SIGNAL BEARING WHEN A SECOND, 0 dB SIGNAL IS PRESENT AT A BEARING OF $3\pi/4$ ($d = 0.3\lambda/4$)	247

<u>FIGURE</u>		<u>PAGE</u>
3-9	EFFECT OF ARRAY CONFIGURATION ON AGREEMENT OF STEERING VECTOR SOLUTION WITH 10 dB SIGNAL DELAY VECTOR WHEN A SECOND, 0 dB SIGNAL IS PRESENT AT A BEARING OF $3\pi/4$ ($d = 0.3\lambda/4$)	248
3-10	EFFECT OF SECOND SIGNAL STRENGTH ON CANONICAL CORRELATION SOLUTIONS VS. 10 dB SIGNAL BEARING WHEN THE SECOND SIGNAL IS PRESENT AT $-\pi/2$ BEARING RELATIVE TO FIRST SIGNAL	249
3-11	EFFECT OF SECOND SIGNAL STRENGTH ON AGREEMENT OF STEERING VECTOR SOLUTION WITH 10 dB SIGNAL DELAY VECTOR WHEN THE SECOND SIGNAL IS PRESENT AT $-\pi/2$ BEARING RELATIVE TO FIRST SIGNAL	250
3-12	EFFECT OF SECOND SIGNAL STRENGTH ON AGREEMENT OF STEERING VECTOR SOLUTION WITH 10 dB SIGNAL DELAY VECTOR WHEN THE SECOND SIGNAL IS PRESENT AT $-\pi/4$ BEARING RELATIVE TO FIRST SIGNAL	251
3-13	EFFECT OF SECOND SIGNAL STRENGTH ON AGREEMENT OF STEERING VECTOR SOLUTION WITH 10 dB SIGNAL DELAY VECTOR WHEN THE SECOND SIGNAL IS PRESENT AT $-\pi/4$ BEARING RELATIVE TO FIRST SIGNAL (EXPANDED SCALE)	252
3-14	EFFECT OF SENSOR NOISE CORRELATION ON AGREEMENT OF VECTOR SOLUTION WITH DELAY VECTOR FOR ONE SIGNAL WHEN A SECOND SIGNAL IS PRESENT AT A BEARING OF $3\pi/4$ (LINEAR ARRAY)	254

PART I: DETECTION IN GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 BACKGROUND SUMMARY

In many applications, the passive detection of signals in noise is not adequately performed if the detector design is based on Gaussian noise assumptions. Particularly in the LF and VLF portions of the electromagnetic spectrum and in the acoustic environment, the ambient noise observed by the receiver contains impulsive components which cause the noise probability distribution to depart from the Gaussian model. As a result, the sensitivity of a Gaussian-based detector is degraded for given false alarm probability. Therefore, much effort has been focused on realizing improved detector and receiver designs that are matched to realistic noise distributions, using measured values of noise parameters.

The detector design problem is complicated by the fact that the parameters describing the noise distribution are difficult to measure and vary with time. Since it is not practical in these situations to employ theoretically "optimum" detectors which rely on a priori knowledge of noise parameters, current research is aimed at discovering effective detection procedures which are "robust", or relatively insensitive to uncertainties in the values of distributional parameters, if not "nonparametric", or "distribution-free". Also of interest are realistic noise models whose parameters are easily measured physical quantities.

Noise due to man-made sources can degrade detection and communication performance in every portion of the spectrum. Impulsive interference

due to multiple-access communications emissions, for example, results in a non-Gaussian received noise distribution. The threat of intentional interference or jamming has forced system designers to take this possibility into account by modifying their detection procedures. Without formulating the problem as a non-Gaussian noise problem per se, many heuristic receivers have been developed to make the detection and communication systems operate satisfactorily whether jammed or not jammed.

The success of certain heuristic detectors in adapting to non-Gaussian noise implies that their designers have made correct assumptions concerning the noise process. For the most part, these practical detectors are based on recognizing the "short term" or time varying nature of the noise, rather than its "long term" or marginal (unconditional) distribution. Therefore, it seems likely that modelling non-Gaussian noise as nonstationary noise would yield better results than the present theoretical emphasis on marginal non-Gaussian noise models.

In order to show the motivation for our efforts, in the following paragraphs we give further background on non-Gaussian modelling, on receiver design, and on jamming interference.

1.1.1 Non-Gaussian Noise Models

The modelling effort evidenced in the current detection literature has been approached from two directions: empirical and theoretical.

A good example of the empirical noise modelling approach is the work reported by Fennick [1], who gathered statistics of telecommunication channels and postulated on the basis of measured pdf's that the underlying distribution could be characterized by the sum of a Gaussian pdf and an exponential term:

$$\begin{aligned} \text{pdf} &= \text{Gaussian} + \text{exponential} \\ &= a \exp(-x^2/2\sigma^2) + b \exp(-c|x|). \end{aligned} \quad (1.1-1)$$

In this manner, the "larger than Gaussian" tails of the observed statistics were accounted for.

The theoretical approach, one working from the physics of the situation, can be exemplified by the work of Hall [2], who supposed that the received noise is a narrowband Gaussian process multiplied by a time-varying weighting factor. Hall's pdf was found to take the form

$$\text{pdf} = \text{const.} (x^2 + a^2)^{-(m+1)/2}. \quad (1.1-2)$$

Good fits to data were reported, using certain values of the parameters. However, the parameters themselves were not identified with the physical processes because of simplifications chosen to make the mathematics tractable.

Middleton [3, 4, 5] asserts that he has found tractable pdf's that fit known data well by approaching the problem from the physical/theoretical point of view, and that the parameters of the distribution retain physical interpretations (therefore being suitable for measurement). Moreover, the "Class A, B, and C" noise models Middleton has developed are claimed to be "canonical", or capable of generating the wide variety of observable statistics while keeping the same functional form. For example, the pdf for Middleton's Class A noise, for which the noise bandwidth is said to be less than that of the desired signal, takes the form of an infinite sum of weighted Gaussian pdf's with increasing variances:

$$\text{pdf} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-A} \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} \frac{A^m}{m! \sigma_m} \exp(-x^2/2\sigma_m^2), \quad \sigma_m^2 = \frac{m + A\Gamma}{A(1 + \Gamma)}, \quad (1.1-3)$$

where Γ is the ratio of the power in the Gaussian portion of the interference to that in the impulsive (Poisson) component, and A is called the "impulsive index," a kind of counting function for the impulsive interference and related to the amount of overlap in individual interference waveforms (large A corresponds to a trend toward Gaussian). An excellent approximation for small values of A is given by Middleton [5] and by Vastola [16] as

$$\text{pdf} = a \exp(-x^2/2\sigma_1^2) + b \exp(-x^2/2\sigma_2^2), \quad (1.1-4)$$

or the weighted sum of two Gaussian density functions. Although we have simplified the notation somewhat in this presentation, each of the parameters is given a physical, measurable interpretation by Middleton.

1.1.2 Non-Gaussian Detector Designs (known signal)

If N independent samples $\{x_i\}$ of a received waveform $x(t)$ are to be tested as to whether $x(t)$ contains noise only or known signal $s(t)$ plus noise, the log-likelihood ratio takes the form

$$\log \Lambda(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_N) = \sum_{i=1}^N \log \left[\text{pdf}(x_i | s_i) / \text{pdf}(x_i | s_i=0) \right] \underset{n}{\overset{s+n}{\geq}} \text{threshold} \quad (1.1-5)$$

where $x_i \equiv x(t_i)$ and $s_i \equiv s(t_i)$. For stationary Gaussian noise the resulting statistical test is the linear detector

$$\sum_{i=1}^N x_i s_i \underset{n}{\overset{s+n}{\geq}} \text{threshold}; \quad (1.1-6)$$

the receiver needs only to perform a weighted sum (filtering) of the input data and to compare the value of that sum to a threshold value.

If the noise is not Gaussian, the likelihood function may be difficult to interpret in terms of a discrete component or analog implementation, depending on the form of the noise pdf. For Hall's pdf, (1.1.2), the closed form permits solving directly for the optimum receiver structure as

$$\sum_{i=1}^N \left\{ \log \left[(x_i - s_i)^2 + a^2 \right] - \log \left[x_i^2 + a^2 \right] \right\} \underset{s+n}{\gtrless} \text{ threshold} \quad (1.1.7)$$

where a is the parameter shown in (1.1-2). For pdf's which are not closed forms, implementation may be performed using digital processing; however, analysis may require making some approximations. For example, even for the two-term approximation to Middleton's pdf given by (1.1-4), the likelihood ratio is

$$\log \Lambda = \sum_{i=1}^N \log \left\{ \frac{a \exp \left[- (x_i - s_i)^2 / 2\sigma_1^2 \right] + b \exp \left[- (x_i - s_i)^2 / 2\sigma_2^2 \right]}{a \exp(-x_i^2 / 2\sigma_1^2) + b \exp(-x_i^2 / 2\sigma_2^2)} \right\}. \quad (1.1-8)$$

A way out of the analytical difficulty which has been used extensively is to treat the special case of weak, or "threshold" signals and therefore to obtain what are termed locally optimal or threshold receivers. How this approach works may be explained as follows: since the signal is "small", to a good degree of approximation the pdf may be written as the pdf for no signal plus a first order term in a Taylor series expansion [5, 6], giving

$$\Lambda_i = \frac{p(x_i - s_i)}{p(x_i - 0)} \approx 1 - \frac{s_i p'(x_i)}{p(x_i)} = 1 - s_i \frac{a}{\partial x_i} \left[\log p(x_i) \right]. \quad (1.1-9)$$

This results in the statistical test

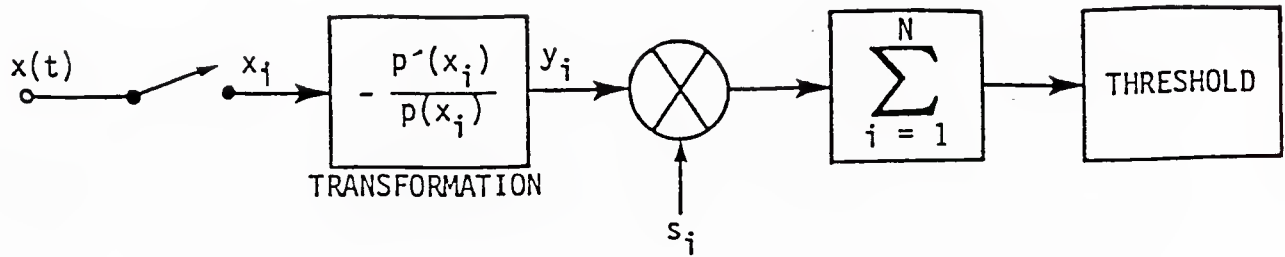
$$\sum_{i=1}^N s_i y_i = \sum_{i=1}^N s_i g(x_i) \geq \text{threshold} \equiv n, \quad (1.1-10)$$

which resembles the "linear" test (1.1-6) after the data has been transformed by the nonlinearity

$$g(x_i) = - \frac{p'(x_i)}{p(x_i)} = y_i. \quad (1.1-11)$$

The form of this nonlinearity is highly sensitive to the parameters and functional form of the assumed pdf, as illustrated in Figure 1.1-1. In that figure, we observe that for Gaussian noise, $g(x)$ is simply a linear dependence, whereas for the other assumed distributions shown the transformation can be almost any form, depending on the shape and parameters of the noise pdf.

The form of the nonlinearity requires either knowledge of adaptation to the noise conditions which exist. Therefore, Middleton [5, 8] stresses the correspondence between the parameters of his pdf model and measurable quantities. The ability of the receiver to perform satisfactory adaptation to time-varying noise parameters can make the difference between success of failure for practical non-Gaussian detectors [9]. Martinez and



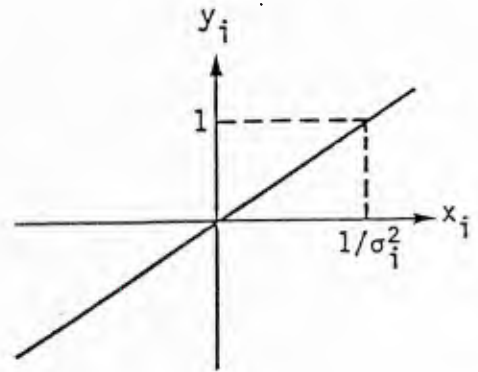
NOISE DENSITY

Gaussian

$$p(x_i) = K \exp\left\{-x_i^2/2\sigma_i^2\right\}$$

TRANSFORMATION

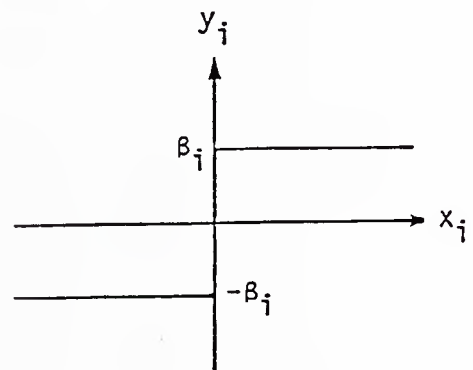
$$x_i/\sigma_i^2$$



DOUBLE EXPONENTIAL

$$p(x_i) = k \exp\left\{-\beta_i |x_i|\right\}$$

$$\beta_i \operatorname{sgn}(x_i)$$



BISTATIC WAVEFORM IN GAUSSIAN

$$p(x_i) = K\{e_1(x_i) + e_2(x_i)\}$$

$$e_1 = \exp\left\{-(x_i-A)^2/2\sigma_i^2\right\}$$

$$e_2 = \exp\left\{-(x_i+A)^2/2\sigma_i^2\right\}$$

$$\frac{1}{\sigma_i^2} \frac{(x_i-A)e_1 + (x_i+A)e_2}{e_1 + e_2}$$

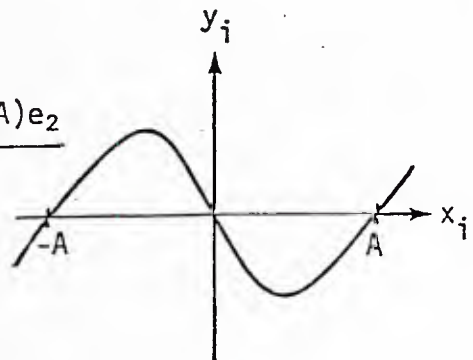


FIGURE 1.1-1. LOCALLY OPTIMUM NON-GAUSSIAN DETECTOR STRUCTURE

Thomas [10] , for example, report that sampled Artic under-ice ambient acoustic noise data reveal a nonstationary process with impulsive components; this behavior is well illustrated by the time history of sample variance shown in Figure 1.1-2. Because the impulsive components occur relatively infrequently, large sample sizes are required to determine accurate estimates of impulsive parameters. This requirement conflicts with the need to take time-varying noise properties into account over a smaller sample size.

Since the form of the nonlinearity for locally optimum detection is often complicated as well as sensitive to the accuracy of measured noise distribution parameters, investigations have been made to determine whether simplified or approximate versions of the transformations, which use fewer parameters, can be used with success. For example, Miller and Thomas [11] report that relatively simple piecewise linear approximations can give nearly as good asymptotic performance (relative to a Gaussian detector) as the locally optimal nonlinearity. Among the simplified nonlinearities they studied were the "amplifier-limiter" (also known as a "clipper" or "soft limiter"), the "hard limiter", and the "noise blanker" approximations to the optimum nonlinearity for detection in a Gaussian-Laplace mixture noise distribution. These transformations are shown in Figure 1.1-3.

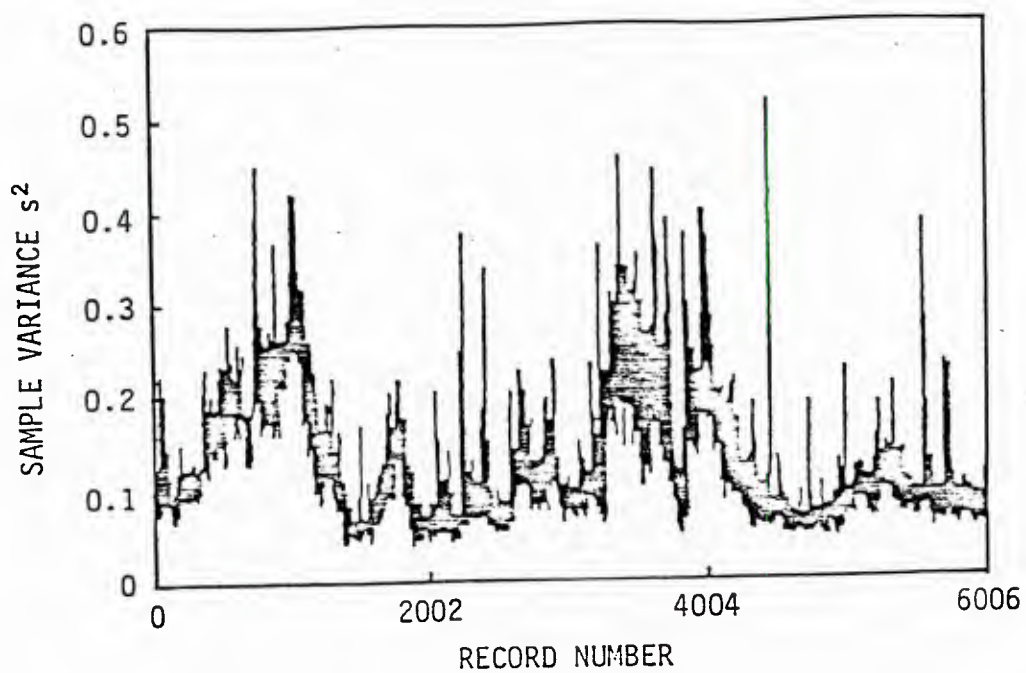
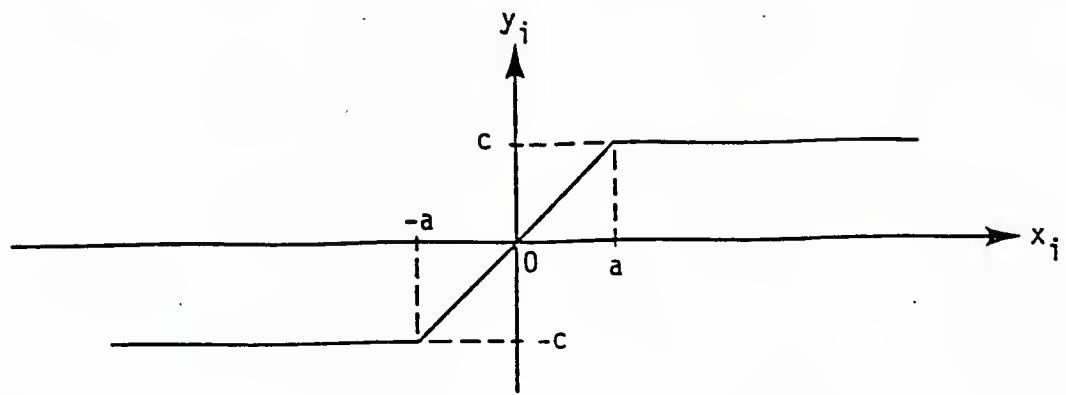
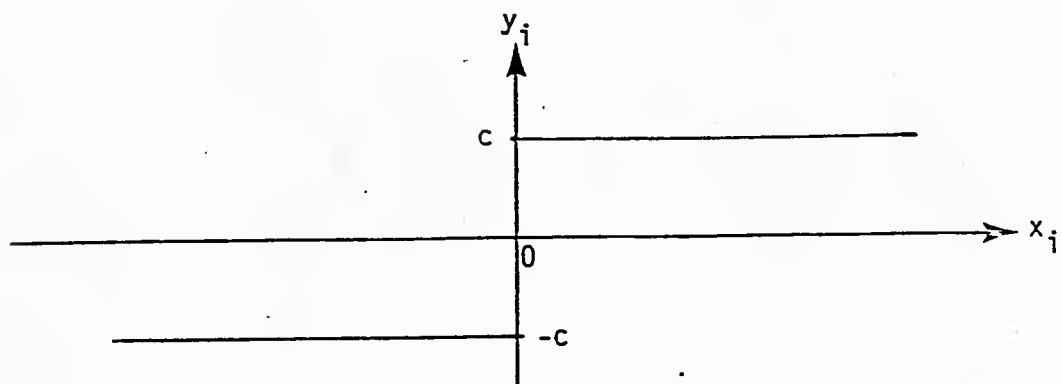


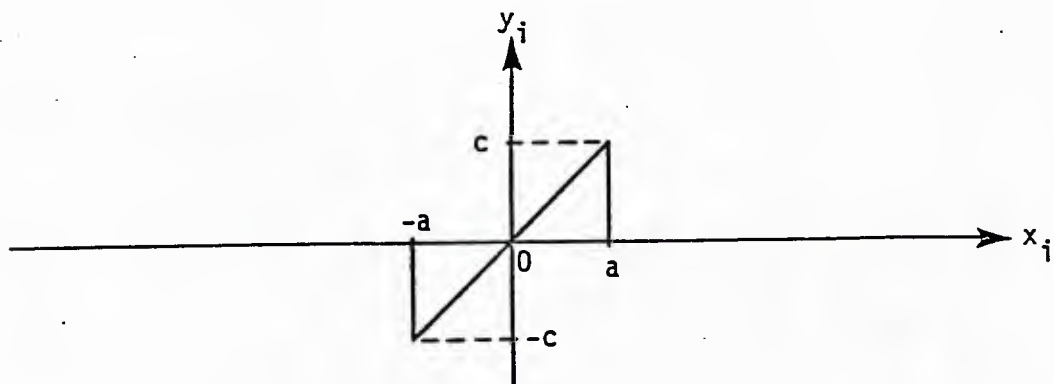
FIGURE 1.1-2. SAMPLE VARIANCE VS RECORD NUMBER,
ARTIC UNDER-ICE AMBIENT ACOUSTIC NOISE
(FROM [10])



(a) Amplifier-limiter



(b) Hard Limiter



(c) Noise Blanker

FIGURE 1.1-3. SIMPLIFIED NONLINEARITIES FOR LOCALLY OPTIMUM DETECTORS

We note that in equation (1.1-9) above, if the true signal values are the same ($s_i = s, \forall i$), the receiver design becomes

$$s \sum_{i=1}^N g(x_i) \geq \eta \quad \text{or} \quad \sum_{i=1}^N g(x_i) \geq \frac{\eta}{s} = \eta' \quad (1.1-12)$$

The receiver does not use any information on the value of the (constant) signal, since the threshold η' is to be determined by false alarm probability requirements. Therefore, an advantage of threshold or weak signal locally optimum detector designs is that they do not require prior knowledge of the signal parameters if they are "slowly varying" over the N samples of the input..

In general, the log-likelihood ratio for known signal values $\{s_i\}$ depends strongly on these values. Therefore, a penalty in loss of performance can be expected if the actual received signal values differ (for example, due to loss of synchronization). This statement is true even for a constant signal ($s_i=s$) except for the special case of Gaussian noise, as seen from equation (1.1-6), so we expect to see, for example, close agreement of detection performance between locally optimum and optimum detectors when the signal is actually weak, and a loss in the locally optimum detector's performance relative to the optimum when the signal is actually strong.

For a single sample ($N=1$), all distributions of transformed variables giving likelihood ratios which are monotonic yield the same detection performance, since then

$$\Pr \{ \Lambda(x_1) \geq \eta \} = \Pr \{ x_1 \geq \eta \}. \quad (1.1-13)$$

1.1.3 Detector Design for Unknown Parameters.

When either signal or noise parameters (or both) are unknown, we can choose to use estimated values of these parameters, risking a loss in detection performance if the actual values differ significantly from those assumed. However, if the distributions of the unknown parameters are known, decision theory for composite hypothesis testing [19] requires that we use the unconditional likelihood ratio (LR) test

$$\Lambda(X) = \frac{\int d\theta_1 p(X|\theta_1, H_1) p(\theta_1|H_1)}{\int d\theta_0 p(X|\theta_0, H_0) p(\theta_0|H_0)} \quad (1.1-14)$$

where the data X and the parameters θ_0 and θ_1 can be vectors or sets.

If the distributions for the unknown parameters are not available, or if they are considered "unknown nonrandom", the best test procedure is not clearly specified by decision theory. However, since the optimum performance would be achieved if somehow a perfect measurement were made of the unknown parameters, it is reasonable to use the generalized likelihood ratio (GLR)

$$\Lambda_g(X) = \frac{\max_{\theta_1} p(X|\theta_1, H_1)}{\max_{\theta_0} p(X|\theta_0, H_0)} \quad (1.1-15)$$

For example, testing the hypothesis $H_0: x_i = G(0, \sigma^2)$ against $H_1: x_i = G(m, \sigma^2)$, where neither the mean m nor the variance σ^2 is known, results in the test [20]

$$\frac{n \left(\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^N x_i \right)^2}{\sum_{i=1}^N \left[x_i - \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^N x_k \right]^2} = \frac{n(\bar{x})^2}{\sum_{i=1}^N (x_i - \bar{x})^2} \geq n, \quad (1.1-16)$$

which is equivalent to comparing the ratio of estimates $(\hat{m})^2/\hat{\sigma}^2$ to a threshold. (If m is the value of a constant "signal", then the ratio is a form of estimated signal-to-noise ratio.)

1.1.4 Intermittent Gaussian Interference as Non-Gaussian Noise

An understanding of non-Gaussian noise as arising from intermittent or time-varying noise is evident in the present communications literature, which reflects much concern over the disruption of communications and/or detections due to intentional interference or jamming. In frequency hopping communications systems, for example, it has been shown that for limited jammer power an effective jamming strategy is one for which the jamming is present in the dehopped bandwidth some fraction of the time (γ), rather than continuously. Thus the marginal pdf of the received noise at a given time, assuming Gaussian noise jamming, is given by

$$\begin{aligned} \sqrt{2\pi} p(x) = & (1-\gamma) \frac{1}{\sigma_N} \exp(-x^2/2\sigma_N^2) \\ & + \gamma \frac{1}{\sqrt{\sigma_N^2 + \sigma_J^2}} \exp\left[-x^2/2(\sigma_N^2 + \sigma_J^2)\right], \end{aligned}$$

(σ_N^2 = background noise power, σ_J^2 = jamming noise power) (1.1-17)

which has the same form as (1.1-4). However, this Gaussian-Gaussian mixture type of non-Gaussian noise in these jamming situations is the result of the nonstationary or time-varying properties of the total noise, which is Gaussian at a given time. That is,

$$p(x_t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi} \sigma_t} \exp\left\{-x_t^2/2\sigma_t^2\right\} \quad (1.1-18a)$$

where

$$\sigma_t^2 = \begin{cases} \sigma_N^2 & \text{with probability } 1-\gamma \\ \sigma_N^2 + \sigma_J^2 & \text{with probability } \gamma. \end{cases} \quad (1-1.18b)$$

Thus we observe that in this case a correspondence or analogy exists between "non-Gaussian" noise and "nonstationary Gaussian" noise. For example, the joint pdf of L independent samples of noise from the distribution given by (1.1-4) is, using $a=(1-\gamma)/\sigma_1\sqrt{2\pi}$ and $b=\gamma/\sigma_2\sqrt{2\pi}$,

$$\begin{aligned} p_L(\underline{x}) &= \prod_{k=1}^L \left[(1-\gamma) p_G(x_k; \sigma_1) + \gamma p_G(x_k; \sigma_2) \right] \\ &= \sum_{\ell=0}^L \binom{L}{\ell} \gamma^\ell (1-\gamma)^{L-\ell} \frac{1}{(2\pi\sigma_1^2)^{(L-\ell)/2}} \\ &\quad \cdot \exp\left\{-\frac{1}{2\sigma_1^2} \sum_{k_1=1}^{L-\ell} x_{k_1}^2\right\} \cdot \frac{1}{(2\pi\sigma_2^2)^{\ell/2}} \\ &\quad \cdot \exp\left\{-\frac{1}{2\sigma_2^2} \sum_{k_2=1}^{\ell} x_{k_2}^2\right\}. \end{aligned} \quad (1.1-19)$$

This may be written

$$p_L(\underline{x}) = \sum_{\ell=0}^L p_{\ell} p_L(\underline{x}|\ell), \quad (1.1-20)$$

where p_{ℓ} may be interpreted as the probability that " ℓ of the noise samples have variance σ_2^2 and $L-\ell$ have variance σ_1^2 ", and $p_L(\underline{x}|\ell)$ is the joint density of the samples conditioned on this event.

With this viewpoint we can interpret Middleton's Class A pdf (1.1-3) as

$$p(x_t) = p_G(x_t; \sigma_t^2) \quad \text{where } \sigma_t^2 = \sigma_m^2 \text{ with probability}$$

$$p_m = e^{-A} A^m/m!, \quad m = 1, 2, \dots; \quad (1.1-21)$$

that is, conditionally the noise is Gaussian, with the variance selected randomly from a discrete set of values.

1.2 DETECTION THEORY FOR MIXTURE NOISE

1.2.1 PDF Formulations and Examples

We consider the situation in which the noise is modelled as having the mixture probability density function (pdf)

$$p_n(x) = \sum_m \kappa_m f_m(x), \quad \sum_m \kappa_m = 1 \quad (1.2-1)$$

where each function $f_m(x)$ is a pdf weighted by a positive constant κ_m , $0 < \kappa_m < 1$. The argument x may be considered a scalar for lowpass noise or complex (two-dimensional) for bandpass noise. For example, the model proposed by Middleton [3] has the form in which each pdf $f_m(x)$ is Gaussian:

$$p_n(x) = \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} \frac{e^{-\lambda} \lambda^m}{m!} f_G(x; \sigma_m), \quad f_G(x; \sigma) = \frac{e^{-x^2/2\sigma^2}}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}} \quad (1.2-2)$$

Often two terms are used in the mixture model, for example, the Gaussian-Gaussian mixture

$$p_n(x) = (1-\epsilon) f_G(x; \sigma_1) + \epsilon f_G(x; \sigma_2), \quad \sigma_2 > \sigma_1, \quad (1.2-3)$$

or the Gaussian-Laplace mixture

$$p_n(x) = (1-\epsilon) f_G(x; \sigma_1) + \epsilon \cdot \frac{\alpha}{2} e^{-\alpha |x|}. \quad (1.2-4)$$

In that the two-term models express the condition that the noise is nearly Gaussian (the first term) but with distributional tails higher than the Gaussian (contributed by the second term), they are sometimes called "contamination" models.

1.2.2 Interpretation of the Mixture pdf

Consider the class of mixture densities in which the component pdf's $f_m(x)$ take the same functional form, but with different parameter values, that is,

$$f_m(x) = f_A(x; \xi_m),$$

where $f_A(;)$ is the common functional form for the family "A" of the pdf's, and ξ_m is a particular value of a parameter (or set of parameters) determining the scaling, location, etc., of the pdf. Then the mixture pdf has the interpretation

$$\begin{aligned} p_n(x) &= \sum_m \kappa_m f_A(x; \xi_m) \\ &= \int d\xi f_A(x; \xi) p_\xi(\xi). \end{aligned} \quad (1.2-5)$$

Under this view, $p_n(x)$ is the result of averaging the parametric pdf $f_A(x; \xi)$ over a discrete pdf for the values of ξ :

$$p_\xi(\xi) = \sum_m \kappa_m \delta(\xi - \xi_m), \quad \sum_m \kappa_m = 1. \quad (1.2-6)$$

For example, in Middleton's non-Gaussian noise model, the parameter ξ is the variance of a zero-mean Gaussian pdf, and the κ_m describe a Poisson (discrete) pdf for occurrence of the variance values.

1.2.3 Form of Likelihood Ratio

For additive and independent signals and noise, the pdf under the alternative hypothesis under the mixture model of noise becomes

$$p_{s+n}(x) = p_n(x-s) = \sum_m \kappa_m f_m(x-s). \quad (1.2-7)$$

The likelihood ratio (LR) then takes the form

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Lambda(x) &\triangleq \frac{p_{s+n}(x)}{p_n(x)} = \frac{\sum_m \kappa_m f_m(x-s)}{\sum_m \kappa_m f_m(x)} \\
 &= \frac{\sum_m \kappa_m f_m(x) [f_m(x-s)/f_m(x)]}{\sum_m \kappa_m f_m(x)} \\
 &= \sum_m W_m(x) \Lambda_m(x), \quad \sum_m W_m(x) = 1,
 \end{aligned} \tag{1.2-8}$$

a mixture of individual LR's $\Lambda_m(x)$ weighted by the (nonconstant) functions

$$W_m(x) = \frac{\kappa_m f_m(x)}{\sum_m \kappa_m f_m(x)}. \tag{1.2-9}$$

For example, for the Gaussian-Gaussian mixture (1.2-3),

$$W_1(x) = \frac{(1-\epsilon)\sigma_1^{-1}e^{-x^2/2\sigma_1^2}}{(1-\epsilon)\sigma_1^{-1}e^{-x^2/2\sigma_1^2} + \epsilon\sigma_2^{-1}e^{-x^2/2\sigma_2^2}} = 1 - W_2(x). \tag{1.2-10}$$

In the case that the signal has unknown parameters $\{\theta\}$, the LR formulation (1.2-8) becomes the generalized likelihood ratio

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Lambda(x) &= \frac{E_{\theta} \{p_{s+n}(x; \theta)\}}{p_n(x)} = E_{\theta} \{ \Lambda(x; \theta) \} \\
 &= \sum_m W_m(x) E_{\theta} \{ \Lambda_m(x; \theta) \}.
 \end{aligned} \tag{1.2-11}$$

1.2.4 Superposition of Detection Measures

It has been shown that the pdf for mixture noise is an additive combination of individual pdf's:

$$p_n(x) = \sum_m \kappa_m f_m(x), \quad \sum_m \kappa_m = 1. \quad (1.2-12)$$

For this reason the probability of false alarm (P_{FA}) or Type I detection error is, given the threshold η ,

$$\begin{aligned} P_{FA}(\eta) &= \Pr\{\Lambda(x) > \eta | H_0\} \\ &= \Pr\{x \in R_\eta | H_0\} \\ &= \int_{R_\eta} dx p_n(x) \\ &= \sum_m \kappa_m \int_{R_\eta} dx f_m(x) \\ &= \sum_m \kappa_m P_{FA,m}(\eta). \end{aligned} \quad (1.2-13)$$

We see that $P_{FA}(\eta)$ is the superposition of PFA's arising from the individual terms in the pdf. Similarly, the detection probability (P_D) is a superposition of individual probabilities:

$$\begin{aligned}
 P_D(n;s) &\equiv \Pr\{\Lambda(x) > n | H_1\} \\
 &= \Pr\{X \in R_n | H_1\} \\
 &= \int_{R_n} dx \, p_n(x-s) \\
 &= \sum_m \kappa_m \int_{R_n} dx \, f_m(x-s) \\
 &= \sum_m \kappa_m P_{D,m}(n;s)
 \end{aligned} \tag{1.2-14}$$

Thus in a significant manner the use of mixture densities to characterize non-Gaussian noise facilitates calculation of detection measures.

1.3 TREATMENT OF BANDPASS NON-GAUSSIAN NOISE

For zero-mean, stationary bandpass Gaussian noise, it has long been understood that the sample function of the noise random process can be represented in quadrature form by the decomposition

$$n(t) = n_c(t) \cos \omega_0 t - n_s(t) \sin \omega_0 t, \quad (1.3-1)$$

where $f_0 = \omega_0/2\pi$ is the center frequency of the band, $n_c(t)$ is an "in-phase" random process, and $n_s(t)$ is a "quadrature" random process. Both $n_c(t)$ and $n_s(t)$ are lowpass Gaussian random processes, with

$$\begin{aligned} E\{n_c(t)\} &= E\{n_s(t)\} = 0, \text{ for } E\{n(t)\} = 0 \\ E\{n_c^2(t)\} &= E\{n_s^2(t)\} = E\{n^2(t)\} = \sigma^2. \end{aligned} \quad (1.3-2)$$

The correlation functions pertaining to the quadrature components $n_c(t)$ and $n_s(t)$ are

$$\begin{aligned} R_c(\tau) &= E\{n_c(t)n_c(t+\tau)\} = E\{n_s(t)n_s(t+\tau)\} \\ &= \int_{-B}^B df S_n(f-f_0) \cos 2\pi f \tau \end{aligned} \quad (1.3-3)$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} R_{cs}(\tau) &= E\{n_c(t)n_s(t+\tau)\} \\ &= \int_{-B}^B df S_n(f-f_0) \sin 2\pi f \tau. \end{aligned} \quad (1.3-4)$$

From these correlation functions we observe that at the same time instant ($\tau=0$), $R_{CS}=0$ and therefore n_C and n_S are uncorrelated. Further, if the noise power spectral density $S_n(f)$ is even about the center frequency, f_0 , then $R_{CS}(\tau)=0$ for all τ , implying that n_C and n_S are uncorrelated for all pairs of time instants.

For $n_C(t)$ and $n_S(t)$ Gaussian, zero correlation is equivalent to statistical independence, and we can write their joint pdf as

$$p_{nC, nS}(\alpha, \beta) = p_{nC}(\alpha)p_{nS}(\beta) = \frac{1}{2\pi\sigma^2} \exp\left\{-\frac{n_C^2 + n_S^2}{2\sigma^2}\right\}. \quad (1.3-5)$$

Now the question we wish to address is how to model the joint pdf of the quadrature components of a bandpass non-Gaussian process. Under the assumption that the noise spectrum is even about the center frequency, we can state that n_C and n_S are uncorrelated. If they are not Gaussian, the lack of correlation no longer implies independence, although of course independence implies they are uncorrelated.

1.3.1 Independent Quadrature Component Assumption

One assumption which can be made concerning the quadrature components of bandpass non-Gaussian noise is that they are independent. Thus, for example, for Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise we could write

$$\begin{aligned}
 p_{nc,ns}(\alpha, \beta) &= p_{nc}(\alpha) p_{ns}(\beta) \\
 &= \left[(1-\epsilon) \frac{1}{\sigma_1} p_G\left(\frac{\alpha}{\sigma_1}\right) + \epsilon \frac{1}{\sigma_2} p_G\left(\frac{\alpha}{\sigma_2}\right) \right] \\
 &\quad \times \left[(1-\epsilon) \frac{1}{\sigma_1} p_G\left(\frac{\beta}{\sigma_1}\right) + \epsilon \frac{1}{\sigma_2} p_G\left(\frac{\beta}{\sigma_2}\right) \right] \\
 &= \frac{(1-\epsilon)^2}{2\pi\sigma_1^2} \exp\left\{-\frac{\alpha^2 + \beta^2}{2\sigma_1^2}\right\} + \frac{\epsilon(1-\epsilon)}{2\pi\sigma_1\sigma_2} \exp\left\{-\frac{\alpha^2}{2\sigma_1^2} - \frac{\beta^2}{2\sigma_2^2}\right\} \\
 &\quad + \frac{\epsilon(1-\epsilon)}{2\pi\sigma_1\sigma_2} \exp\left\{-\frac{\alpha^2}{2\sigma_2^2} - \frac{\beta^2}{2\sigma_1^2}\right\} + \frac{\epsilon^2}{2\pi\sigma_2^2} \exp\left\{-\frac{\alpha^2 + \beta^2}{2\sigma_2^2}\right\} \quad (1.3-6)
 \end{aligned}$$

Such a model was used by Trunk [20] to study the performance of radar detectors in sea clutter.

For noncoherent detection, we are interested in the distribution of the envelope of the noise. Using the independent quadrature version of Gaussian-Gaussian noise, the pdf of the envelope is

$$\begin{aligned}
 p_{env}(u) &= u \int_0^{2\pi} d\phi p_{nc,ns}(u \cos\phi, u \sin\phi) \\
 &= (1-\epsilon)^2 \cdot \frac{1}{\sigma_1} p_R\left(\frac{u}{\sigma_1}\right) + \epsilon^2 \cdot \frac{1}{\sigma_2} p_R\left(\frac{u}{\sigma_2}\right) \\
 &\quad + \frac{2\epsilon(1-\epsilon)u}{\sigma_1\sigma_2} \exp\left\{-\frac{u^2}{4} \left(\frac{\sigma_1^2 + \sigma_2^2}{\sigma_1^2\sigma_2^2}\right)\right\} I_0\left\{\frac{u^2}{4} \left(\frac{\sigma_2^2 - \sigma_1^2}{\sigma_1^2\sigma_2^2}\right)\right\}, \quad (1.3-7a)
 \end{aligned}$$

where $p_R(\cdot)$ is the Rayleigh pdf:

$$p_R(x) = x e^{-x^2/2}, \quad x \geq 0. \quad (1.3-7b)$$

It can be observed from the above expression that the assumption of independent quadrature components yields an envelope pdf with some complexity. With a signal present, the envelope pdf is very difficult to analyze, not having a closed form [20].

Another aspect of this noise modelling assumption is revealed by the pdf of the phase of the noise, found to be

$$\begin{aligned}
 p_{\text{phase}}(\phi) &= \int_0^\infty du \, u \, p_{nc,ns}(u \cos \phi, u \sin \phi) \\
 &= \frac{(1-\epsilon)^2 + \epsilon^2}{2\pi} \\
 &\quad + \frac{\epsilon(1-\epsilon)}{2\pi} \frac{\sigma_1 \sigma_2 (\sigma_1^2 + \sigma_2^2)}{\sigma_1^2 \sigma_2^2 + (\sigma_1^2 - \sigma_2^2)^2 \sin^2 \phi \cos^2 \phi} . \quad (1.3-8)
 \end{aligned}$$

Obviously, the phase of the bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise is not uniformly distributed when it is assumed that the noise quadrature components are independent, nor is the phase independent of the envelope.

1.3.2 Circularly Symmetric Quadrature Assumption

If it is understood that the quadrature components n_c and n_s of the bandpass noise are in general statistically dependent when the noise is nonGaussian, then finding the form of the joint density of n_c and n_s becomes the problem. Two methods [21] are available for constructing a joint pdf when it is assumed that the joint pdf has the form

$$p_{nc,ns}(\alpha, \beta) = g(\sqrt{\alpha^2 + \beta^2}), \quad (1.3-9)$$

some function of $\sqrt{\alpha^2 + \beta^2}$, that is, the pdf possesses "circular symmetry".

The first method is to select the function $g(R)$, recognizing that R is the envelope of the noise, and assuming that the phase of noise relative to the center frequency is independent of the envelope. Then the joint pdf of envelope and phase becomes

$$p_{R,\theta}(u,\theta) = K \frac{u g(u)}{2\pi} \quad (1.3-10)$$

where K is a normalization constant. This approach has been used to analyze the performance of communications in VLF atmospheric noise [22], with the envelope assumed to have a log normal distribution. The marginal distributions of the individual quadrature components, $p_{nc}(\alpha)$ and $p_{ns}(\beta)$ follow from the joint pdf and we do not have control over their form using this method.

The second method for constructing a joint pdf is based on generalizing the marginal pdf's of the quadrature components. Let the characteristic function of the individual quadrature components be

$$C(v) = E\left\{e^{jvn_c}\right\} = E\left\{e^{jvn_s}\right\}. \quad (1.3-11)$$

A circularly symmetric joint distribution can be assigned to the quadrature components by defining the joint characteristic function to be

$$C_{nc,ns}(v,u) = C\left(\sqrt{v^2 + u^2}\right). \quad (1.3-12)$$

For example, if the quadrature components are Gaussian-Gaussian mixtures, then

$$C(v) = (1-\epsilon)e^{-\frac{1}{2}\sigma_1^2 v^2} + \epsilon e^{-\frac{1}{2}\sigma_2^2 v^2}, \quad (1.3-13)$$

and the circularly symmetric joint characteristic function is

$$C_{nc,ns}(v,u) = (1-\epsilon) e^{-\frac{1}{2}\sigma_1^2 (v^2 + u^2)} + \epsilon e^{-\frac{1}{2}\sigma_2^2 (v^2 + u^2)}. \quad (1.3-14)$$

From this assumption it follows that

$$p_{nc,ns}(\alpha, \beta) = \frac{(1-\epsilon)}{2\pi\sigma_1^2} \exp\left\{-\frac{\alpha^2 + \beta^2}{2\sigma_1^2}\right\} + \frac{\epsilon}{2\pi\sigma_2^2} \exp\left\{-\frac{\alpha^2 + \beta^2}{2\sigma_2^2}\right\}. \quad (1.3-15)$$

Throughout our subsequent analysis, we shall use the circularly symmetric, rather than independent, quadrature assumption.

2.0 NONCOHERENT DETECTION IN BANDPASS GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE USING CONVENTIONAL DETECTORS

In this section we examine the effects on detection performance that occur as the noise departs from a Gaussian distribution. The detectors will be based on the assumption that the noise is Gaussian.

As we develop these results, several purposes are in mind. First, the performance of Gaussian detectors in the non-Gaussian noise environment will serve as a useful reference or yardstick for evaluation of the performance of improved detectors. Second, the results will reveal whether the use of multiple samples will overcome the loss in single-sample detector performance, so that acceptable performance is achieved in spite of the fact that the noise is not Gaussian. Third, by comparing the performance of single-channel Gaussian detectors in non-Gaussian noise with that of detectors utilizing two channels of data (specifically, a correlator-detector), we will learn whether one type of these common detectors is less vulnerable to the degradation from non-Gaussian noise than the other.

2.1 DETECTION FORMULATIONS

As a particular case of detection of signals in non-Gaussian noise, we turn to the problem defined as follows: on the basis of the received waveform $r(t)$, $0 < t \leq T$, we wish to accept or reject the null hypothesis

$$H_0: r(t) = n(t) \quad (\text{noise only}) \quad (2.1-1)$$

when the noise is bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise,

$$n(t) = n_c(t)\cos\omega_0 t - n_s(t)\sin\omega_0 t \quad (2.1-2)$$

where $f_0 = \omega_0/2\pi$ is the center frequency of the band, and the joint pdf of the quadrature components $n_c(t)$, $n_s(t)$ at a given instant is the bivariate Gaussian-Gaussian mixture pdf

$$p_{nc,ns}(\alpha, \beta) = \frac{1-\epsilon}{2\pi\sigma_1^2} \exp\left\{-\frac{\alpha^2 + \beta^2}{2\sigma_1^2}\right\} + \frac{\epsilon}{2\pi\sigma_2^2} \exp\left\{-\frac{\alpha^2 + \beta^2}{2\sigma_2^2}\right\}. \quad (2.1-3)$$

Detection occurs when H_0 is rejected in favor of the alternative hypothesis

$$H_1: r(t) = n(t) + A\cos[\omega_0 t + \theta(t)], \quad (2.1-4)$$

in which the signal amplitude A is constant during the observation interval*, and the signal phase $\theta(t)$ is random. Two different assumptions will be made about the phase: (a) the random phase is constant ("slowly varying") during the observation interval (type 1 signal); or (b) the random phases of samples taken during the observation interval are independent (type 2 signal).

We assume that K samples of r_c and r_s , the quadrature components of $r(t)$, are taken on the interval $(0, T)$. Under the two hypotheses, the joint pdf's of these samples are

$$H_0: p_{\underline{r}_c, \underline{r}_s}(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta} | H_0) = p_{\underline{n}_c, \underline{n}_s}(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta}) \quad (2.1-5a)$$

$$H_1: p_{\underline{r}_c, \underline{r}_s}(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta} | H_1, \underline{s}) = p_{\underline{n}_c, \underline{n}_s}(\underline{\alpha} - \underline{s}_c, \underline{\beta} - \underline{s}_s) \quad (2.1-5b)$$

where the vector notation signifies

* In certain cases shown below, the extension of the analysis to amplitude variations is possible in a simple manner. The assumption of constant amplitude signals is commonly made as a means to simplifying the analysis, realizing that in practice variation is almost always observed.

$$\underline{r}_c = [r_c(t_1), r_c(t_2), \dots, r_c(t_K)]$$

$$\underline{r}_s = [r_s(t_1), r_s(t_2), \dots, r_s(t_K)]$$

$$\underline{s}_c = [s_c(t_1), s_c(t_2), \dots, s_c(t_K)]$$

$$= A \cos \theta [1, 1, \dots, 1] \quad (\text{Type 1})$$

$$= A [\cos \theta_1, \cos \theta_2, \dots, \cos \theta_K] \quad (\text{Type 2})$$

$$\underline{s}_s = [s_s(t_1), s_s(t_2), \dots, s_s(t_K)]$$

$$= A \sin \theta [1, 1, \dots, 1] \quad (\text{Type 1})$$

$$= A [\sin \theta_1, \sin \theta_2, \dots, \sin \theta_K] \quad (\text{Type 2}). \quad (2.1-5c)$$

The test for rejecting H_0 in favor of H_1 is to be based on the generalized likelihood ratio (GLR)

$$\Lambda_{\underline{r}}(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta}) = \frac{E_{\theta} \{ p_{\underline{r}_c, \underline{r}_s}(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta} | H_1, \underline{s}) \}}{p_{\underline{r}_c, \underline{r}_s}(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta} | H_0)} \quad (2.1-6)$$

We also shall consider the extension of this formula to the situation in which two channels of data (from perhaps two sensors) are to be tested for the presence of the same signal. In this case, the GLR becomes

$$\Lambda_{\underline{r}_1, \underline{r}_2}(\underline{\alpha}_1, \underline{\beta}_1, \underline{\alpha}_2, \underline{\beta}_2) = \Lambda_{\underline{r}_1}(\underline{\alpha}_1, \underline{\beta}_1) \Lambda_{\underline{r}_2}(\underline{\alpha}_2, \underline{\beta}_2), \quad (2.1-7)$$

assuming that the noises in the two channels are independent, and expanding the notation of (2.1-5) and (2.1-6) in an obvious way.

2.2 PERFORMANCE OF SINGLE CHANNEL GAUSSIAN DETECTORS IN GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE

When the mixture parameter ε in the noise pdf (2.1-3) is zero, the likelihood ratio (2.1-6) becomes

$$\begin{aligned} \Lambda_r(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta}) &= E_{\underline{\theta}} \prod_{k=1}^K \exp \left\{ - \frac{(\alpha_k - A \cos \theta_k)^2 + (\beta_k - A \sin \theta_k)^2}{2\sigma_1^2} + \frac{\alpha_k^2 + \beta_k^2}{2\sigma_1^2} \right\} \\ &= \exp \left\{ - \frac{KA^2}{2\sigma_1^2} \right\} E_{\underline{\theta}} \left\{ \exp \left\{ \frac{A}{\sigma_1^2} \sum_{k=1}^K (\alpha_k \cos \theta_k + \beta_k \sin \theta_k) \right\} \right\}, \end{aligned} \quad (2.2-1)$$

assuming the samples (α_k, β_k) are independent.

2.2.1 Forms of the Detectors

For the Type I signal, the phases $\{\theta_k\}$ are all equal, and the result of the expectation taken in (2.2-1) is

$$\Lambda_r(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta}) = \exp \left\{ - \frac{KA^2}{2\sigma_1^2} \right\} I_0 \left\{ \frac{A}{\sigma_1^2} \sqrt{f(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta})} \right\} \quad (2.2-2)$$

where $I_0(\cdot)$ is the modified Bessel function of the first kind and order zero, and

$$f(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta}) = \left(\sum_{k=1}^K \alpha_k \right)^2 + \left(\sum_{k=1}^K \beta_k \right)^2 \quad (2.2-3)$$

Since the likelihood ratio is monotonic or directly proportional to $f(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta})$, testing the likelihood ratio is equivalent to testing $f(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta})$, that is,

$$\Lambda_r(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta}) \underset{H_0}{\overset{H_1}{\geq}} n_1 \iff f(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta}) \underset{H_0}{\overset{H_1}{\geq}} n_2. \quad (2.2-4)$$

The detector based on (2.2-4) is diagrammed in Figure 2.2-1(a).

For the Type II signal, the phases $\{\theta_k\}$ are all independent, and the result of the expectation taken in (2.2-1) is

$$\begin{aligned} \Lambda_r(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta}) &= \exp \left\{ -\frac{KA^2}{2\sigma_1^2} \right\} \prod_{k=1}^K I_0 \left(\frac{A}{\sigma_1^2} \sqrt{\alpha_k^2 + \beta_k^2} \right) \\ &= \exp \left\{ -\frac{KA^2}{2\sigma_1^2} + \sum_{k=1}^K \ln I_0 \left(\frac{A}{\sigma_1^2} \sqrt{\alpha_k^2 + \beta_k^2} \right) \right\}. \end{aligned} \quad (2.2-5)$$

When the signal is weak, we can simplify (2.2-5) greatly by using the approximation

$$\ln I_0 \left(\frac{A}{\sigma_1^2} \sqrt{\alpha_k^2 + \beta_k^2} \right) \approx \frac{A}{4\sigma_1^4} (\alpha_k^2 + \beta_k^2) \quad (2.2-6)$$

to arrive at the equivalent detection test

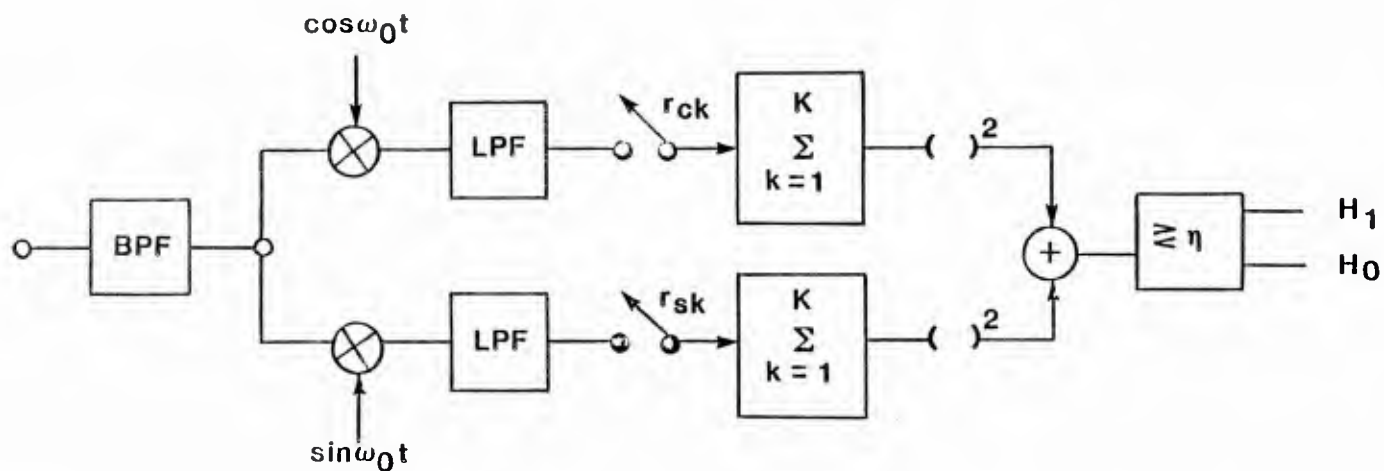
$$\sum_{k=1}^K (\alpha_k^2 + \beta_k^2) \underset{H_0}{\overset{H_1}{\geq}} n. \quad (2.2-7)$$

This practical implementation of the test of (2.2-7) is diagrammed in Figure 2.2-1(b).

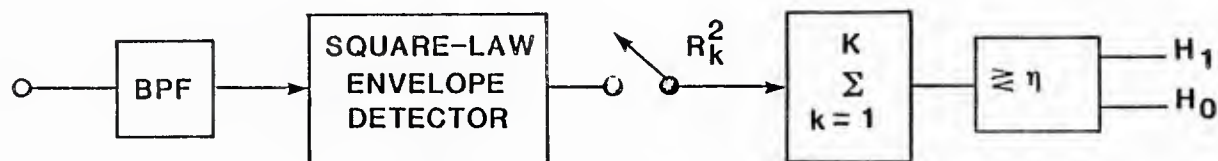
2.2.2 Single-Sample Detector Performance in Gaussian Mixture Noise

For one sample ($K=1$), the two detectors implement the test

$$r_C^2 + r_S^2 = R^2 \underset{H_0}{\overset{H_1}{\geq}} n, \quad (2.2-8)$$



(a) Type 1 signal (constant, random phase)



$$R_k^2 = r_{ck}^2 + r_{sk}^2$$

(b) Type 2 signal (independent, phase samples)

Figure 2.2-1 Detectors for a bandpass signal in Gaussian noise.

where R is the envelope of the received waveform at the sample time. Thus instead of quadrature sampling, we may employ an envelope or square-law envelope detector. It is well-known that in Gaussian noise, R^2 is a constant times a noncentral chi-squared random variable with two degrees of freedom and noncentrality parameter

$$\lambda = \begin{cases} 2\rho, & H_1 \text{ true, } \rho = A^2/2\sigma^2; \\ 0, & H_0 \text{ true.} \end{cases} \quad (2.2-9)$$

The performance of the quadrature detector for Gaussian-Gaussian noise in terms of false alarm and detection probabilities is found to be

$$\begin{aligned} P_{FA}(\eta) &= \Pr\{R^2 > \eta | H_0\} \\ &= (1-\epsilon) e^{-\eta/2\sigma_1^2} + \epsilon e^{-\eta/2\sigma_2^2} \end{aligned} \quad (2.2-10)$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} P_D(\eta) &= \Pr\{R^2 > \eta | H_1\} \\ &= (1-\epsilon) Q\left(A/\sigma_1, \sqrt{\eta/\sigma_1^2}\right) + \epsilon Q\left(A/\sigma_2, \sqrt{\eta/\sigma_2^2}\right), \end{aligned} \quad (2.2-11)$$

where η is the detection threshold and $Q(a,b)$ is Marcum's Q-function.

The effect of the mixture parameters ϵ and $V^2 \triangleq \sigma_2^2/\sigma_1^2$ on the false alarm threshold for the square-law envelope detector is shown in Table 2.2-1. It is evident from this table that for P_{FA} small (<0.1), the tendency is for the first term in (2.2-10) to be negligible, resulting in

$$\frac{\eta}{\sigma_1^2} = -2V^2 \ln(P_{FA}/\epsilon), \quad V^2 \neq 1, \quad (2.2-12)$$

TABLE 2.2-1

FALSE ALARM THRESHOLDS

FOR SQUARE-LAW ENVELOPE DETECTOR (SINGLE SAMPLE)

P_{FA}	Gaussian Noise η/σ_1^2	GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN NOISE			
		$\epsilon = 0.1$		$\epsilon = .01$	
		$V^2 = 10$ η/σ_1^2	$V^2 = 100$ η/σ_1^2	$V^2 = 10$ η/σ_1^2	$V^2 = 100$ η/σ_1^2
0.1	4.60517	6.8662	10.3657	4.7494	4.7905
0.01	9.21034	46.0517	460.5170	10.9215	14.5094
0.001	13.8151	92.1034	921.0340	46.0517	460.5170

and the threshold is raised to a value much higher than that for Gaussian noise. Therefore, for the same false alarm probability, a higher SNR will be required to achieve the same detection probability. Note that if either $\epsilon=0$ or $V^2 = 1$, then the probabilities of false alarm and detection become those for the Gaussian noise case.

In Figures 2.2-2 to 2.2-5, the false alarm probability, as a function of the normalized threshold η/σ_1^2 , is plotted for different values of the mixture parameter, ϵ , and the variance ratio, V^2 :

$$\begin{aligned}\epsilon &= (.01, .1, .2, .5) \\ V^2 &= (1, 2, 10, 100, 1000).\end{aligned}\tag{2.2-13}$$

It is evident from these figures that for P_{FA} less than or equal to the mixture parameter ϵ , the threshold is determined by the second term in (2.2-10), as noted already in (2.2-12).

In Figures 2.2-6 to 2.2-9, the detection probability is plotted as a function of SNR for the same parametric conditions as described by (2.2-13), and for fixed false alarm probabilities of 10^{-1} , 10^{-2} , and 10^{-3} . As anticipated; for each value of ϵ , the detection probability decreases as V^2 , the variance ratio, increases, except in some cases for high SNR. We observe also that the degradation in performance for $P_D > .5$ is proportional to ϵ , and that in general the amount of degradation is greater for smaller values of P_{FA} , the false alarm probability. This result is consistent with the fact that the tails of the distribution are extended by the contaminating Gaussian noise with variance σ_2^2 . Even with ϵ as small as 0.01 (Figure 2.2-6), a loss in detectability of over 4 db is experienced

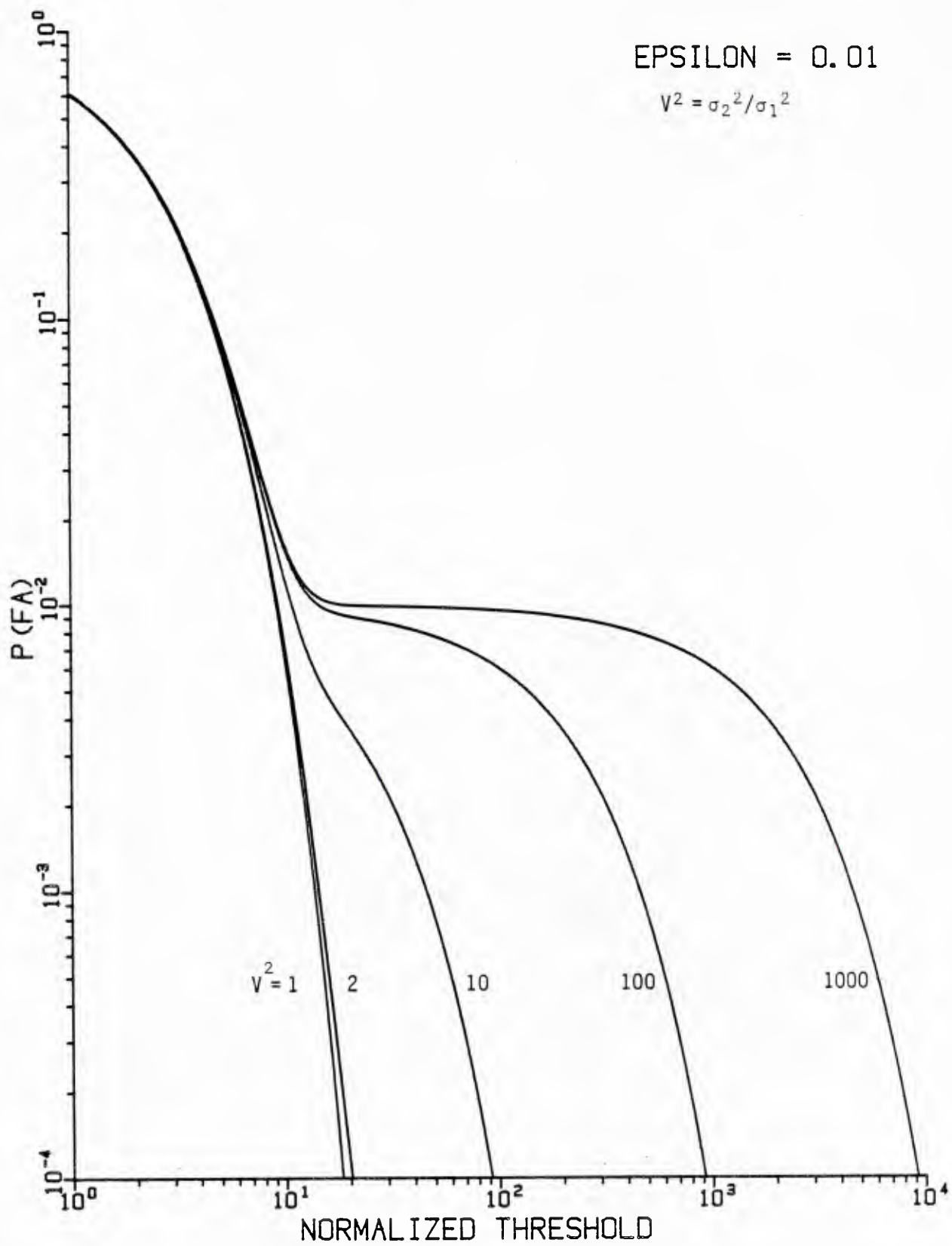


Figure 2.2-2. False alarm probability for Gaussian detector in Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise, mixture parameter $\epsilon = 0.01$.

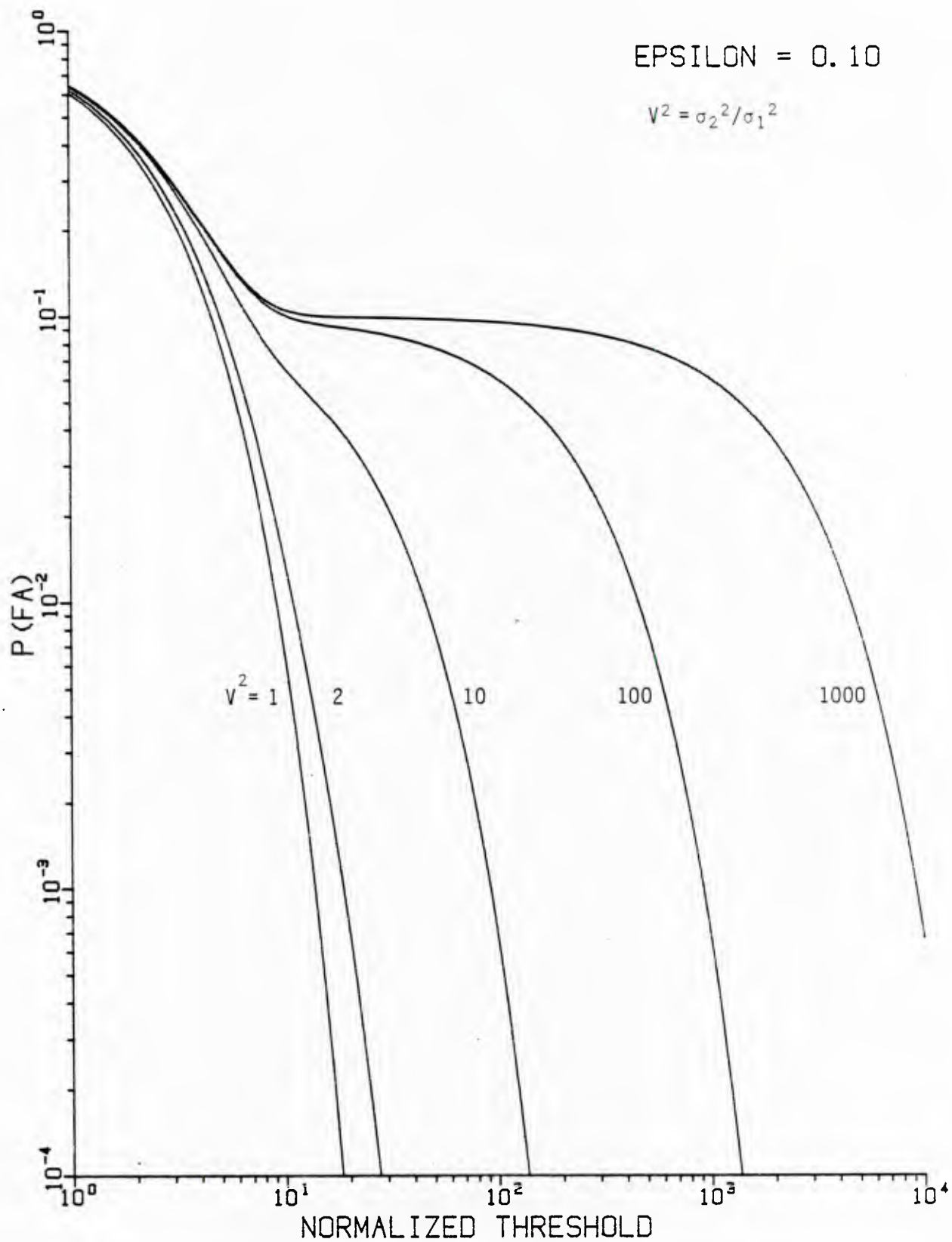


Figure 2.2-3. False alarm probability for Gaussian detector in Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise, mixture parameter $\epsilon = 0.1$.

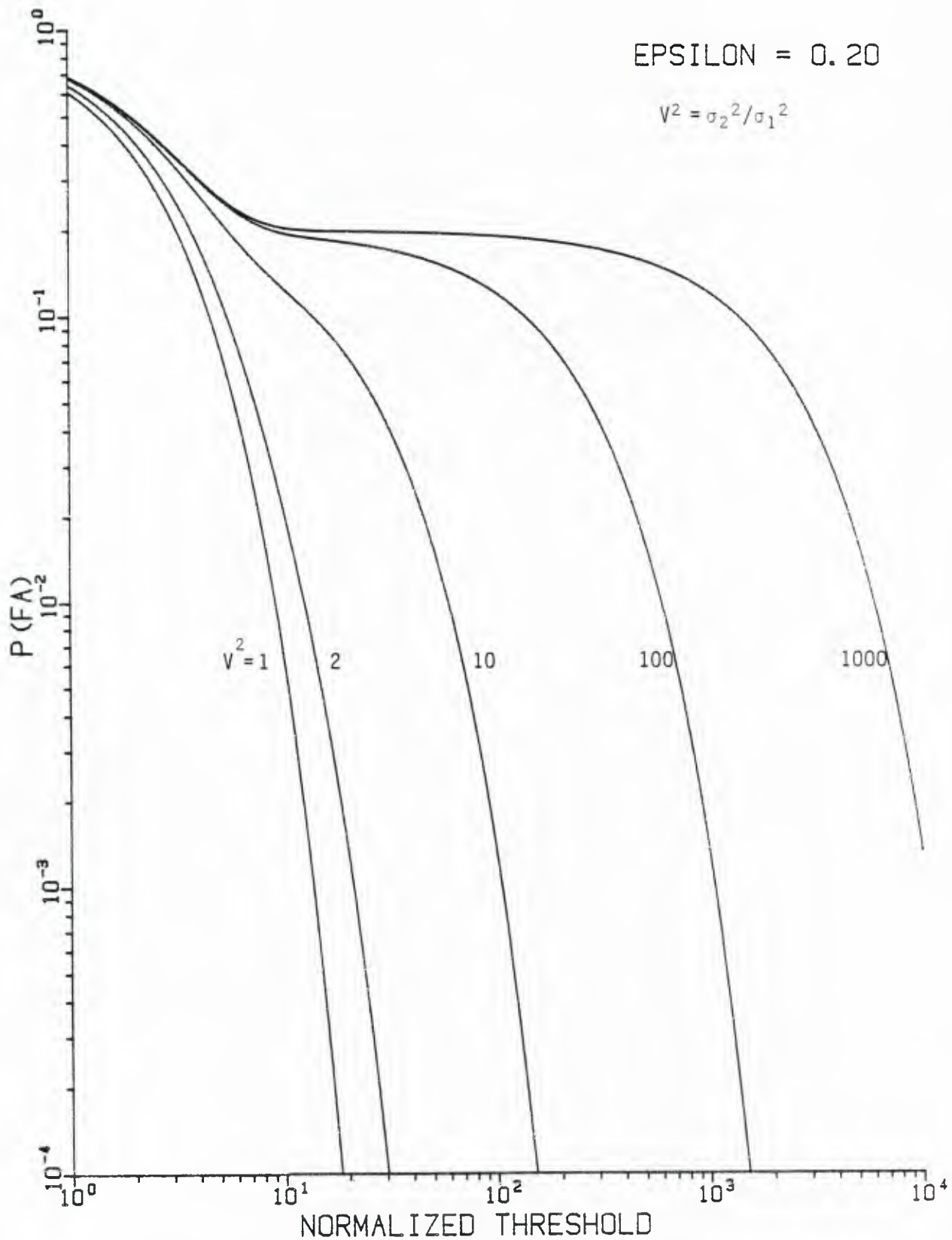


Figure 2.2-4. False alarm probability for Gaussian detector in Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise, mixture parameter $\epsilon = 0.2$.

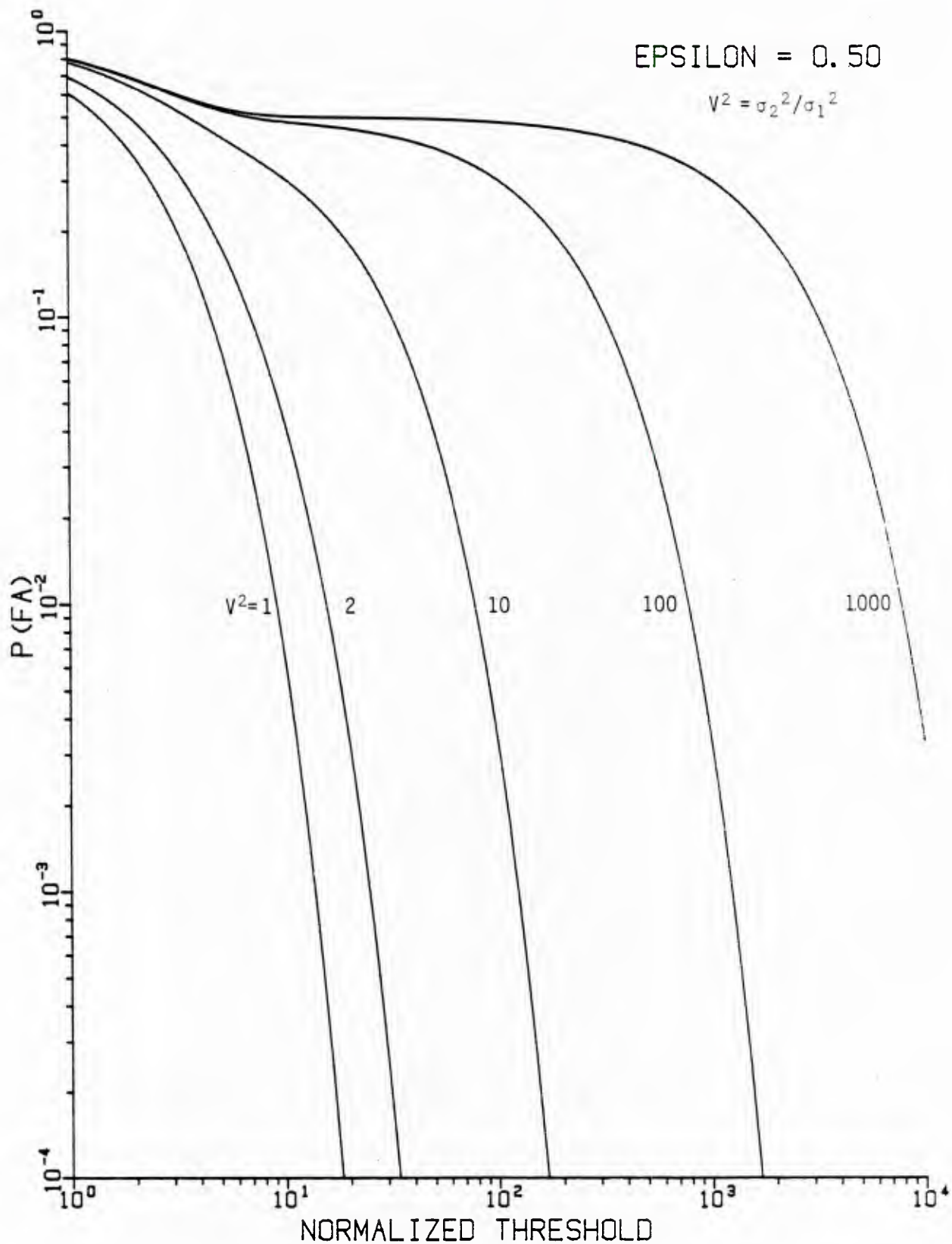


Figure 2.2-5. False alarm probability for Gaussian detector in Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise, mixture parameter $\epsilon = 0.5$.

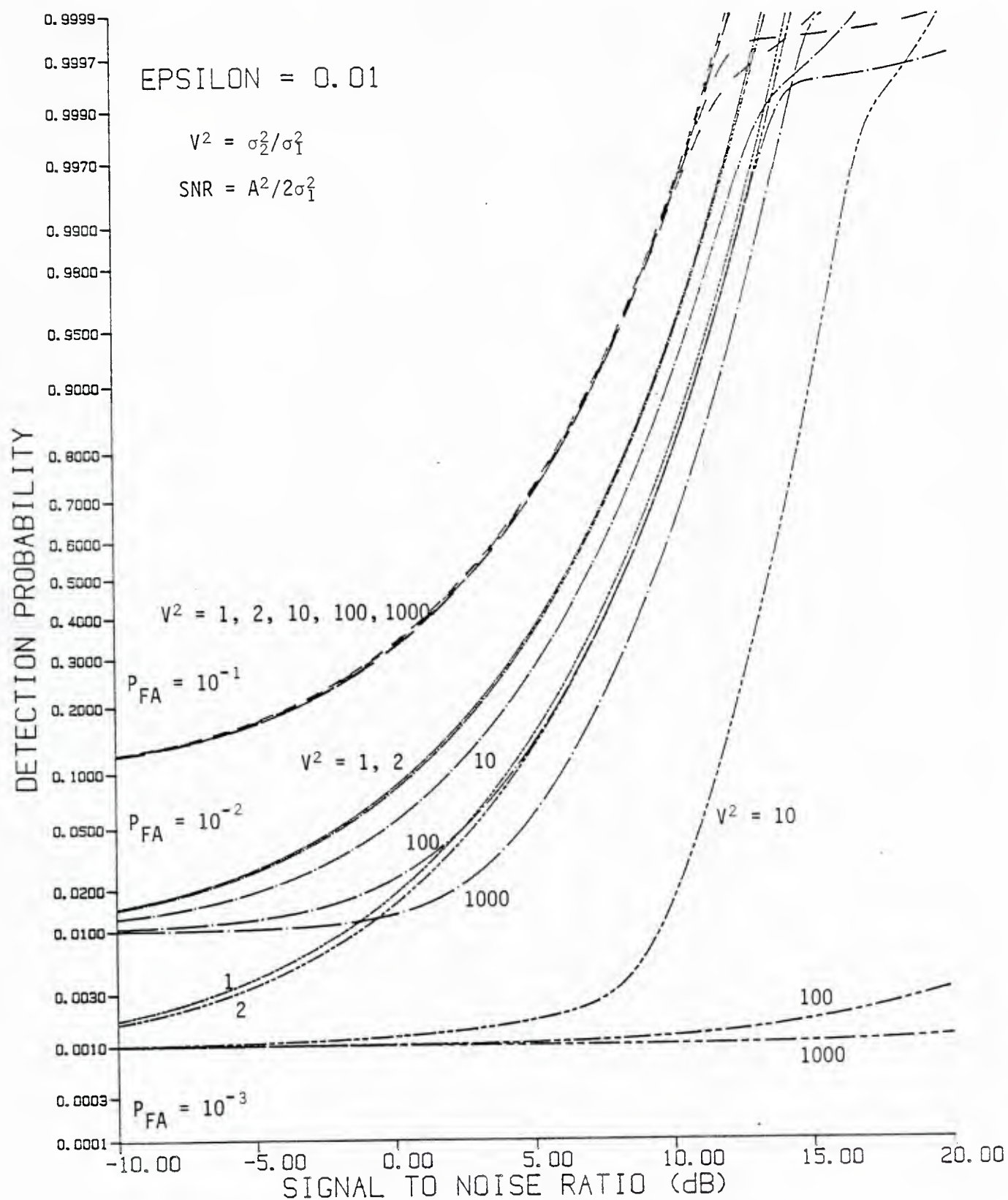


Figure 2.2-6 Receiver operating characteristics for Gaussian detector in Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise, mixture parameter $\epsilon = 0.01$.

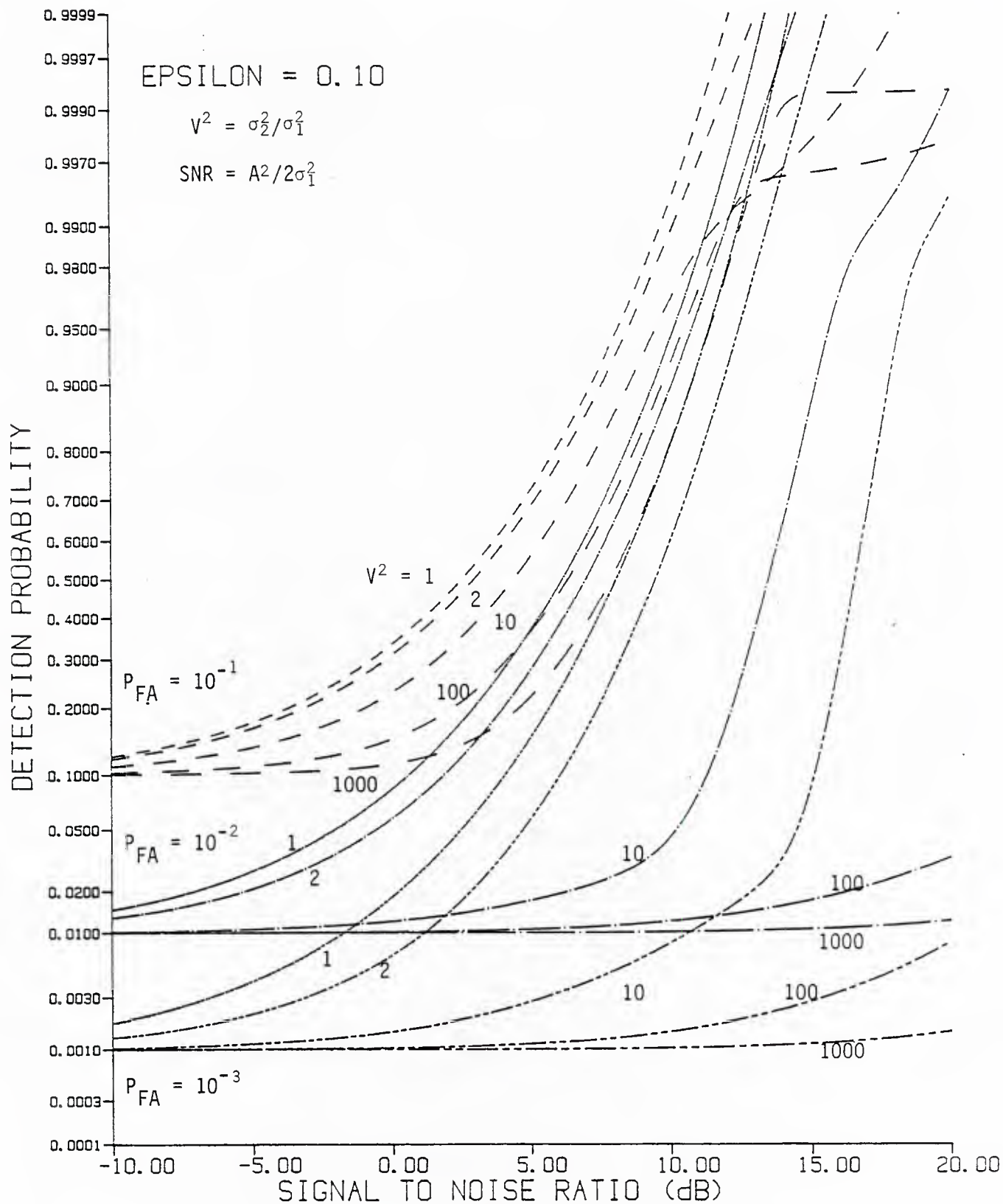


Figure 2.2-7 Receiver operating characteristics for Gaussian detector
 in Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise, mixture parameter
 $\epsilon = 0.1$

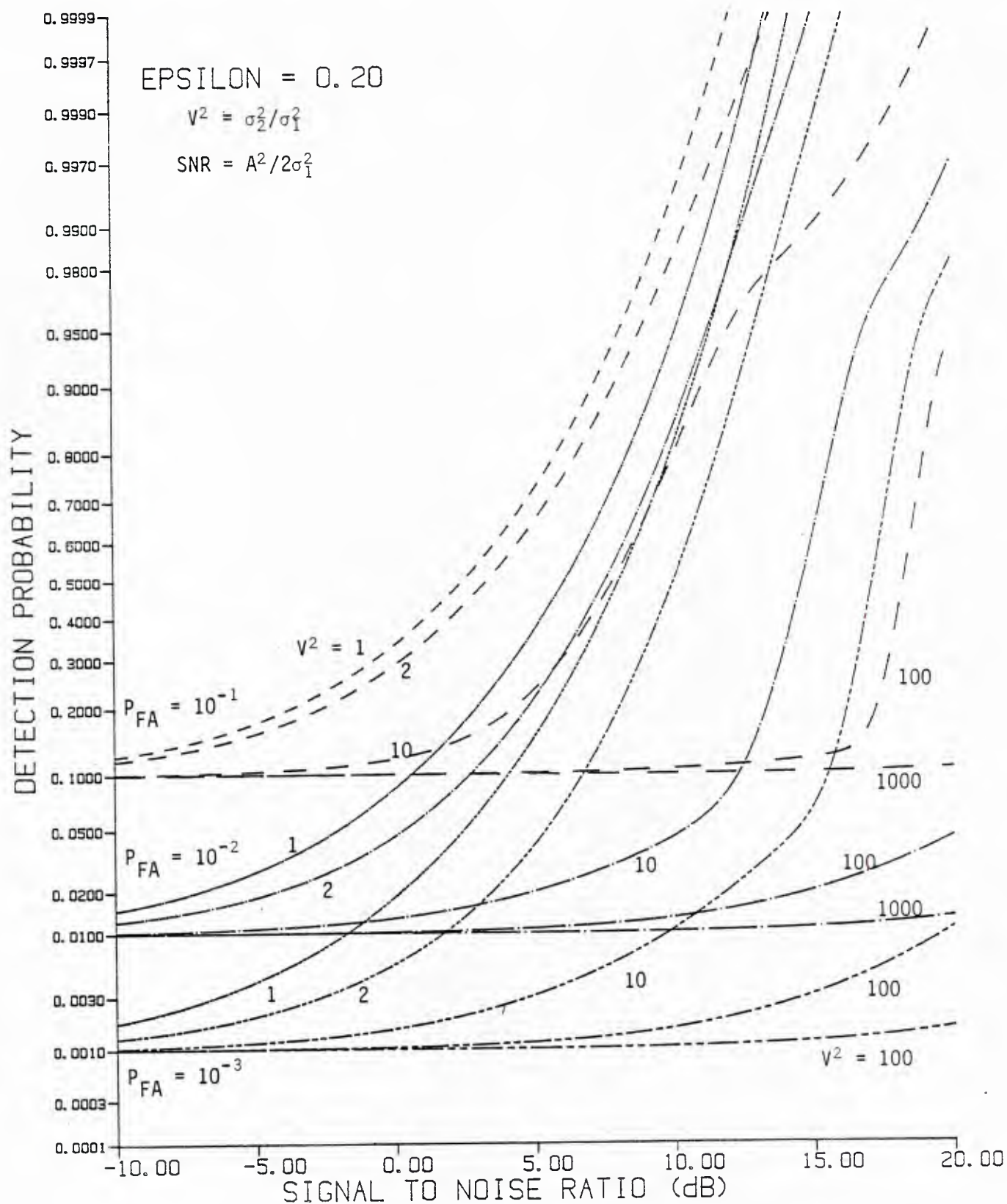


Figure 2.2-8 Receiver operating characteristics for Gaussian detector in Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise, mixture parameter $\epsilon = 0.2$.

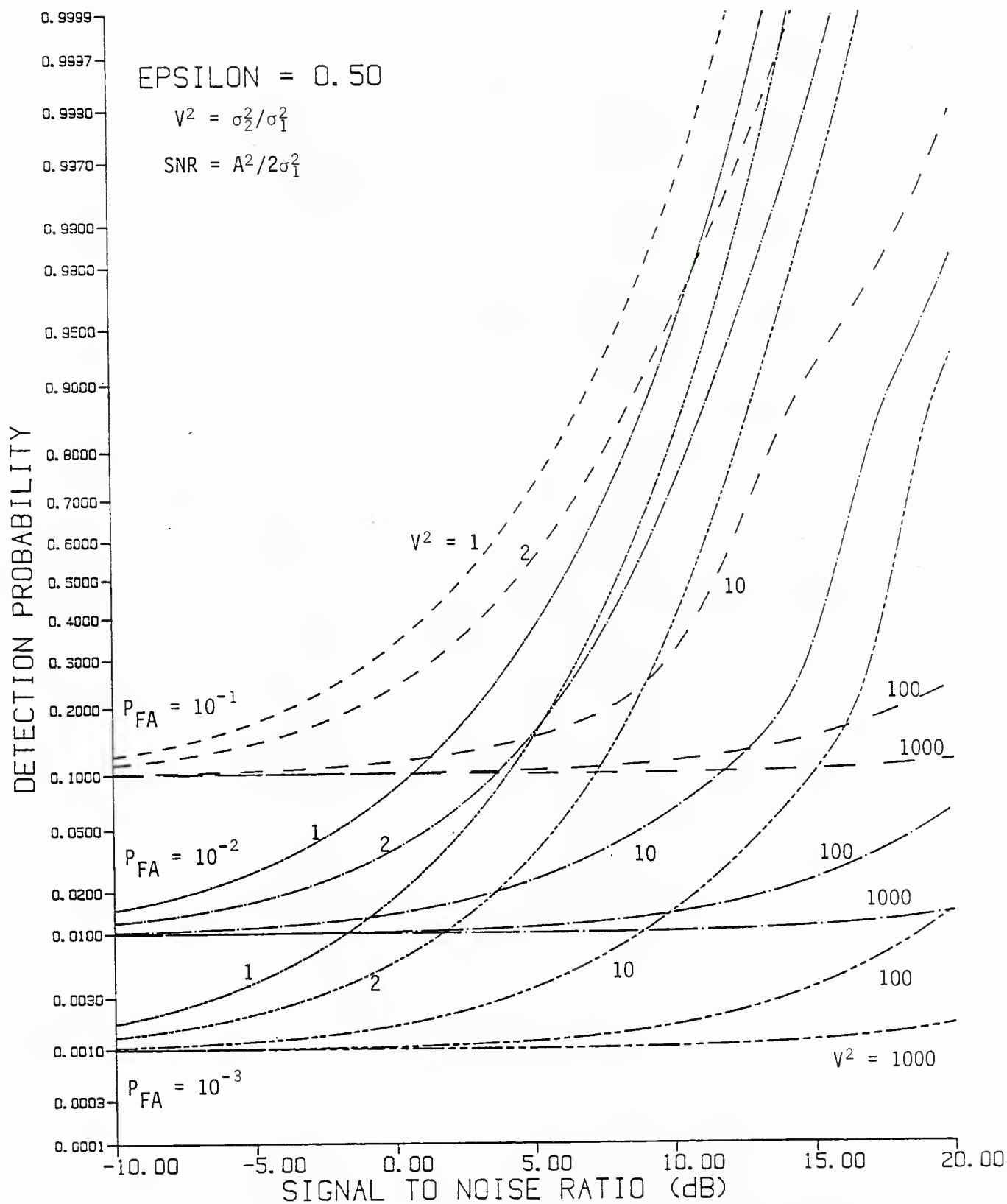


Figure 2.2-9 Receiver operating characteristics for Gaussian detector in Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise, mixture parameter $\epsilon = 0.5$.

for $V^2=10$; this is the increase in SNR required to maintain, say, 90% detection probability as V^2 goes from the value 1 to 10.

For smaller values of P_D and $V^2 \geq 10$, we observe in Figures 2.2-6 to 2.2-9 that the Gaussian detector performance actually improves slightly as ϵ increases.

As we consider next the performance of the Gaussian detectors of Figure 2.2-1 in Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise for multiple samples, we shall be interested to learn whether detection losses can be compensated by using multiple samples.

2.2.3 Multiple-Sample Detector Performance In Gaussian Mixture Noise

The joint pdf of K multiple, independent samples of the quadrature components of the input waveform is simply a K -fold product of the single sample pdf (2.1-3). Because this pdf has a two-term or binomial form, the K -sample joint pdf for the noise only case can be written

$$\begin{aligned}
 P_{r_c, r_s}(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta}) &= \prod_{k=1}^K \left[\frac{1-\epsilon}{2\pi\sigma_1^2} \exp \left\{ -\frac{\alpha_k^2 + \beta_k^2}{2\sigma_1^2} \right\} + \frac{\epsilon}{2\sigma_1^2} \exp \left\{ -\frac{\alpha_k^2 + \beta_k^2}{2\sigma_2^2} \right\} \right] \\
 &= \sum_{m=0}^K \binom{K}{m} \epsilon^m (1-\epsilon)^{K-m} (2\pi)^{-K} (\sigma_1^2)^{-K+m} (\sigma_2^2)^{-m} \\
 &\quad \times \exp \left\{ -\frac{1}{2\sigma_1^2} \sum_{k=1}^{K-m} (\alpha_{k_1}^2 + \beta_{k_1}^2) - \frac{1}{2\sigma_2^2} \sum_{k=2}^m (\alpha_{k_2}^2 + \beta_{k_2}^2) \right\}.
 \end{aligned}
 \tag{2.2-14}$$

This expression conveys the information that the joint pdf consists of $K+1$ terms, each of which is a (weighted) joint pdf for K independent Gaussian random variables, m of which have variance σ_2^2 and $K-m$ of which have variance σ_1^2 , provided that the indexing or time-ordering of the samples (r_{ck}, r_{sk}) is arbitrary.

Another method for writing the multiple sample pdf is to consider the samples as conditionally Gaussian:

$$p_{\underline{r}_c, \underline{r}_s}(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta}) = E_{V^2} \left\{ \frac{(2\pi\sigma_1^2)^{-K}}{v_1^2 \ v_1^2 \ \dots \ v_K^2} \exp\left(-\sum_{k=1}^K \frac{\alpha_k^2 + \beta_k^2}{2_1^2 \ v_k^2}\right) \right\}, \quad (2.2-15)$$

where the variance multipliers $\{v_k^2\}$ can take the values 1 or $\sigma_2^2/\sigma_1^2 \equiv V^2$, that is,

$$p_{v_k^2}(\gamma) = (1-\epsilon) \delta(\gamma-1) + \epsilon \delta(\gamma-V^2). \quad (2.2-16)$$

2.2.3.1 Sum and Square Detector

First we consider the "sum and square" quadrature detector of Figure 2.2-1(a), the GLR for a Type 1 (constant phase) signal in bandpass Gaussian noise. The test statistic for this detector may be written as

$$z = \left(\sum_{k=1}^K r_{ck} \right)^2 + \left(\sum_{k=1}^K r_{sk} \right)^2 \underset{H_0}{\overset{H_1}{\geq}} \eta. \quad (2.2-17)$$

Since, given the variance multipliers $\{v_k^2\}$, the quadrature samples are independent Gaussian random variables, so are their sums; that is, conditionally,

$$\sum_{k=1}^K r_{ck} = \sum_{k=1}^K G(A \cos\theta, v_k^2 \sigma_1^2) = G\left(KA \cos\theta, \sum_{k=1}^K v_k^2 \sigma_1^2\right) \quad (2.2-18a)$$

$$\sum_{k=1}^K r_{sk} = \sum_{k=1}^K G(A \sin\theta, v_k^2 \sigma_1^2) = G\left(KA \sin\theta, \sum_{k=1}^K v_k^2 \sigma_1^2\right). \quad (2.2-18b)$$

Therefore conditionally z is a factor times a chi-squared random variable with two degrees of freedom:

$$z = \sigma_1^2 \left(\sum_{k=1}^K v_k^2 \right) \chi^2(2, \lambda) \quad (2.2-19a)$$

with the noncentrality parameter

$$\lambda = K^2 A^2 / \sigma_1^2 \sum_{k=1}^K v_k^2 = 2K^2 \rho / \sum_{k=1}^K v_k^2, \quad (2.2-19b)$$

using $\rho \triangleq A^2/2\sigma_1^2$. Although the detector form is based on constant phase and "slowly-varying" signal amplitude A , the performance of the detector can be evaluated for time varying amplitude and phase. The modification necessary for this evaluation is to interpret the noncentrality parameter λ in (2.2-19b) as

$$\lambda' = \left[\left(\sum_k A_k \cos \theta_k \right)^2 + \left(\sum_k A_k \sin \theta_k \right)^2 \right] / \sum_k v_k^2 \sigma_1^2, \quad (2.2-19c)$$

or the SNR ρ as

$$\rho' = \frac{1}{2\sigma_1^2} \left[\left(\frac{1}{K} \sum_k A_k \cos \theta_k \right)^2 + \left(\frac{1}{K} \sum_k A_k \sin \theta_k \right)^2 \right]. \quad (2.2-19d)$$

Conceivably the physical process giving rise to the non-Gaussian noise can introduce dependence among the variance multipliers $\{v_k^2\}$. For example, at one extreme, slow variation or low bandwidth in factors affecting the power of a conditionally Gaussian process may allow us to consider that $v_k^2 = v_1^2$, $k=2, 3, \dots, K$; that is, the value of v_k is a random

constant. In this instance it can be shown that the detection and false alarm probabilities achieved by the sum and square detector are

$$\begin{aligned}
 P_D(n; \rho, K) &= E_{V^2} [\Pr \{z > n | H_1\}] \\
 &= (1-\epsilon) Q\left(\sqrt{2K\rho}, \sqrt{n/K\sigma_1^2}\right) \\
 &\quad + \epsilon Q\left(\sqrt{2K\rho/V^2}, \sqrt{n/K\sigma_1^2 V^2}\right), \quad v_k^2 = v_1^2; \quad (2.2-20)
 \end{aligned}$$

where $Q(a, b)$ is Marcum's Q-function, and

$$\begin{aligned}
 P_{FA}(n; K) &= P_D(n; 0, K) \\
 &= (1-\epsilon) \exp\left\{-n/2K\sigma_1^2\right\} + \epsilon \exp\left\{-n/2K\sigma_1^2 V^2\right\}. \quad (2.2-21)
 \end{aligned}$$

Another extreme case of the statistical relationship among the $\{v_k^2\}$ is that in which high bandwidth in the variation of the power of a conditionally Gaussian process permits us to assume that the $\{v_k^2\}$ are independent. Then the detection and false alarm probabilities are

$$P_D(n; \rho, K) = \sum_{m=0}^K \binom{K}{m} (1-\epsilon)^{K-m} \epsilon^m Q\left(\sqrt{\frac{2K^2\rho}{K-m+mV^2}}, \sqrt{\frac{n/K\sigma_1^2}{K-m+mV^2}}\right),$$

independent v_k^2 ; (2.2-22)

and

$$P_{FA}(n; K) = \sum_{m=0}^K \binom{K}{m} (1-\epsilon)^{K-m} \epsilon^m \exp\left\{-n/2\sigma_1^2(K-m+mV^2)\right\}. \quad (2.2-23)$$

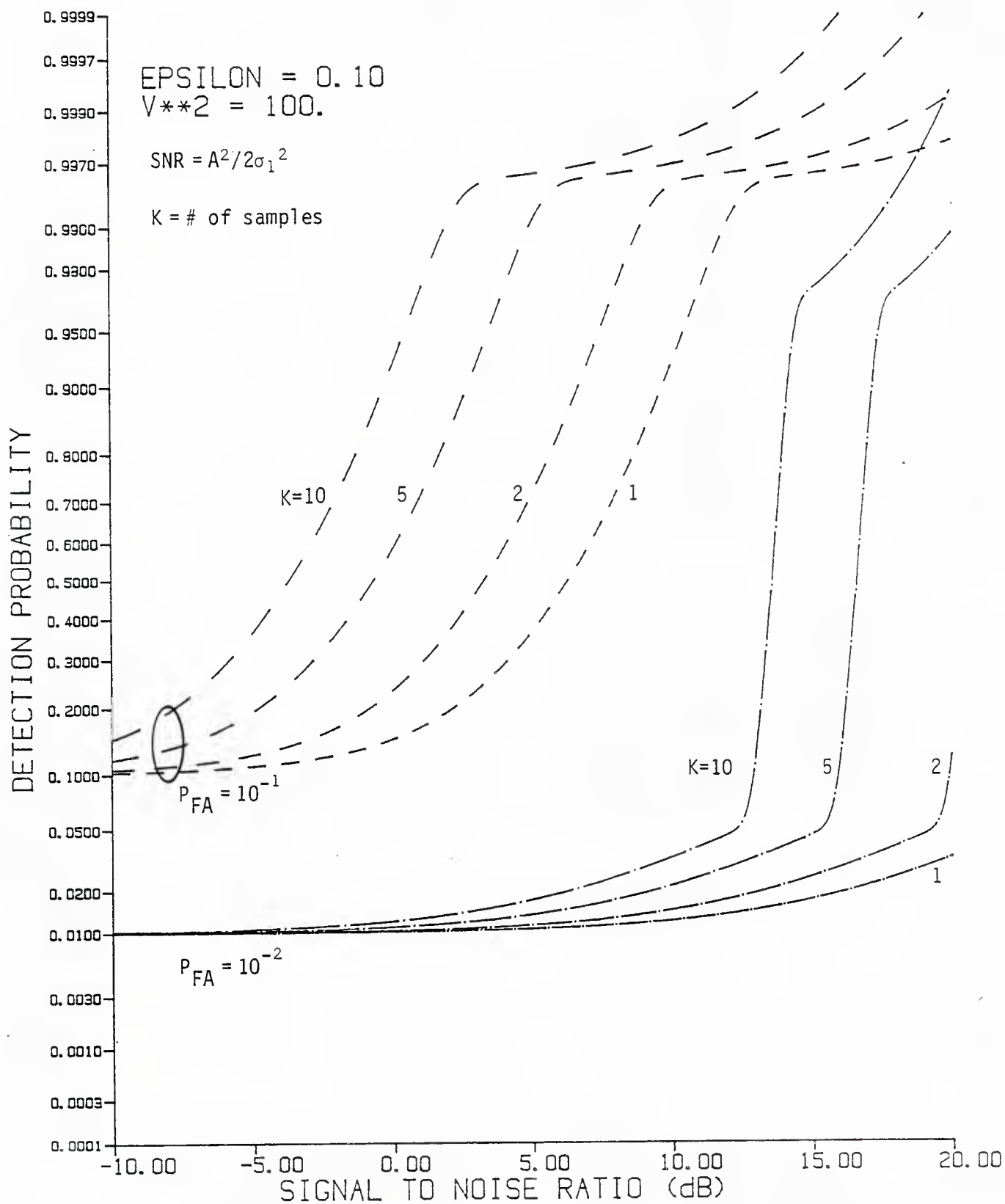


Figure 2.2-10. Receiver operating characteristics for the sum-and-square Gaussian detector in Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon = 0.1$, $V^2 = 100$) when multiple samples are used and the noise power is slowly varying.

The difference in sum-and-square detector performance due to the two different assumptions about the dependence of the variance multipliers can be observed by comparing Figures 2.2-10 and 2.2-11, in which $\epsilon=0.1$ and $V^2=100$.

In Figure 2.2-10, the equal $\{v_k^2\}$ case is evaluated, showing that an improvement in detection holds for this case. A close look at the equal $\{v_k^2\}$ P_D and P_{FA} expressions, (2.2-20) and (2.2-21), reveals that

$$P_D(n; \rho, K) = P_D(P_{FA}^{-1}; K\rho, 1), \text{ equal } v_k^2; \quad (2.2-24)$$

that is, the detectability of the signal is increased by the factor K . Thus the single-sample detection losses tabulated previously can be made up by using an appropriate number of samples, assuming that the variance is indeed constant for the K samples. However, relative to the performance achievable in Gaussian noise with the same number of samples, the detectability loss remains the same, regardless of the value of K .

The sharp rise in the curves for $P_{FA} = 10^{-2}$ in Figure 2.2-10 can be explained as follows: the false alarm probability (2.2-21) is dominated by the second term, yielding

$$n/\sigma_1^2 \approx -2KV^2 \ln(P_{FA}/\epsilon) = 460K. \quad (2.2-25)$$

The detection probability (2.2-20) is due to the second term for small SNR; when the SNR approaches the value at which the first term's Q -function becomes 0.5, or

$$2K\rho \approx n/K\sigma_1^2 = 460, \quad (2.2-26)$$

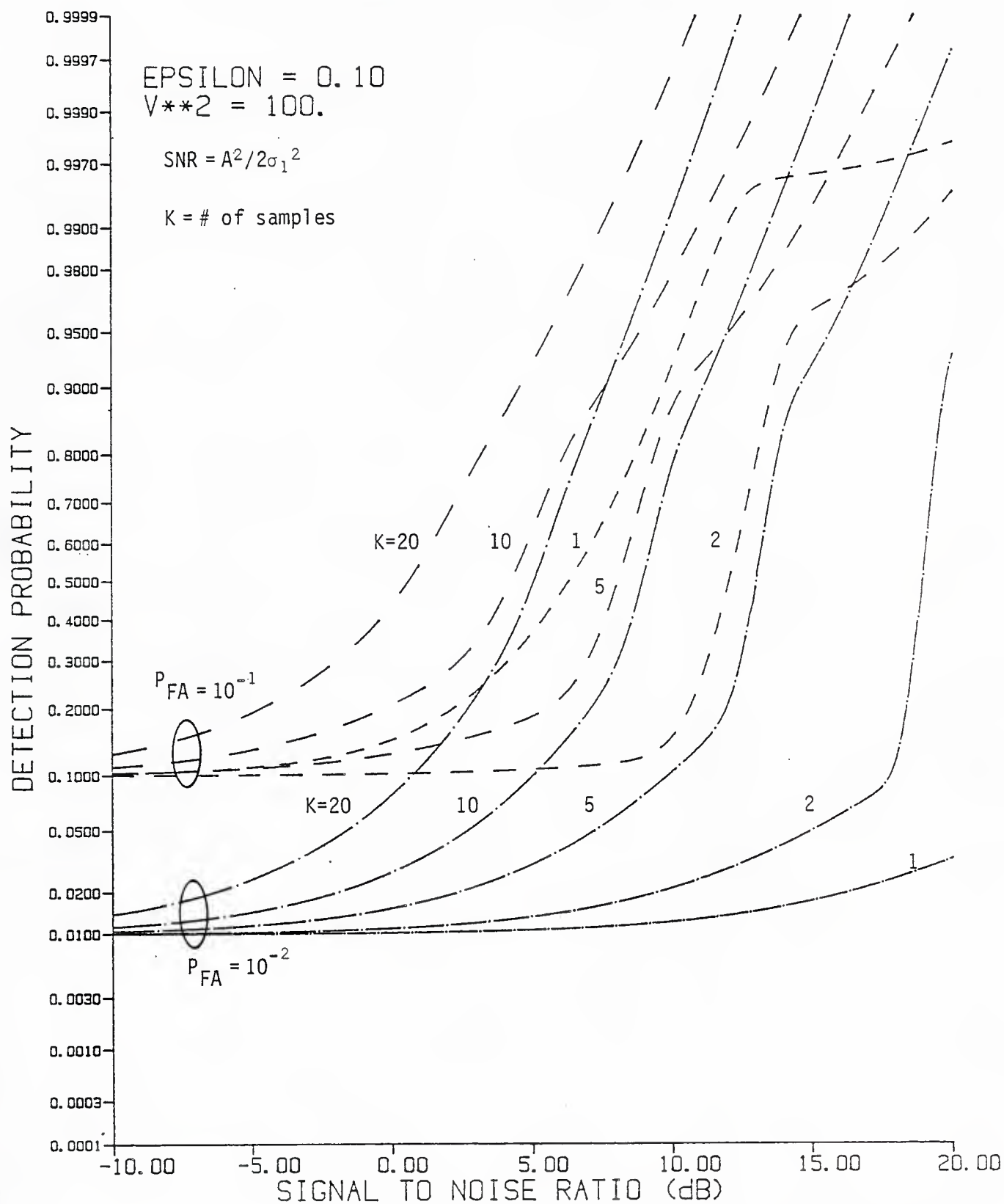


Figure 2.2-11. Receiver operating characteristics for the sum-and-square Gaussian detector in Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon = 0.1$, $V^2 = 100$) when independent multiple samples are used.

this term rapidly increases from zero to $(1-\epsilon) = 0.9$. For example, if $K=10$ this occurs at $\rho = 23 = 13.6\text{dB}$.

The sum-and-square detector performance for independent $\{v_k^2\}$, and hence independent samples, is plotted in Figure 2.2-11. A very different behavior from that of Figure 2.2-10 is observed: for the case of $P_{FA} = 10^{-1}$, the independent sample performance actually gets worse initially as K increases; however, for the case of $P_{FA} = 10^{-2}$, the detection probability increases uniformly with the number of samples K , and is better than the results shown in Figure 2.2-10. We conclude that for low P_{FA} , the performance of this detector is better for independent noise samples, and that effects of the non-Gaussian noise can be countered by using multiple samples.

2.2.3.2 Square and Sum Detector

Next, we consider the "square and sum" quadrature detector of Figure 2.2-1(b), the optimum detector for a weak Type 2 signal (independent phase samples) in bandpass Gaussian noise. The test statistic for this detector may be written as

$$z = \sum_{k=1}^K (r_{ck}^2 + r_{sk}^2) \underset{H_0}{\overset{H_1}{\geq}} \eta. \quad (2.2-27)$$

Conditionally, z is the sum of K weighted chi-squared random variables with two degrees of freedom.

$$z = \sigma_1^2 \sum_{k=1}^K v_k^2 \chi^2(2, \lambda_k), \quad \lambda_k = 2\rho/v_k^2. \quad (2.2-28a)$$

The evaluation of this detector for non-constant signal amplitude involves modifying (2.2-28a) by considering

$$\lambda_k = 2\rho_k/v_k^2, \quad \rho_k \equiv A_k^2/2\sigma_1^2. \quad (2.2-28b)$$

Since equally-weighted chi-squared random variables combine, we see that unconditionally the probability of detection is

$$P_D(n; \rho_k) = (1-\epsilon) Q_K(\sqrt{2K\rho}, \sqrt{n/\sigma_1^2}) + \epsilon Q_K(\sqrt{2K\rho/V^2}, \sqrt{n/\sigma_1^2 V^2}), \quad \text{equal } v_k^2; \quad (2.2-29a)$$

$$= \sum_{m=1}^{K-1} \binom{K}{m} (1-\epsilon)^{K-m} \epsilon^m P_{Dm}(n; \rho, K) + (1-\epsilon)^K Q_K(\sqrt{2K\rho}, \sqrt{n/\sigma_1^2}) + \epsilon^K Q_K(\sqrt{2K\rho/V^2}, \sqrt{n/\sigma_1^2 V^2}), \quad \text{independent } v_k^2; \quad (2.2-29b)$$

where $Q_K(a, b)$ is the generalized Marcum's Q -function [24], and

$$\begin{aligned} P_{Dm}(n; \rho, K) &= \Pr \{ \sigma_1^2 \chi^2[2(K-m), 2(K-m)\rho] + \sigma_1^2 V^2 \chi^2[2m, 2m\rho/V^2] > n \} \\ &= Q_{K-m}(\sqrt{2(K-m)\rho}, \sqrt{n/\sigma_1^2}) \\ &\quad + \int_0^{n/\sigma_1^2} du p_1(u) Q_m(\sqrt{2m\rho/V^2}, \sqrt{(n-\sigma_1^2 u)/\sigma_1^2 V^2}) \end{aligned} \quad (2.2-29c)$$

with

$$p_1(u) = \frac{1}{2} \exp \left\{ -\frac{u}{2} - (K-m)\rho \right\} \left[\frac{u/2}{(K-m)\rho} \right]^{(K-m-1)/2} I_0 \left[\sqrt{2(K-m)\rho u} \right]. \quad (2.2-29d)$$

In these expressions, we may treat non-constant signal amplitude by replacing $K\rho$ by $K\rho'$, where

$$\rho' = \frac{1}{K} \sum_k \frac{A_k^2}{2\sigma_1^2} = \frac{1}{K\Delta t} \sum_k \frac{E_k}{\sigma_1^2} = \frac{1}{K} \frac{E_s}{N_0}, \quad (2.2-29e)$$

in which E_s is the signal energy and N_0 is the equivalent noise spectral density in the bandwidth $B = 1/\Delta t$.

The performance of the square-and-sum detector for equal $\{v_k^2\}$ is shown in Figure 2.2-12, for $\epsilon=0.1$ and $V^2=100$, with several values of K and P_{FA} . Unlike that of the sum-and-square detector (Figure 2.2-10) for the same dependent noise sample case, as the number of samples K increases, the detection probability for this detector tends to jump from a small value ($\approx P_{FA}$) to a high value at a fixed value of SNR. That is, increasing the number of samples does not improve the detectability in terms of reducing the required SNR for a given value of P_D . This can be shown analytically as follows: for $P_{FA} < \epsilon$ and large K , the detection threshold approaches

$$\begin{aligned} \eta' = \eta/\sigma_1^2 &\approx \text{inverse of } \left\{ Q \left(\frac{\eta/V^2 - 2K}{2\sqrt{K}} \right) = P_{FA}/\epsilon \right\} \\ &= 2V^2\sqrt{K} [x_q(P_{FA}/\epsilon) + \sqrt{K}], \end{aligned} \quad (2.2-30a)$$

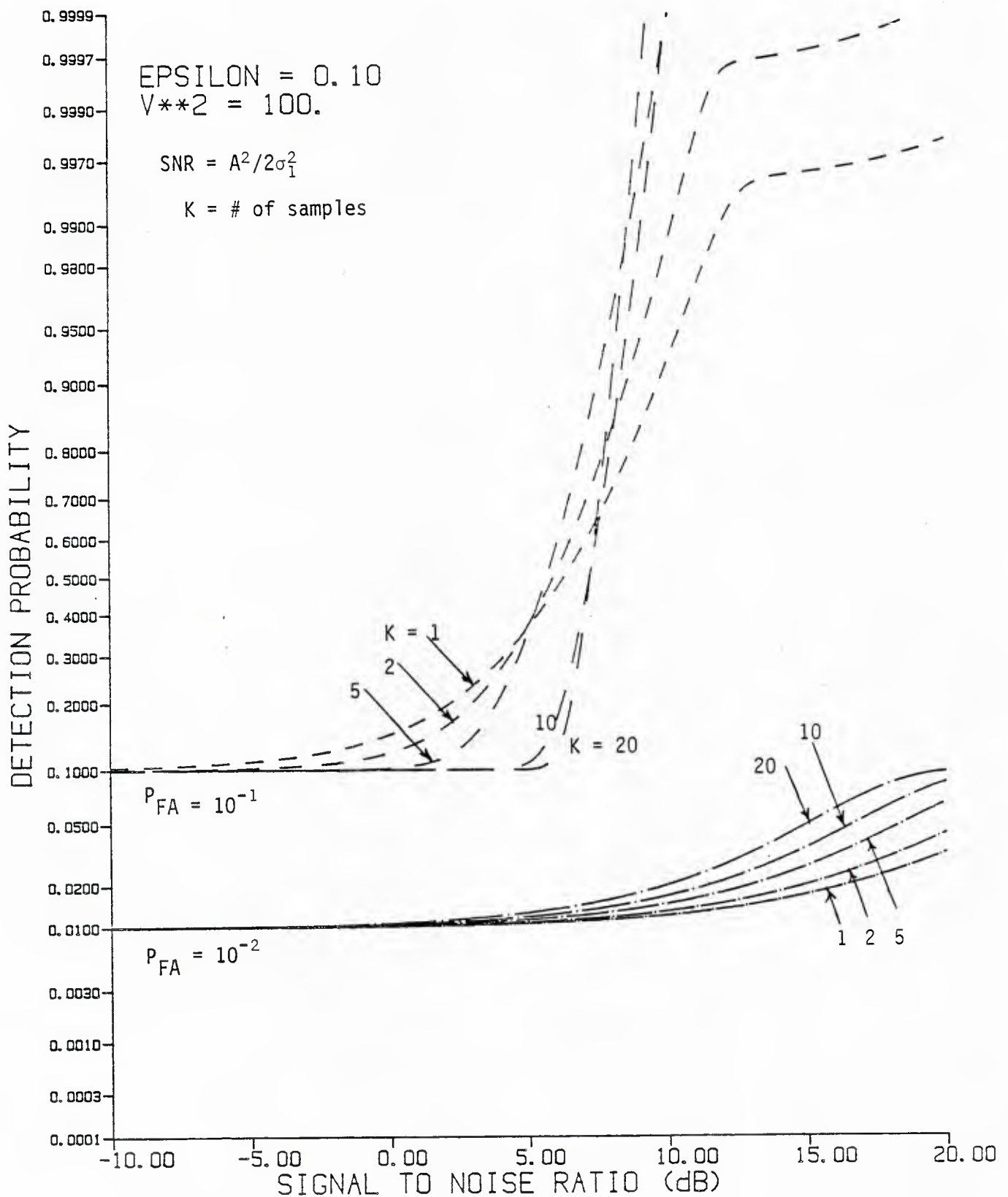


Figure 2.2-12 Receiver operating characteristics for the square-and-sum Gaussian detector in Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon = 0.1$, $V^2 = 100$) when multiple samples are used and the noise power is slowly varying.

where $Q(\cdot)$ is the Gaussian complementary probability integral and $x_q(\cdot)$ is defined as its inverse:

$$x_q(p): Q(x_q) = p. \quad (2.2-30b)$$

Given this threshold, the detection probability (2.2-29a) for large K is approximately

$$P_D \approx (1-\epsilon) Q\left[\frac{\eta' - 2K(1+\rho)}{2\sqrt{K}\sqrt{1+2\rho}}\right] + \epsilon Q\left[\frac{\eta'/V^2 - 2K(1+\rho/V^2)}{2\sqrt{K}\sqrt{1+2\rho/V^2}}\right], \quad (2.2-31)$$

in which the Q -function in the first term is equal to 0.5 for $\eta' - 2K(1+\rho) = 0$, or

$$\begin{aligned} \rho &= \eta'/2K - 1 \\ &= V^2 \left[1 + \frac{x_q(P_{FA}/\epsilon)}{\sqrt{K}} \right] - 1. \end{aligned} \quad (2.2-32)$$

For example, if $P_{FA} = 10^{-2}$ and $\epsilon = 0.1$, then $x_q = 1.28$ and the P_D will jump at approximately $\rho = 128 = 21$ dB for $K=20$ and $V^2=100$. Although the approximations no longer apply, for $K=1$ the value is $\rho = 227 = 23.6$ dB, which can be verified by examining Figure 2.2-10; in that figure the switching occurs at $\rho \approx 17$ dB for $K=5$, which implies that it occurs at $\rho = 17+7 = 24$ dB for $K=1$.

For $P_{FA} = \epsilon$ as is the case for the $P_{FA} = 10^{-1}$ curves in Figure 2.2-12, the foregoing analysis is inadequate since $x_q(1) = -\infty$; both terms in the probability expression then contribute to the P_{FA} . Nevertheless from Figure 2.2-12 we observe that the switching phenomenon exists, and for this case as K increases the P_D is approximately $0.1 = P_{FA}$ until $\rho \approx 6$ dB.

The performance of the square-and-sum detector for independent Gaussian-Gaussian mixture samples (independent $\{v_k^2\}$) is shown in Figures 2.2-13(a) and (b) for $\epsilon = 0.1$ and $V^2 = 100$. $P_{FA} = 10^{-1}$ in Figure 2.2-13(a) and $P_{FA} = 10^{-2}$ in Figure 2.2-13(b), and the numbers of samples for which (2.2-29b) was computed are $K=1, 2, 5$, and 10 .

For $P_{FA} = 10^{-1}$, we observe in Figure 2.2-13(a) that a loss in performance occurs when two samples are used, but for smaller detection probability values ($P_D \approx .5$), this loss becomes less as K is increased further.

For $P_{FA} = 10^{-2}$, in Figure 2.2-13(b) we see that the detection performance for the square-and-sum detector improves uniformly as the number of samples increases.

In both part (a) and (b) of Figure 2.2-13, a (temporary) saturation or leveling of the P_D curve is evident. For the case of $P_{FA} = 10^{-1}$, this effect can be explained as follows. For large K , the central limit theorem suggests that

$$\Pr \{z > n\} = Q \left[\frac{n - 2K\sigma_1^2 (1-\epsilon + \epsilon V^2 + \rho)}{2\sigma_1^2 \sqrt{K} \sqrt{1-\epsilon + \epsilon V^4 + 2(1-\epsilon + \epsilon V^2)\rho}} \right], \quad (2.2-33)$$

where $Q(\cdot)$ is the Gaussian Q-function. For $P_{FA} = 10^{-1}$, $\rho=0$ in (2.2-33) gives for the threshold

$$n/\sigma_1^2 = (80.99)\sqrt{K} + (21.8)K, \quad (2.2-34)$$

when $\epsilon = 0.1$ and $V^2 = 100$. Substituting this threshold in (2.2-33) gives the approximate detection probability

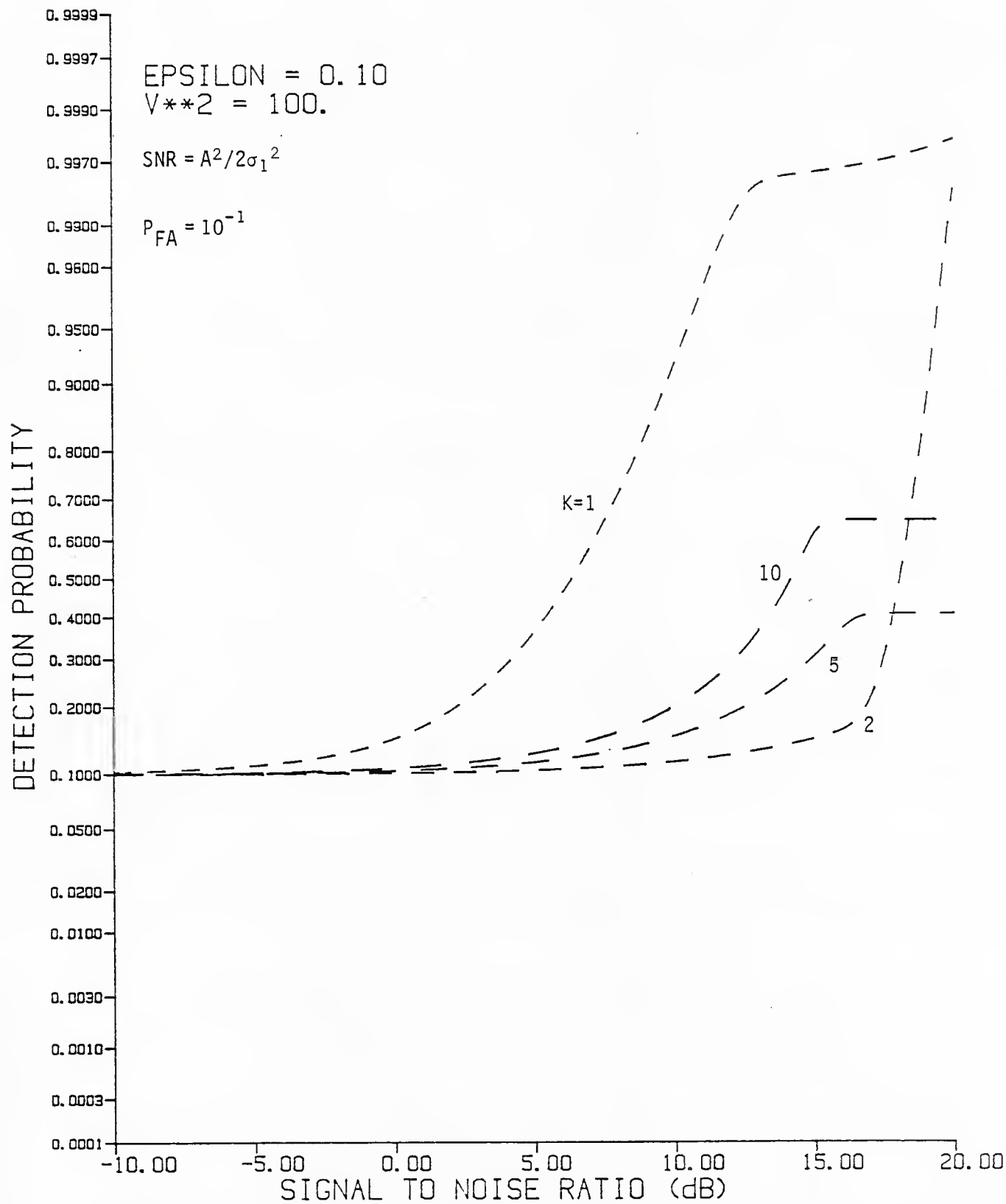


Figure 2.2-13(a) Receiver operating characteristics for the square and sum Gaussian detector in Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon = 0.1$, $V^2 = 100$) when independent multiple samples are used, and $P_{FA} = 10^{-1}$.

[100, 014] JNDNGSAMP 15-APR-85 08, 01, 48 1

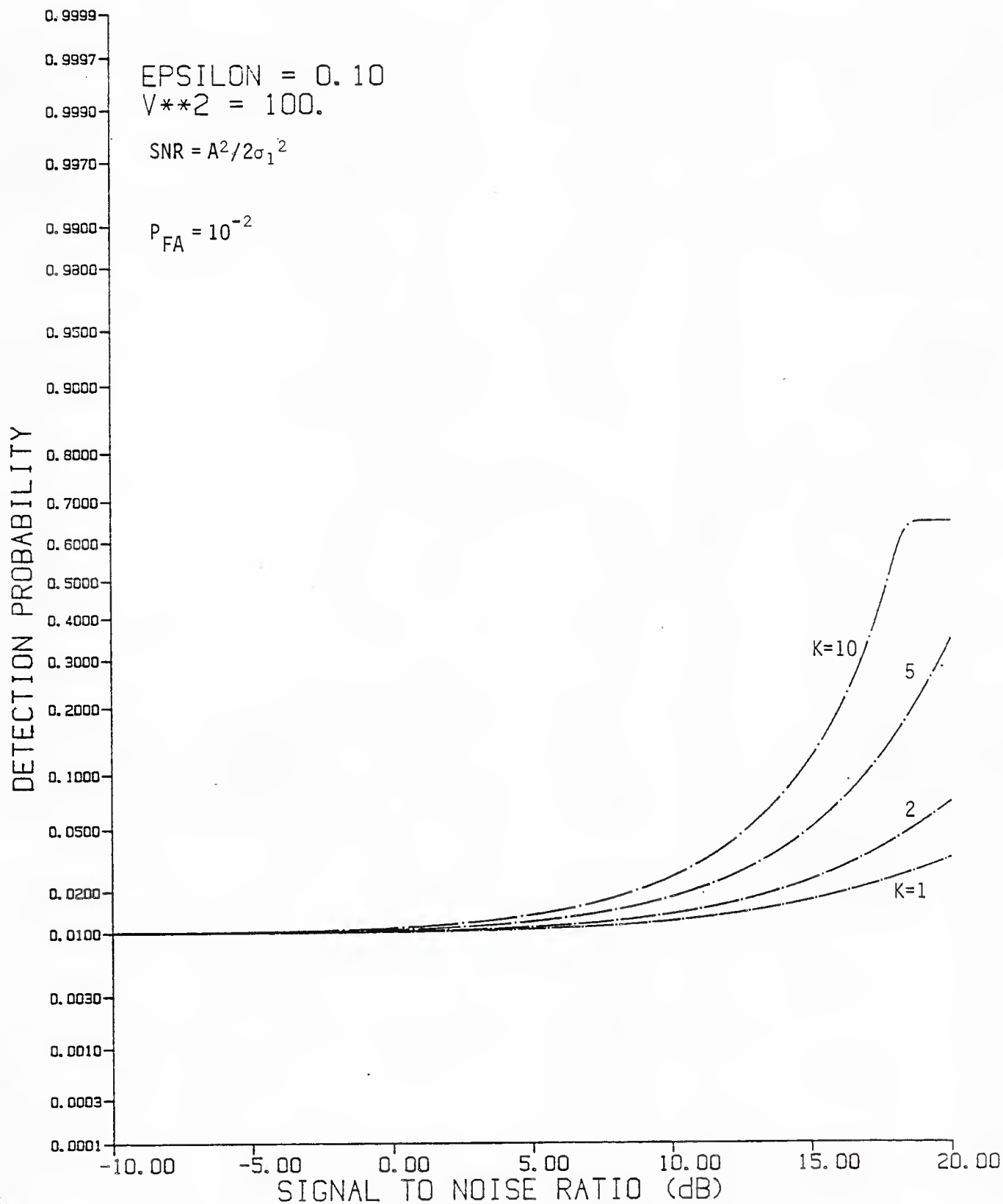


Figure 2.2-13(b) Receiver operating characteristics for the square and sums Gaussian detector in Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon = 0.1$, $V^2 = 100$) when independent multiple samples are used, and $P_{FA} = 10^{-2}$.

$$P_D \approx Q \left[\frac{(80.99)\sqrt{K} - 2K\rho}{2\sqrt{K} \sqrt{1000.9 + 21.8\rho}} \right]. \quad (2.2-35)$$

Thus we anticipate that $P_D \approx 0.5$ when $\rho = 81/2\sqrt{K}$ and observe that the rate of increase in the detection probability as ρ increases will start slowing down at the "breakpoint" $\rho = 1001/22 = 16.6\text{dB}$. For $K=10$, both these effects are observed at or about these values of SNR, even though ten samples are too few to invoke the central limit theorem.

2.3 PERFORMANCE OF CORRELATION DETECTOR IN BANDPASS GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE

Representative of the class of multi-sensor detectors is the bandpass correlator diagrammed in Figure 2.3-1. Two bandpass waveforms $u_1(t)$ and $u_2(t)$, where

$$u_i(t) = A_i \cos(\omega_c t + \theta_i) + n_i(t), \quad i=1, 2; \quad (2.3-1a)$$

$$= u_{ci}(t) \cos \omega_c t + u_{si}(t) \sin \omega_c t, \quad (2.3-1b)$$

are multiplied, then lowpass filtered to produce the output $y(t)$. For the ideal assumption of zonal lowpass filtering, the output can be expressed as

$$y(t) = \frac{1}{2} \{ u_{c1}(t) u_{c2}(t) + u_{s1}(t) u_{s2}(t) \}. \quad (2.3-2)$$

The distribution of $y(t)$ for Gaussian noises $n_1(t)$ and $n_2(t)$ was shown in [28]. Briefly, for that case the vector of quadrature components

$$\underline{u} = (u_{c1}, u_{s1}, u_{c2}, u_{s2})^T \quad (2.3-3)$$

is multivariate Gaussian with mean

$$\underline{m}_u = (A_1 \cos \theta_1, A_1 \sin \theta_1, A_2 \cos \theta_2, A_2 \sin \theta_2)^T \quad (2.3-4)$$

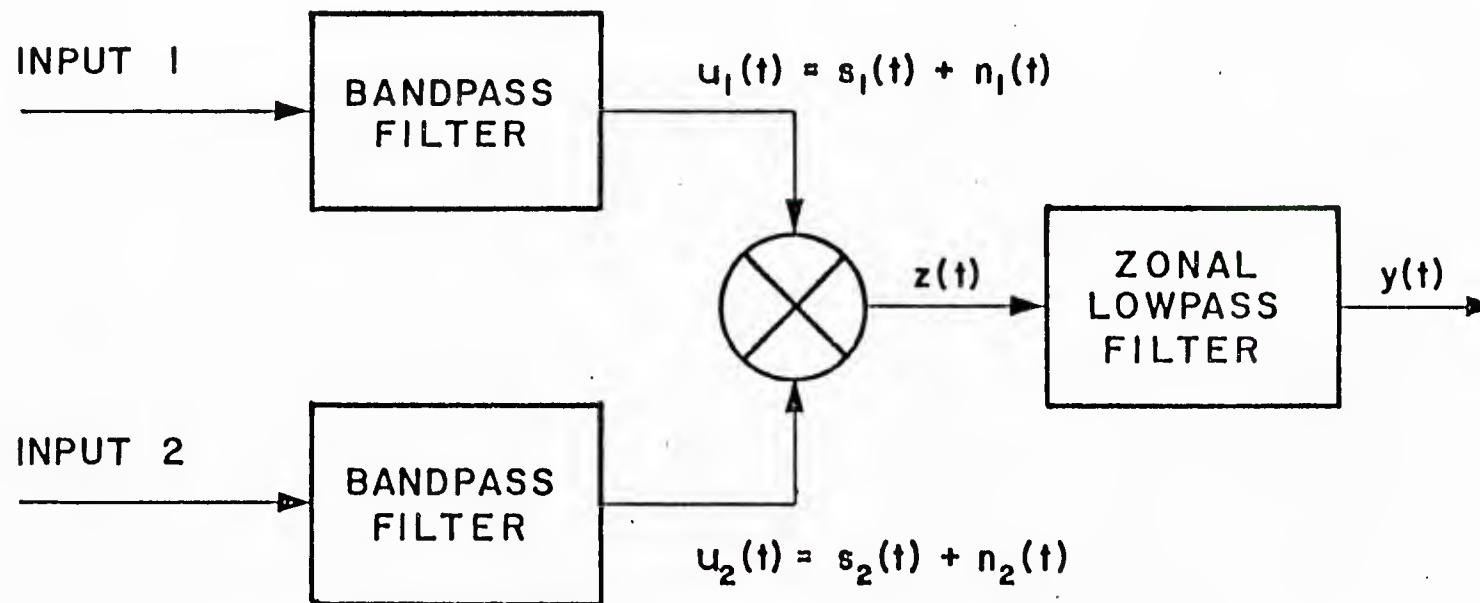


Figure 2.3-1. Bandpass Correlator

and covariance matrix

$$K_u = \begin{bmatrix} \sigma_a^2 & 0 & \xi \sigma_a \sigma_b & r \sigma_a \sigma_b \\ 0 & \sigma_a^2 & -r \sigma_a \sigma_b & \xi \sigma_a \sigma_b \\ \xi \sigma_a \sigma_b & -r \sigma_a \sigma_b & \sigma_b^2 & 0 \\ r \sigma_a \sigma_b & \xi \sigma_a \sigma_b & 0 & \sigma_b^2 \end{bmatrix} \quad (2.3-5)$$

In (2.3-5) σ_a^2 is the variance of $n_1(t)$, σ_b^2 is the variance of $n_2(t)$, ξ is the correlation coefficient between quadrature components which agree in phase and $\pm r$ is the correlation coefficient between components which are in phase quadrature.

Given these definitions, in [28] is shown that the correlator output $y(t)$ is equivalent to the difference between two independent scaled, noncentral chi-squared random variables with two degrees of freedom:

$$y \sim k_1 \chi^2(2; \lambda_1) - k_2 \chi^2(2; \lambda_2). \quad (2.3-6)$$

In this equivalence, we have

$$k_1 = \sigma_a \sigma_b (\sqrt{1-r^2} + \xi)/4 \quad (2.3-7a)$$

$$k_2 = \sigma_a \sigma_b (\sqrt{1-r^2} - \xi)/4 \quad (2.3-7b)$$

and the noncentrality parameters are given by

$$\lambda_1 = \frac{\rho_1 + \rho_2 + 2\sqrt{1-r^2} \sqrt{\rho_1 \rho_2} \cos(\theta_1 - \theta_2) + 2r\sqrt{\rho_1 \rho_2} \sin(\theta_1 - \theta_2)}{\sqrt{1-r^2} (\sqrt{1-r^2} + \xi)} \quad (2.3-8a)$$

$$\lambda_2 = \frac{\rho_1 + \rho_2 - 2\sqrt{1-r^2} \sqrt{\rho_1 \rho_2} \cos(\theta_1 - \theta_2) + 2r\sqrt{\rho_1 \rho_2} \sin(\theta_1 - \theta_2)}{\sqrt{1-r^2} (\sqrt{1-r^2} - \xi)} \quad (2.3-8b)$$

using the channel SNR's defined as

$$\rho_1 \triangleq A_1^2 / 2\sigma_a^2, \quad \rho_2 = A_2^2 / 2\sigma_b^2 \quad (2.3-9)$$

When the bandpass spectrum of $n_1(t)$ and $n_2(t)$ is symmetric, the cross-quadrature correlation coefficient r is zero. If we assume that this condition holds, and also that the correlator delay shown in Figure 2.3-1 is such that $\theta_1 = \theta_2$, then the parameters in (2.3-6) to (2.3-8) become

$$k_1 = \sigma_a \sigma_b (1 + \xi) / 4, \quad k_2 = \sigma_a \sigma_b (1 - \xi) / 4 \quad (2.3-10a)$$

$$\lambda_1 = (\sqrt{\rho_1} + \sqrt{\rho_2})^2 / (1 + \xi) \quad (2.3-10b)$$

$$\lambda_2 = (\sqrt{\rho_1} - \sqrt{\rho_2})^2 / (1 - \xi)$$

2.3.1 Analysis for Gaussian mixture noise

The assumption of Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise for $n_1(t)$ and $n_2(t)$ can be treated by considering the covariance matrix (2.3-5) and the SNR's

ρ_1 and ρ_2 (whose values follow from the covariance matrix) to be random variables. That is,

$$K_u = K_{u_m} \text{ with probability } \pi_m. \quad (2.3-11)$$

For example, we may consider the case that the parameters, with probability $\pi_1 = 1-\epsilon$, take the values

$$(\sigma_a, \sigma_b, r, \xi) = (\sigma_1, \sigma_1, 0, 0), \text{ prob.} = 1-\epsilon; \quad (2.3-12a)$$

and with probability $\pi_2 = \epsilon$,

$$(\sigma_a, \sigma_b, r, \xi) = (\sigma_2, \sigma_2, 0, \xi_I(\tau)), \text{ prob.} = \epsilon. \quad (2.3-12b)$$

The parameter values in (2.3-12a) reflect the assumption of a "background" Gaussian noise situation with equal noise power at the two inputs and no correlation. The parameter values in (2.3-12b) are suggestive of a combined background plus "impulsive" Gaussian noise with equal power $\sigma_2^2 = V^2\sigma_1^2$ at each input, but with a finite correlation between the noise inputs. This correlation is further suggested in (2.3-12b) to be a function of the relative delay of the inputs, or the direction of arrival of the impulsive noise, due perhaps to discrete events located in a specific direction relative to the two sensors whose waveforms are being correlated.

2.3.2 Probability integral

For cases such as given in (2.3-12), where the noise powers are equal at the two inputs and it is also assumed that the signal amplitudes

are equal ($A_1=A_2$), then the probability that the correlator output exceeds a threshold is [29]

$$\begin{aligned}
 \Pr\{y > \eta\} &= (1-\epsilon) \Pr\{y > \eta; \sigma_a = \sigma_b = \sigma_1, \xi = r = 0, A_1 = A_2\} \\
 &+ \epsilon \Pr\{y > \eta; \sigma_a = \sigma_b = \sigma_1 V, r=0, \xi \neq 0, A_1 = A_2\} \\
 &= (1-\epsilon) f(\eta; \rho, \sigma_1^2, 0) \\
 &+ \epsilon f(\eta/V^2; \rho/V^2, \sigma_1^2 V^2, \xi)
 \end{aligned} \tag{2.3-13}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned}
 f(\eta; \rho, \sigma^2, \xi) &= \Pr \left\{ \frac{\sigma^2(1+\xi)}{4} \chi^2\left(2; \frac{4\rho}{1+\xi}\right) - \frac{\sigma^2(1-\xi)}{4} \chi^2(2; 0) > \eta \right\} \\
 &= \Pr \left\{ \chi^2\left(2; \frac{4\rho}{1+\xi}\right) > \frac{1-\xi}{1+\xi} \chi^2(2) + \frac{4\eta}{\sigma^2(1+\xi)} \right\}
 \end{aligned} \tag{2.3-14a}$$

The probability above may be solved in terms of Marcum's Q-function, yielding

$$\begin{aligned}
 f(\eta; \rho, \sigma^2, \xi) &= Q\left(\sqrt{\frac{4\rho}{1+\xi}}, \sqrt{\frac{4\eta/\sigma^2}{1+\xi}}\right) \\
 &- \frac{(1-\xi)}{2} \exp\left[-\rho + \frac{2\eta/\sigma^2}{1-\xi}\right] Q\left(\sqrt{\frac{2\rho(1-\xi)}{1+\xi}}, \sqrt{\frac{8\eta/\sigma^2}{1-\xi}}\right).
 \end{aligned} \tag{2.3-14b}$$

2.3.2.1 False Alarm probability

For the SNR, $\rho = 0$, (2.3-14) becomes

$$\begin{aligned} f(\eta; 0, \sigma^2, \xi) &= \exp \left\{ -\frac{2\eta/\sigma^2}{1+\xi} \right\} \\ &\quad - \frac{(1-\xi)}{2} \exp \left\{ \frac{2\eta/\sigma^2}{1-\xi} - \frac{4\eta/\sigma^2}{1-\xi^2} \right\} \\ &= \frac{(1+\xi)}{2} \exp \left\{ -\frac{2\eta/\sigma^2}{1+\xi} \right\}. \end{aligned} \quad (2.3-15)$$

Thus the false alarm probability for the case considered is

$$P_{FA} = (1-\epsilon) \cdot \frac{1}{2} e^{-2\eta/\sigma_1^2} + \epsilon \cdot \frac{(1+\xi)}{2} \exp \left\{ -\frac{2\eta/\sigma_1^2 V^2}{1+\xi} \right\}, \quad (2.3-16)$$

where ξ is the correlation coefficient of the sum of background and "impulsive" Gaussian noise. We observe that (2.3-16) is very similar to (2.2-10), the P_{FA} for the quadrature detector, with the correlation coefficient ξ acting as V^2 , that is, extending the threshold. This influence of ξ can be seen in the thresholds given in Table 2.3-1.

2.3.2.2 Detection performance

By substituting (2.3-14b) into (2.3-13) for nonzero SNR ρ , we obtain the correlation detector's probability of detection:

$$\begin{aligned} P_D(\eta; \rho) &= (1-\epsilon) \left[Q(2\sqrt{\rho}, 2\sqrt{\eta/\sigma_1^2}) \right. \\ &\quad \left. - \frac{1}{2} \exp \left\{ -\rho + 2\eta/\sigma_1^2 \right\} Q(\sqrt{2\rho}, 2\sqrt{2\eta/\sigma_1^2}) \right] \end{aligned}$$

Correlation Coeff., ξ	P_{FA}	GAUSSIAN NOISE ($\epsilon=0$) η/σ_1^2	GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN NOISE			
			$\epsilon=0.1$		$\epsilon=0.001$	
			$V^2=10$ η/σ_1^2	$V^2=100$ η/σ_1^2	$V^2=10$ η/σ_1^2	$V^2=100$ η/σ_1^2
0.0	0.1	0.8047	1.0143	1.0880	0.8214	0.8249
	0.01	1.9560	8.0472	80.4719	2.1478	2.2756
	0.001	3.1073	19.5601	195.6012	8.0474	80.4719
0.1	0.1	0.8047	1.0546	1.1389	0.8239	0.8275
	0.01	1.9560	9.3761	93.7611	2.1819	2.3256
	0.001	3.1073	22.0403	220.4033	9.3761	93.7611
0.5	0.1	0.8047	1.2552	1.4179	0.8344	0.8382
	0.01	1.9560	15.1118	151.1177	2.3484	2.5956
	0.001	3.1073	32.3812	323.8116	15.1118	151.1177

Table 2.3-1 False Alarm Thresholds for Correlation Detector
(Single Sample)

$$\begin{aligned}
 & + \epsilon \left[Q \left(2 \sqrt{\frac{\rho/V^2}{1+\xi}} , \quad 2 \sqrt{\frac{n/\sigma_1^2 V^2}{1+\xi}} \right) \right. \\
 & \quad \left. - \frac{(1-\xi)}{2} \exp \left\{ -\frac{\rho}{V^2} + \frac{2n/\sigma_1^2 V^2}{1-\xi} \right\} Q \left(\sqrt{\frac{2\rho(1-\xi)/V^2}{1+\xi}} , \quad 2 \sqrt{\frac{2n/\sigma_1^2 V^2}{1-\xi}} \right) \right].
 \end{aligned}
 \tag{2.3-15}$$

For $\epsilon=0$, this expression reduces to the Gaussian noise case.

The performance of the correlation detector in uncorrelated Gaussian noise is given in Figure 2.3-2 as a reference. When compared to similar cases for the (single channel) envelope detector as presented, for example, in the $V^2 = 1$ curves of Figure 2.2-7, we observe that the correlation detector achieves a 50% detection probability for 2.5 to 3.0 dB less SNR than required by the square-law envelope detector. However, the correlation detector uses two channels and thus has twice the signal energy to use for detection. Thus, in Gaussian noise the correlation detector may be said to be -0.5 to 0.0 dB worse than the envelope detector in Gaussian noise.

Figures 2.3-3 and 2.3-4 show the detection performance of the correlation detector in bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon = 0.1$) for $V^2 = 10$ and $V^2 = 100$, respectively. We observe from these figures that positive values of the correlation coefficient ξ in (2.3-15) degrade the detector's performance, except for high values of SNR and relatively high false alarm probability such as $P_{FA} = 0.1$. We also note that the performance is degraded in proportion to values of the variance ratio, V^2 .

How the correlation detector performs relative to the square-law envelope detector in the same Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise is learned by comparing Figures 2.3-3 and 2.3-4 with the previous figures, such as 2.2-7.

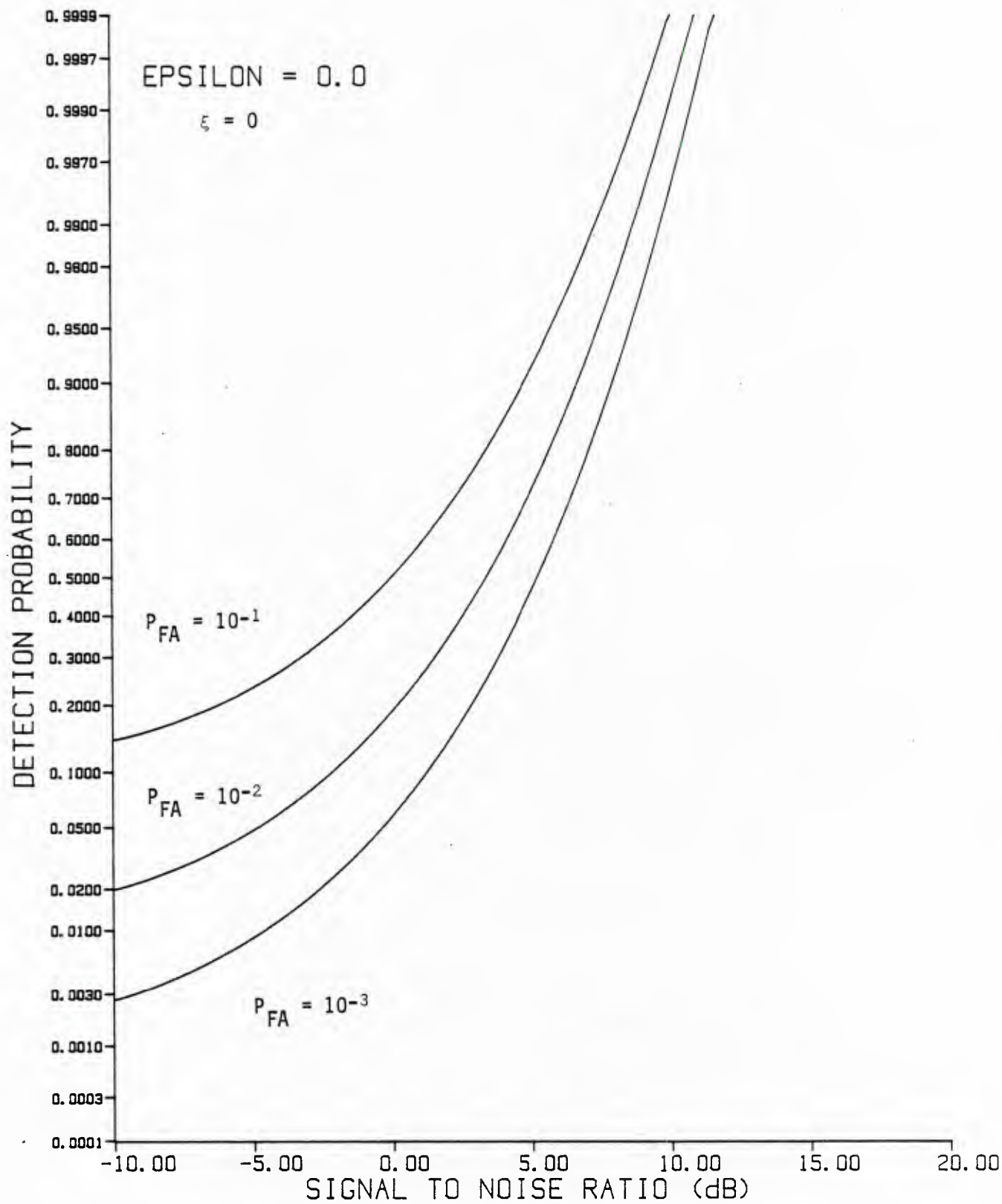


Figure 2.3-2. Performance of bandpass correlation detector in uncorrelated Gaussian noise.

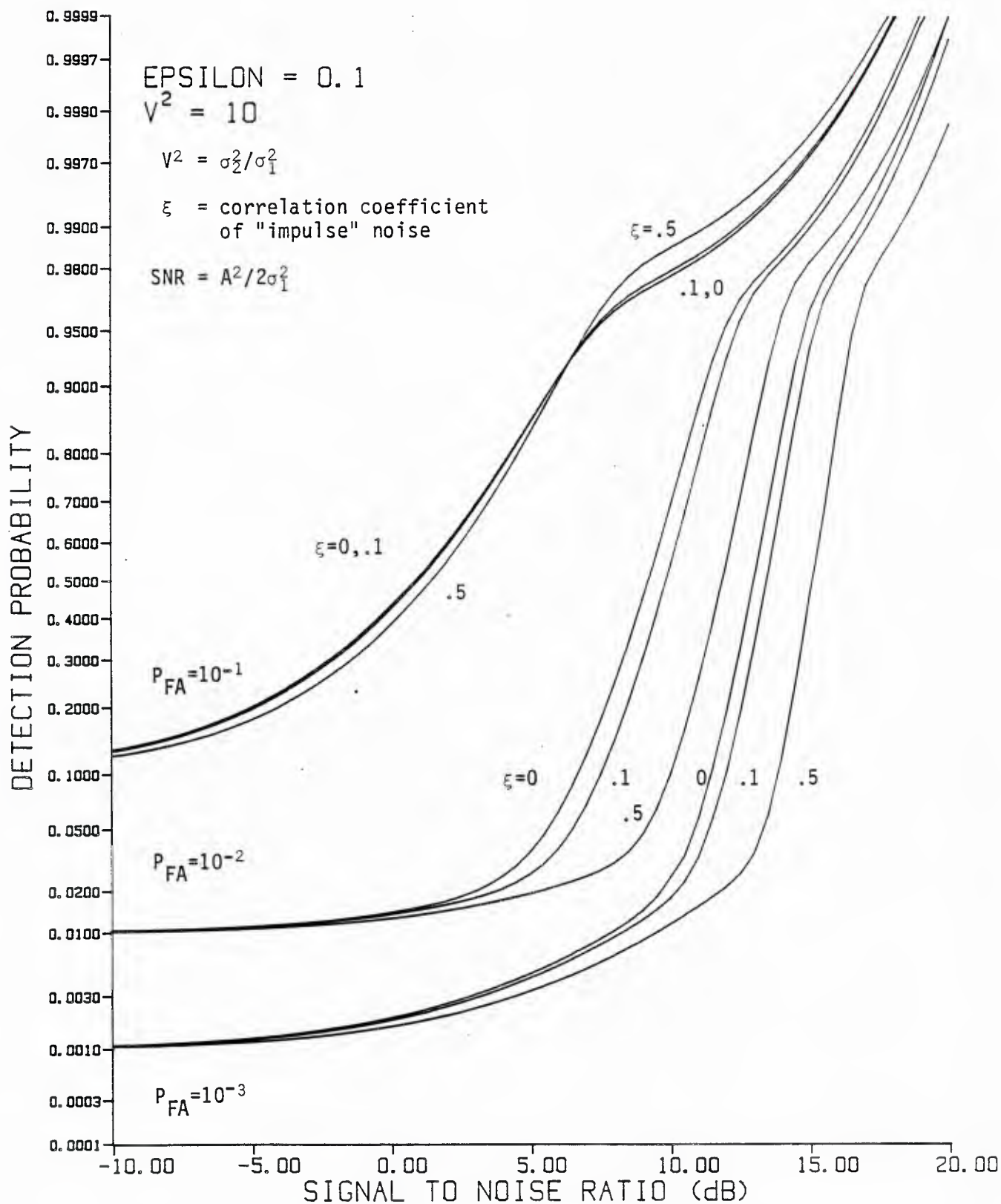


Figure 2.3-3. Performance of bandpass correlation detector in Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon=0.1$, $V^2=10$) for different degrees of correlation in "impulsive" component.

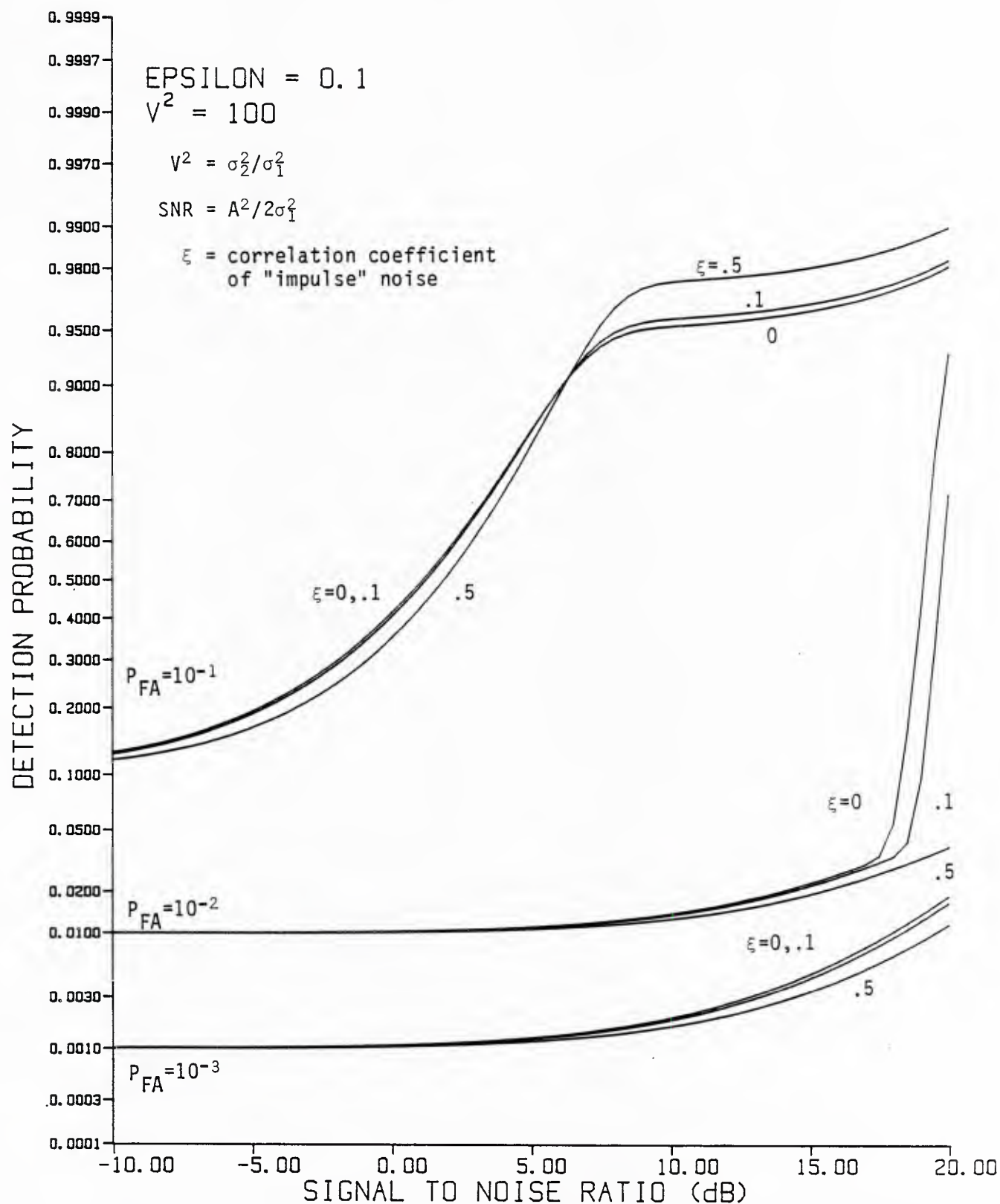


Figure 2.3-4. Performance of bandpass correlation detector in Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon=0.1$, $V^2=100$) for different degrees of correlation in "impulsive" component.

For 50% detection and $V^2 = 10$, we find that the correlation detector (after subtracting 3dB because of the two channels used) effectively requires 0.5dB less SNR for $P_{FA}=10^{-1}$ and 1.4dB less for $P_{FA}=10^{-2}$. When $V^2 = 100$, the correlation detector in effect requires 2.4dB less for $P_{FA}=10^{-1}$ and 1.6dB less for $P_{FA}=10^{-2}$. Thus in this type of noise the correlation detector seems to have a slight advantage over the conventional noncoherent Gaussian detector when the noise is uncorrelated ($\xi = 0$). However when the correlation is positive ($\xi > 0$), this advantage is decreased. The interpretation of this fact seems to be that the correlator, in using two sensors, acts as a two-element array. When this array is "steered" toward a signal source such that $\theta_1=\theta_2$ and such that the (directional) impulsive Gaussian component is either not correlated at the sensors (effectively at 90° or 270° bearing) or negatively correlated, the effect of this interference is lessened.

3.0 OPTIMUM NONCOHERENT DETECTION IN BANDPASS GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE NOISE

In the previous section we considered the performance of detectors which are designed for Gaussian noise, when the actual noise environment is a Gaussian-Gaussian mixture. Departure from Gaussian conditions was shown to result in a loss of detector performance whose severity depends on the mixture parameter ϵ and the variance ratio $\sigma_2^2/\sigma_1^2 = V^2$. It was shown also that using multiple samples to decide whether a signal is present can, but does not necessarily, improve the detector's performance, depending on the time variability of both signal and noise.

Now we consider the performance attainable by optimum detectors for signals in bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise, that is, detectors based on the generalized likelihood ratio, and describe how that performance depends on knowledge of signal and noise parameters.

3.1 NON-GAUSSIAN DETECTOR FORMULATION

As a particular case of detection of signals in non-Gaussian noise, we turn to the problem defined as follows: on the basis of the received waveform $r(t)$, $0 < t \leq T$, we wish to accept or reject the null hypothesis

$$H_0: r(t) = n(t) \quad (\text{noise only}) \quad (3.1-1)$$

when the noise is bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise,

$$n(t) = n_c(t)\cos\omega_0 t - n_s(t)\sin\omega_0 t \quad (3.1-2)$$

where $f_0 = \omega_0/2\pi$ is the center frequency of the band, and the joint pdf of the quadrature components $n_c(t)$, $n_s(t)$ at a given instant is the bivariate Gaussian-Gaussian mixture pdf

$$p_{nc,ns}(\alpha, \beta) = \frac{1-\epsilon}{2\pi\sigma_1^2} \exp\left\{-\frac{\alpha^2 + \beta^2}{2\sigma_1^2}\right\} + \frac{\epsilon}{2\pi\sigma_2^2} \exp\left\{-\frac{\alpha^2 + \beta^2}{2\sigma_2^2}\right\}. \quad (3.1-3)$$

Detection occurs when H_0 is rejected in favor of the alternative hypothesis

$$H_1: r(t) = n(t) + A\cos[\omega_0 t + \theta(t)], \quad (3.1-4)$$

in which the signal amplitude A is constant during the observation interval* and the signal phase $\theta(t)$ is random. Two different assumptions will be made about the phase: (a) the random phase is constant ("slowly varying") during the observation interval (type 1 signal); or (b) the random phases of samples taken during the observation interval are independent (type 2 signal).

We assume that K samples of r_c and r_s , the quadrature components of $r(t)$, are taken on the interval $(0, T)$. Under the two hypotheses, the joint pdf's of these samples are

$$H_0: p_{\underline{r}_c, \underline{r}_s}(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta} | H_0) = p_{\underline{n}_c, \underline{n}_s}(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta}) \quad (3.1-5a)$$

$$H_1: p_{\underline{r}_c, \underline{r}_s}(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta} | H_1, \underline{s}) = p_{\underline{n}_c, \underline{n}_s}(\underline{\alpha} - \underline{s}_c, \underline{\beta} - \underline{s}_s) \quad (3.1-5b)$$

where the vector notation signifies

* As noted in Section 2, detector performances can be evaluated for non-constant signal amplitudes in a straightforward manner. However, we continue to assume constant amplitude in detector formulations, in order to simplify the analysis somewhat.

$$\underline{r}_c = [r_c(t_1), r_c(t_2), \dots, r_c(t_K)] \quad (3.1-5c)$$

$$\underline{r}_s = [r_s(t_1), r_s(t_2), \dots, r_s(t_K)]$$

$$\underline{s}_c = [s_c(t_1), s_c(t_2), \dots, s_c(t_K)]$$

$$= A \cos \theta [1, 1, \dots, 1] \quad (\text{Type 1})$$

$$= A [\cos \theta_1, \cos \theta_2, \dots, \cos \theta_K] \quad (\text{Type 2}) \quad (3.1-5d)$$

$$\underline{s}_s = [s_s(t_1), s_s(t_2), \dots, s_s(t_K)]$$

$$= A \sin \theta [1, 1, \dots, 1] \quad (\text{Type 1})$$

$$= A [\sin \theta_1, \sin \theta_2, \dots, \sin \theta_K] \quad (\text{Type 2}). \quad (3.1-5c)$$

The test for rejecting H_0 in favor of H_1 is to be based on the generalized likelihood ratio (GLR)

$$\Lambda_{\underline{r}}(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta}) = \frac{E_{\underline{\theta}} \{ p_{\underline{r}_c, \underline{r}_s}(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta} | H_1, \underline{s}) \}}{p_{\underline{r}_c, \underline{r}_s}(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta} | H_0)} \quad (3.1-6)$$

3.1.1 Conditional Gaussian Approach

The noise pdf (3.1-3) for a single sample may be viewed as the average over the variance of a conditionally Gaussian pdf. Let $v^2 = \sigma^2 / \sigma_1^2$ be a variance multiplication factor; then (3.1-3) can be understood as

$$p_{nc, ns}(\alpha, \beta) = E_v \left\{ \frac{1}{2\pi\sigma_1^2 v^2} \exp \left(-\frac{\alpha^2 + \beta^2}{2v^2\sigma_1^2} \right) \right\} \quad (3.1-7a)$$

with

$$p_{\underline{V}^2}(\gamma) = (1-\epsilon)\delta(\gamma-1) + \epsilon \delta(\gamma-V^2); \quad V \equiv \frac{\sigma_2^2}{\sigma_1^2}. \quad (3.1-7b)$$

Extension of this concept to multiple samples takes the form

$$p_{\underline{n}c, \underline{n}s}(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta}) = E_{\underline{V}^2} \left\{ \frac{(2\pi\sigma_1^2)^{-K}}{v_1^2 v_2^2 \dots v_K^2} \exp \left(- \sum_{k=1}^K \frac{\alpha_k^2 + \beta_k^2}{2v_k^2 \sigma_1^2} \right) \right\}, \quad (3.1-8a)$$

with

$$p_{\underline{V}^2}(\gamma) = \sum_{m=1}^M C_m \delta(\gamma - \underline{v}_m^2), \quad \sum_{m=1}^M C_m = 1. \quad (3.1-8b)$$

Using this form, the expectation of the H_1 joint pdf over the signal phase becomes

$$\begin{aligned} & E_{\underline{\theta}} \{ p_{\underline{n}c, \underline{n}s}(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta} | H_1, \underline{s}) \} \\ &= E_{\underline{\theta}} \left\{ E_{\underline{V}^2} \left[\frac{(2\pi\sigma_1^2)^{-K}}{v_1^2 v_2^2 \dots v_K^2} \exp \left[- \sum_{k=1}^K \frac{(\alpha_k - A \cos \theta_k)^2 + (\beta_k - A \sin \theta_k)^2}{2v_k^2 \sigma_1^2} \right] \right] \right\} \\ &= E_{\underline{V}^2} \left\{ \frac{(2\pi\sigma_1^2)^{-K}}{v_1^2 v_2^2 \dots v_K^2} \exp \left[- \sum_{k=1}^K \frac{\alpha_k^2 + \beta_k^2 + A^2}{2v_k^2 \sigma_1^2} \right] \right. \\ &\quad \left. \times E_{\underline{\theta}} \left[\exp \left[A \sum_{k=1}^K \frac{\alpha_k \cos \theta_k + \beta_k \sin \theta_k}{v_k^2 \sigma_1^2} \right] \right] \right\}. \quad (3.1-8c) \end{aligned}$$

3.1.2 GLR For Constant Signal Phase

For type 1 signals, the above operations yield

$$E_{\underline{v}^2} \left\{ \frac{(2\pi\sigma_1^2)^{-K}}{v_1^2 v_2^2 \dots v_K^2} \exp \left[- \sum_{k=1}^K \frac{\alpha_k^2 + \beta_k^2 + A^2}{2v_k^2 \sigma_1^2} \right] \right. \\ \left. \times I_0 \left[\frac{A}{\sigma_1^2} \sqrt{\left(\sum_{k=1}^K \frac{\alpha_k}{v_k^2} \right)^2 + \left(\sum_{k=1}^K \frac{\beta_k}{v_k^2} \right)^2} \right] \right\}. \quad (3.1-9)$$

With this result the GLR becomes

$$\Lambda_{\underline{r}}(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta}) = \left(\sum_{m=1}^M C_m \frac{1}{v_{1m}^2 v_{2m}^2 \dots v_{Km}^2} \exp \left[- \sum_{k=1}^K \frac{\alpha_k^2 + \beta_k^2}{2v_{km}^2 \sigma_1^2} \right] \right)^{-1} \\ \times \left(\sum_{m=1}^M C_m \frac{1}{v_{1m}^2 v_{2m}^2 \dots v_{Km}^2} \exp \left[- \sum_{k=1}^K \frac{\alpha_k^2 + \beta_k^2 + A^2}{2v_{km}^2 \sigma_1^2} \right] \right. \\ \left. \times I_0 \left[\frac{A}{\sigma_1^2} \sqrt{\left(\sum_{k=1}^K \frac{\alpha_k}{v_{km}^2} \right)^2 + \left(\sum_{k=1}^K \frac{\beta_k}{v_{km}^2} \right)^2} \right] \right) \quad (3.1-10a)$$

$$= \sum_{m=1}^M W_m(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta}) \Lambda_m(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta}), \quad (3.1-10b)$$

where

$$W_m(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta}) = \frac{C_m (v_{1m}^2 v_{2m}^2 \dots v_{km}^2)^{-1} \exp \left[- \sum_{k=1}^K \frac{\alpha_k^2 + \beta_k^2}{2 v_{km}^2 \sigma_1^2} \right]}{\sum_{m=1}^M (\text{numerator})} \quad (3.1-10c)$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} \Lambda_m(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta}) &= \exp \left[- \sum_{k=1}^K \frac{A^2}{2 \sigma_1^2 v_{km}^2} \right] I_0 \left[\frac{A}{\sigma_1^2} \sqrt{\left(\sum_{k=1}^K \frac{\alpha_k}{v_{km}^2} \right)^2 + \left(\sum_{k=1}^K \frac{\beta_k}{v_{km}^2} \right)^2} \right], \\ &= \exp \left[-\rho \sum_{k=1}^K v_{km}^{-2} \right] I_0 \left[\frac{\sqrt{2\rho}}{\sigma_1} \sqrt{\left(\sum_{k=1}^K \frac{\alpha_k}{v_{km}^2} \right)^2 + \left(\sum_{k=1}^K \frac{\beta_k}{v_{km}^2} \right)^2} \right], \end{aligned} \quad (3.1-10d)$$

using $\rho \triangleq A^2 / 2 \sigma_1^2$.

3.1.3 GLR For Independent Phase Samples

For the Type 2 signal, each $\theta_k \in (0, 2\pi)$ is assumed to be independent, yielding the H_1 joint pdf

$$p_{\underline{r}_c, \underline{r}_s}(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta}; A) = E_{\underline{v}^2} \left\{ \prod_{k=1}^K \frac{(2\pi\sigma_1^2)^{-1}}{v_k^2} \exp \left[- \frac{\alpha_k^2 + \beta_k^2 + A^2}{2\sigma_1^2 v_k^2} \right] I_0 \left[\frac{A}{\sigma_1^2 v_k^2} \sqrt{\alpha_k^2 + \beta_k^2} \right] \right\} \quad (3.1-11)$$

and the GLR

$$\Lambda_{\underline{r}}(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta}) = \frac{E_{\underline{v}^2} \{ p_{\underline{r}_c, \underline{r}_s}(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta}; A | \underline{v}^2) \}}{E_{\underline{v}^2} \{ p_{\underline{r}_c, \underline{r}_s}(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta}; 0 | \underline{v}^2) \}} \quad (3.1-12a)$$

$$= \left(\sum_{m=1}^M C_m \frac{1}{v_{1m}^2 v_{2m}^2 \dots v_{km}^2} \exp \left[- \sum_{k=1}^K \frac{\alpha_k^2 + \beta_k^2}{2 v_{km}^2 \sigma_1^2} \right] \right)^{-1}$$

$$\times \left(\sum_{m=1}^M C_m \frac{1}{v_{1m} v_{2m} \dots v_{km}} \exp \left[- \sum_{k=1}^K \frac{\alpha_k^2 + \beta_k^2 + A^2}{2 v_{km}^2 \sigma_1^2} \right] \prod_{k=1}^K I_0 \left(\frac{A}{\sigma_1^2 v_{km}^2} \sqrt{\alpha_k^2 + \beta_k^2} \right) \right)$$

(3.1-12b)

$$= \sum_{m=1}^M W_m(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta}) \Lambda_m(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta}),$$

(3.1-12c)

with $W_m(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta})$ given in (3.1-10c), and

$$\Lambda_m(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta}) = \exp \left[- \sum_{k=1}^K \frac{A}{2 \sigma_1^2 v_{km}^2} \right] \prod_{k=1}^K I_0 \left[\frac{A}{\sigma_1^2 v_{km}^2} \sqrt{\alpha_k^2 + \beta_k^2} \right]$$

(3.1-12d)

$$= \exp \left[- \rho \sum_{k=1}^K v_{km}^{-2} \right] \prod_{k=1}^K I_0 \left(\frac{\sqrt{2\rho}}{\sigma_1 v_{km}^2} \sqrt{\alpha_k^2 + \beta_k^2} \right).$$

(3.1-12e)

3.1.4 Example

For example, let $K=2$. Then there are $M=2^K=4$ possible variance vectors $\underline{v}_m^2 = (v_{1m}^2, v_{2m}^2, \dots, v_{Mm}^2)$:

$$\underline{v}_1^2 = (1, 1), \underline{v}_2^2 = (V^2, 1), \underline{v}_3^2 = (1, V^2), \underline{v}_4^2 = (V^2, V^2)$$

(3.1-13a)

with probabilities

$$C_m = \Pr\left\{\underline{v}^2 = \underline{v}_m^2\right\} ; m = 1, 2, \dots, M = 2^K. \quad (3.1-13b)$$

In this case, the numerator and denominator of the GLR become

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{C_1}{\sigma_1^4} \exp\left[-\frac{\alpha_1^2 + \beta_1^2 + \alpha_2^2 + \beta_2^2 + 2A^2}{2\sigma_1^2}\right] I_0\left[A\sqrt{\left(\frac{\alpha_1 + \alpha_2}{\sigma_1^2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\beta_1 + \beta_2}{\sigma_1^2}\right)^2}\right] \\ & + \frac{C_2}{\sigma_2^2\sigma_1^2} \exp\left[-\frac{\alpha_1^2 + \beta_1^2 + A^2}{2\sigma_2^2} - \frac{\alpha_2^2 + \beta_2^2 + A^2}{2\sigma_1^2}\right] I_0\left[A\sqrt{\left(\frac{\alpha_1}{\sigma_2^2} + \frac{\alpha_2}{\sigma_1^2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\beta_1}{\sigma_2^2} + \frac{\beta_2}{\sigma_1^2}\right)^2}\right] \\ & + \frac{C_3}{\sigma_1^2\sigma_2^2} \exp\left[-\frac{\alpha_1^2 + \beta_1^2 + A^2}{2\sigma_1^2} - \frac{\alpha_2^2 + \beta_2^2 + A^2}{2\sigma_2^2}\right] I_0\left[A\sqrt{\left(\frac{\alpha_1}{\sigma_1^2} + \frac{\alpha_2}{\sigma_2^2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\beta_1}{\sigma_1^2} + \frac{\beta_2}{\sigma_2^2}\right)^2}\right] \\ & + \frac{C_4}{\sigma_2^4} \exp\left[-\frac{\alpha_1^2 + \beta_1^2 + \alpha_2^2 + \beta_2^2 + 2A^2}{2\sigma_2^2}\right] I_0\left[A\sqrt{\left(\frac{\alpha_1 + \alpha_2}{\sigma_2^2}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{\beta_1 + \beta_2}{\sigma_2^2}\right)^2}\right] \end{aligned} \quad (3.1-14a)$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{C_1}{\sigma_1^4} \exp\left[-\frac{\alpha_1^2 + \beta_1^2 + \alpha_2^2 + \beta_2^2}{2\sigma_1^2}\right] + \frac{C_2}{\sigma_2^2\sigma_1^2} \exp\left[-\frac{\alpha_1^2 + \beta_1^2}{2\sigma_2^2} - \frac{\alpha_2^2 + \beta_2^2}{2\sigma_1^2}\right] \\ & + \frac{C_3}{\sigma_1^2\sigma_2^2} \exp\left[-\frac{\alpha_1^2 + \beta_1^2}{2\sigma_1^2} - \frac{\alpha_2^2 + \beta_2^2}{2\sigma_2^2}\right] + \frac{C_4}{\sigma_2^4} \exp\left[-\frac{\alpha_1^2 + \beta_1^2 + \alpha_2^2 + \beta_2^2}{2\sigma_2^2}\right] \end{aligned} \quad (3.1-14b)$$

3.2 EFFECT OF VARIANCE DISTRIBUTION ASSUMPTIONS

So far we have not specified the joint pdf $p_{\underline{V}}(\underline{Y})$, except to describe it in (3.1-8b) as taking discrete vector values $\{\underline{V}_m^2\}$, possibly $2^K=M$ values since each noise sample has a discrete variance multiplier pdf with two possible values (1 or V^2). The joint pdf should reflect the behavior over time of the non-Gaussian noise process, which we are modelling by a bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture process.

For example, at one extreme we may say that the probabilities C_m of (3.1-8b) are

$$C_1 = 1, \quad C_m = 0, \quad m > 1. \quad (3.2-1)$$

This corresponds to a single variance $\sigma_1^2 V_k^2 = \sigma_1^2$ for all the samples, or, in effect, Gaussian noise. The GLR (3.1-10) then becomes

$$\Lambda_{\underline{r}}(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta}) \Big|_{C_1=1} = e^{-KA^2/2\sigma_1^2} I_0 \left[\frac{A}{\sigma_1^2} \sqrt{\left(\sum_{k=1}^K \alpha_k \right)^2 + \left(\sum_{k=1}^K \beta_k \right)^2} \right]. \quad (3.2-2)$$

As illustrated previously in Figure 2.2-1(a), implementation of this Gaussian GLR for the type 1 signal requires separate summing of samples (integration) in the two quadrature channels, then forming the combination of the squares of these sums and comparing this quantity to a threshold. For the type 2 signal, the combining of the squares takes place before summing, as shown in Figure 2.2-1(b).

3.2.1 Slowly-varying Noise Power.

Another limiting case is described by $C_1 = 1-\epsilon$; $C_M = \epsilon$; $C_m = 0$, $m \neq 1, M$. That is,

$$p_{\underline{V}^2}(\underline{Y}) = (1-\epsilon)\delta[\underline{Y} - (1, 1, 1, \dots, 1)] + \epsilon \delta[\underline{Y} - (V_1^2, V_2^2, \dots, V_K^2)]; \quad (3.2-3)$$

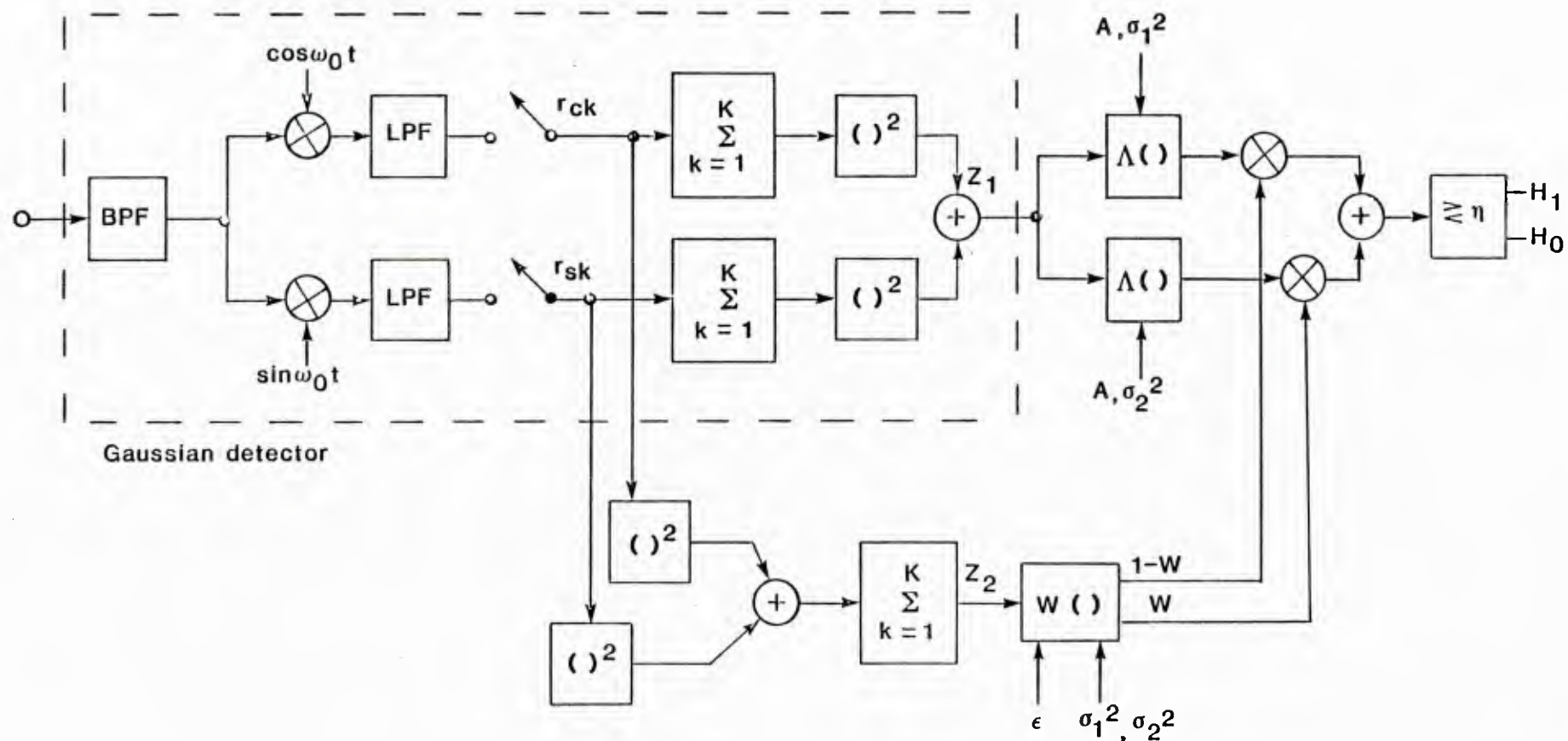
the $\sigma_1^2 v_k^2$ are all equal to σ_1^2 with probability $1-\epsilon$ and all equal to σ_2^2 with probability ϵ . This case corresponds to a "slowly-varying" non-stationary Gaussian noise model with two possible variances. For this case, the GLR is (Type 1 signal)

$$\Lambda_r(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta}) \Big|_{C_1 = 1-\epsilon, C_M = \epsilon} = [1 - W(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta})] e^{-KA^2/2\sigma_1^2} I_0 \left[\frac{A}{\sigma_1^2} \sqrt{\left(\sum_{k=1}^K \alpha_k \right)^2 + \left(\sum_{k=1}^K \beta_k \right)^2} \right] + W(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta}) e^{-KA^2/2\sigma_2^2} I_0 \left[\frac{A}{\sigma_2^2} \sqrt{\left(\sum_{k=1}^K \alpha_k \right)^2 + \left(\sum_{k=1}^K \beta_k \right)^2} \right] \quad (3.2-4a)$$

where

$$W(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta}) = \frac{\epsilon \sigma_2^{-2K} \exp \left\{ -\frac{1}{2\sigma_2^2} \sum_{k=1}^K (\alpha_k^2 + \beta_k^2) \right\}}{(1-\epsilon) \sigma_1^{-2K} \exp \left\{ -\frac{1}{2\sigma_1^2} \sum_{k=1}^K (\alpha_k^2 + \beta_k^2) \right\} + \epsilon \sigma_2^{-2K} \exp \left\{ -\frac{1}{2\sigma_2^2} \sum_{k=1}^K (\alpha_k^2 + \beta_k^2) \right\}} \quad (3.2-4b)$$

We note that the noise samples for this slowly-varying nonstationary model are not independent, although they are uncorrelated. As shown in Figure 3.2-1, the appropriate detector is a modification of the detector for Gaussian noise.



$$\Lambda(z_1; A, \sigma^2) = e^{-KA^2/2\sigma^2} I_0\left(\frac{A}{\sigma^2} \sqrt{z_1}\right)$$

$$W(z_2; \epsilon, \sigma_1^2, \sigma_2^2) = \frac{\epsilon \sigma_2^{-2K} \exp\{-z_2/2\sigma_2^2\}}{(1-\epsilon)\sigma_1^{-2K} \exp\{-z_2/2\sigma_1^2\} + \epsilon \sigma_2^{-2K} \exp\{-z_2/2\sigma_2^2\}}$$

Figure 3.2-1 Optimum detector for sinusoidal signal in slowly-varying Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise.

3.2.2 Independent Noise Samples

Independence of (α_k, β_k) quadrature sample pairs implies the following set of probabilities in the pdf for the variance vector:

$$\begin{aligned} C_1 &= \Pr\{\underline{v}^2 = (1, \dots, 1)\} = (1-\epsilon)^K \\ C_2 &= \Pr\{\underline{v}^2 = (V_1^2, 1, \dots, 1)\} = \epsilon(1-\epsilon)^{K-1} \\ &\vdots \\ C_{M-1} &= \Pr\{\underline{v}^2 = (V_1^2, \dots, V_{M-1}^2, 1)\} = \epsilon^{K-1}(1-\epsilon) \\ C_M &= \Pr\{\underline{v}^2 = (V_1^2, V_2^2, \dots, V_M^2)\} = \epsilon^K \end{aligned} \quad (3.2-5)$$

In general,

$$C_m = \epsilon^{w_m} (1-\epsilon)^{K-w_m} \quad (3.2-6a)$$

where w_m is the number of one's in the binary representation of $(m-1)$:

$$w_m = \text{weight}[(m-1)_2]. \quad (3.2-6b)$$

We observe that direct implementation of the GLR (3.1-10) for the case of Type 1 signal and independent, multiple samples appears to be undesirable for numbers of samples of appreciable size, since the number of separate LR's $\Lambda_m(\cdot)$ in (3.1-10b) grows exponentially with the sample size ($M = 2^K$).

For Type 2 signals and independent noise samples, the weighting concept expressed by (3.1-12) becomes cumbersome, since it is simpler to express the GLR as the product of single-sample GLR's:

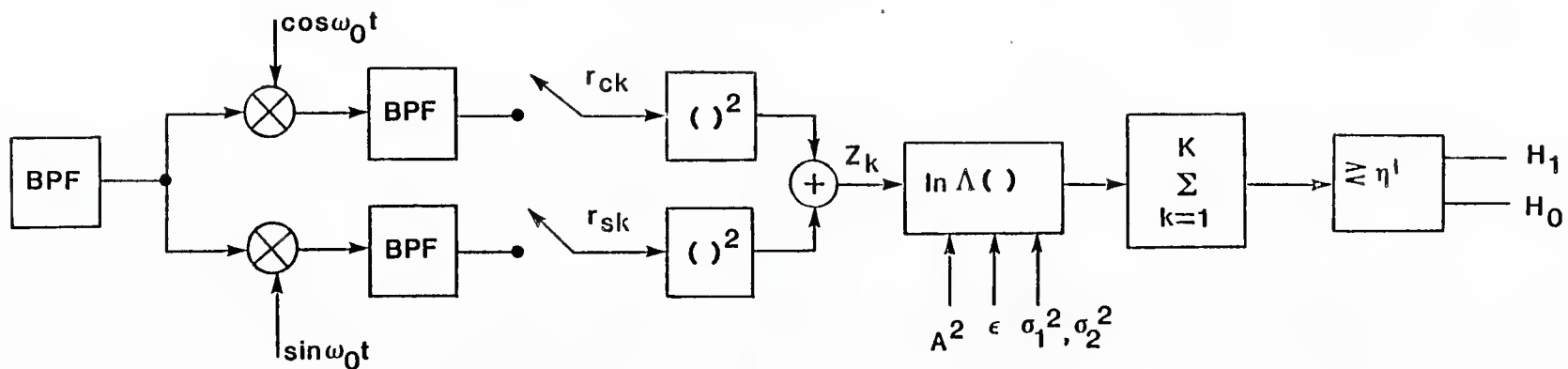
$$\Lambda_{\underline{r}}(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta}) = \prod_{k=1}^K \Lambda(\alpha_k, \beta_k), \quad (3.2-7a)$$

where

$$\Lambda(\alpha_k, \beta_k) = \left\{ (1-\epsilon)\sigma_1^{-2} \exp \left\{ -\frac{\alpha_k^2 + \beta_k^2 + A^2}{2\sigma_1^2} \right\} I_0 \left[\frac{A}{\sigma_1^2} \sqrt{\alpha_k^2 + \beta_k^2} \right] \right. \\ \left. + \epsilon \sigma_2^{-2} \exp \left\{ -\frac{\alpha_k^2 + \beta_k^2 + A^2}{2\sigma_2^2} \right\} I_0 \left[\frac{A}{\sigma_2^2} \sqrt{\alpha_k^2 + \beta_k^2} \right] \right\} \\ \div \left\{ (1-\epsilon)\sigma_1^{-2} \exp \left\{ -\frac{\alpha_k^2 + \beta_k^2}{2\sigma_1^2} \right\} + \epsilon \sigma_2^{-2} \exp \left\{ -\frac{\alpha_k^2 + \beta_k^2}{2\sigma_2^2} \right\} \right\} . \quad (3.2-7b)$$

The implementation of (3.2-7) can be accomplished with accumulators, as illustrated in Figure 3.2-2, since the likelihood ratio test is equivalent to

$$\log \Lambda_{\underline{r}} = \sum_{k=1}^K \log \Lambda(\alpha_k, \beta_k) \underset{H_0}{\overset{H_1}{\geq}} n' . \quad (3.2-8)$$



98

$$\ln \Lambda(z; A, \epsilon, \sigma_1^2, \sigma_2^2) = \ln \left\{ (1-\epsilon) \sigma_1^{-2} \exp \left\{ -\frac{z+A^2}{2\sigma_1^2} \right\} I_0 \left[\frac{A}{\sigma_1^2} \sqrt{z} \right] + \epsilon \sigma_2^{-2} \exp \left\{ -\frac{z+A^2}{2\sigma_2^2} \right\} I_0 \left[\frac{A}{\sigma_2^2} \sqrt{z} \right] \right\} \\ - \ln \left\{ (1-\epsilon) \sigma_1^{-2} \exp \left\{ -z/2\sigma_1^2 \right\} + \epsilon \sigma_2^{-2} \exp \left\{ -z/2\sigma_2^2 \right\} \right\}$$

Figure 3.2-2. Optimum detector for noncoherent signal and independent Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise samples.

3.3 PERFORMANCE OF SINGLE-SAMPLE DETECTORS

Before evaluating the performance of detectors based on the GLR for multiple samples ($K>1$), in this section we evaluate the detection performances of the GLR and other detectors for a single sample pair of quadrature components in order to develop an understanding of the non-Gaussian detection problem. For a single sample, the Type 1 and Type 2 signal phase models are the same.

3.3.1 Form of GLR Detector

For one sample ($K=1$), the GLR in (3.1-10) becomes

$$\Lambda_r(r_c, r_s) = \left[1 - W(r_c, r_s) \right] e^{-A^2/2\sigma_1^2} I_0 \left[\frac{A}{\sigma_1} \sqrt{r_c^2 + r_s^2} \right] + W(r_c, r_s) e^{-A^2/2\sigma_2^2} I_0 \left[\frac{A}{\sigma_2} \sqrt{r_c^2 + r_s^2} \right] \quad (3.3-1a)$$

where

$$W(r_c, r_s) = \frac{\epsilon \sigma_2^{-2} \exp \left\{ -\frac{r_c^2 + r_s^2}{2\sigma_2^2} \right\}}{(1-\epsilon) \sigma_1^{-2} \exp \left\{ -\frac{r_c^2 + r_s^2}{2\sigma_1^2} \right\} + \epsilon \sigma_2^{-2} \exp \left\{ -\frac{r_c^2 + r_s^2}{2\sigma_2^2} \right\}} \quad (3.3-1b)$$

We observe that the GLR is a function of the envelope only, so that its implementation involves formation of $x = R^2 = r_c^2 + r_s^2$, followed by a nonlinear function:

$$\Lambda_r = f(x; \epsilon, V^2, \sigma_1^2, \rho)$$

$$= \frac{(1-\epsilon)V^2 \exp \left\{ -\frac{x}{2\sigma_1^2} - \rho \right\} I_0(\sqrt{2\rho x}/\sigma_1) + \epsilon \exp \left\{ -\frac{1}{V^2} \left(\frac{x}{2\sigma_1^2} + \rho \right) \right\} I_0(\sqrt{2\rho x}/\sigma_1 V^2)}{(1-\epsilon)V^2 \exp \left\{ -\frac{x}{2\sigma_1^2} \right\} + \epsilon \exp \left\{ -\frac{x}{2\sigma_1^2 V^2} \right\}}$$

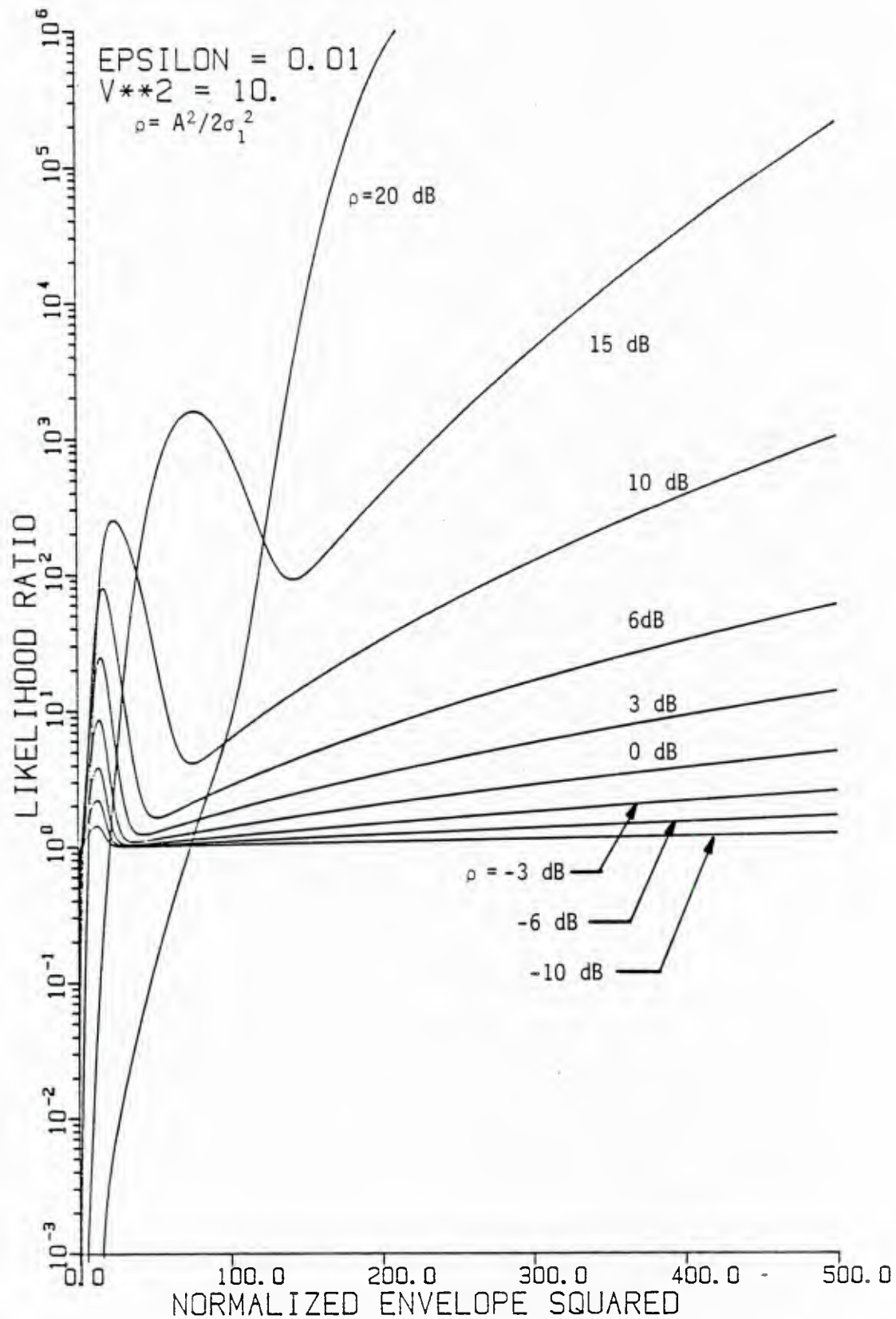
(3.3-2a)

using $V^2 \triangleq \frac{\sigma_2^2}{\sigma_1^2}$ and $\rho \triangleq \frac{A^2}{2\sigma_1^2}$.

(3.3-2b)

This function is parametric in signal as well as in noise parameters. To illustrate the influences of the various parameters, plots of (3.3-2) are shown in Figures 3.3-1 to 3.3-6. In each figure, ϵ and V^2 assume given values while ρ is the parameter indexing the family of curves, which are plotted as functions of x/σ_1^2 , the squared envelope sample value normalized by the smaller of the two mixture noise powers.

The curves in Figures 3.3-1 to 3.3-6 show that the form of the detector for this type of non-Gaussian noise is very dependent on the a priori value of ρ , the SNR which pertains when the signal is present. This behavior is significantly different from the Gaussian case (single sample) in only one respect: the characteristic is not monotonic. What is meant by this statement can be explained as follows:



(100,014)LRPLOTS 16-APR-85 13,57,38 3

Figure 3.3-1. Likelihood ratio for Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon = 0.01$, $V^2 = 10$), parameterized by SNR.

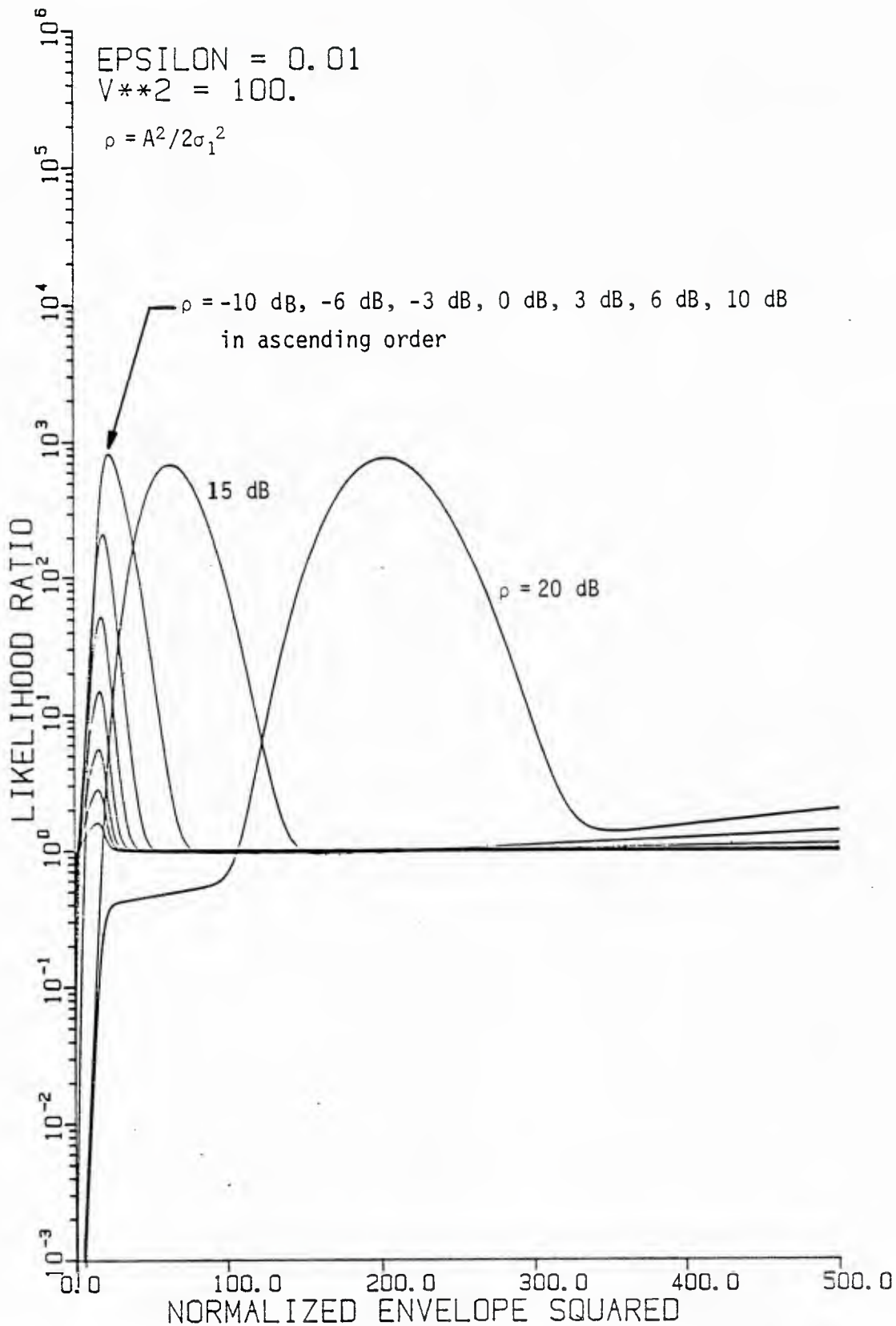


Figure 3.3-2. Likelihood ratio for Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon = 0.01$, $V^2 = 100$), parameterized by SNR.

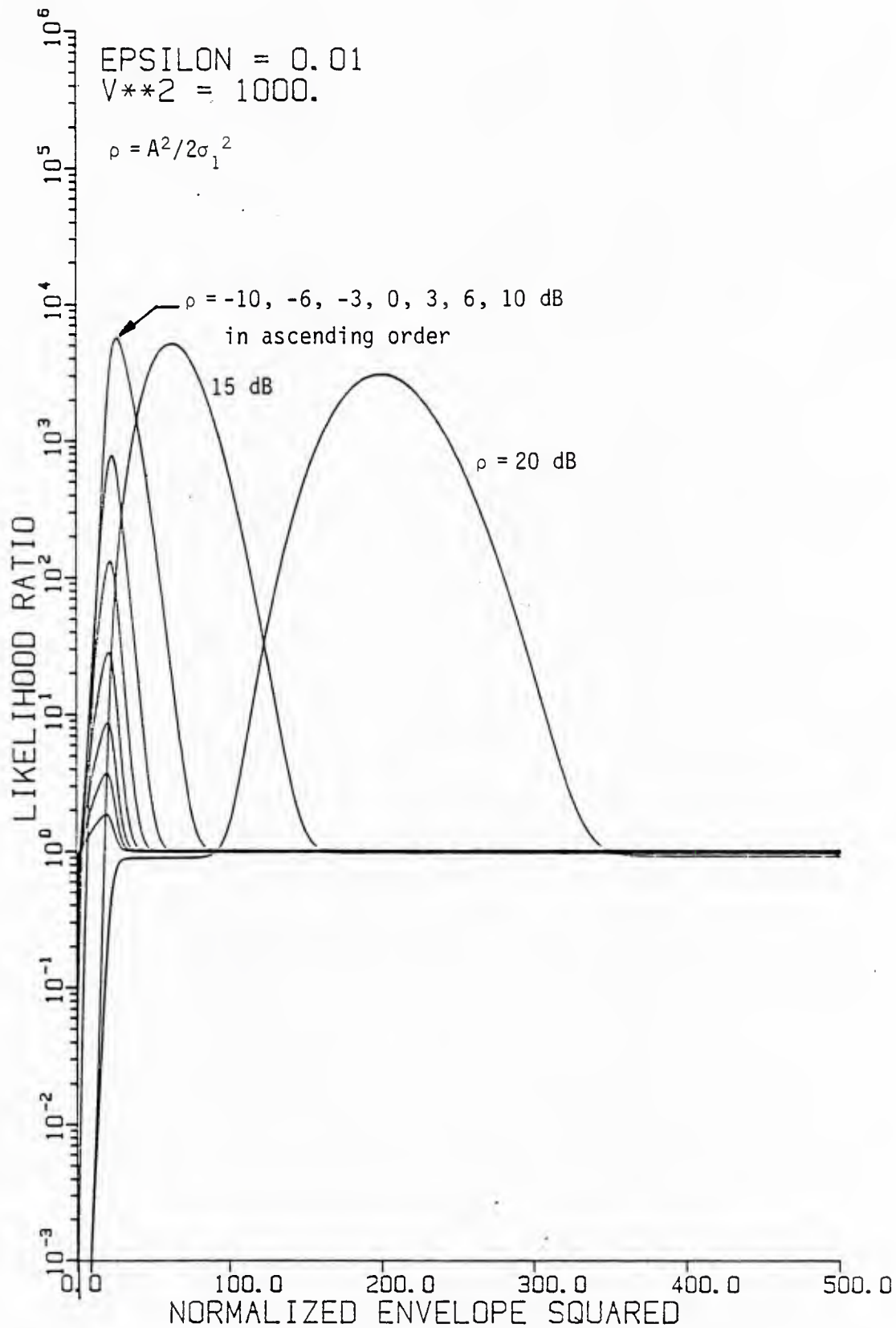


Figure 3.3-3. Likelihood ratio for Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon = 0.01$, $V^2 = 1000$), parameterized by SNR.

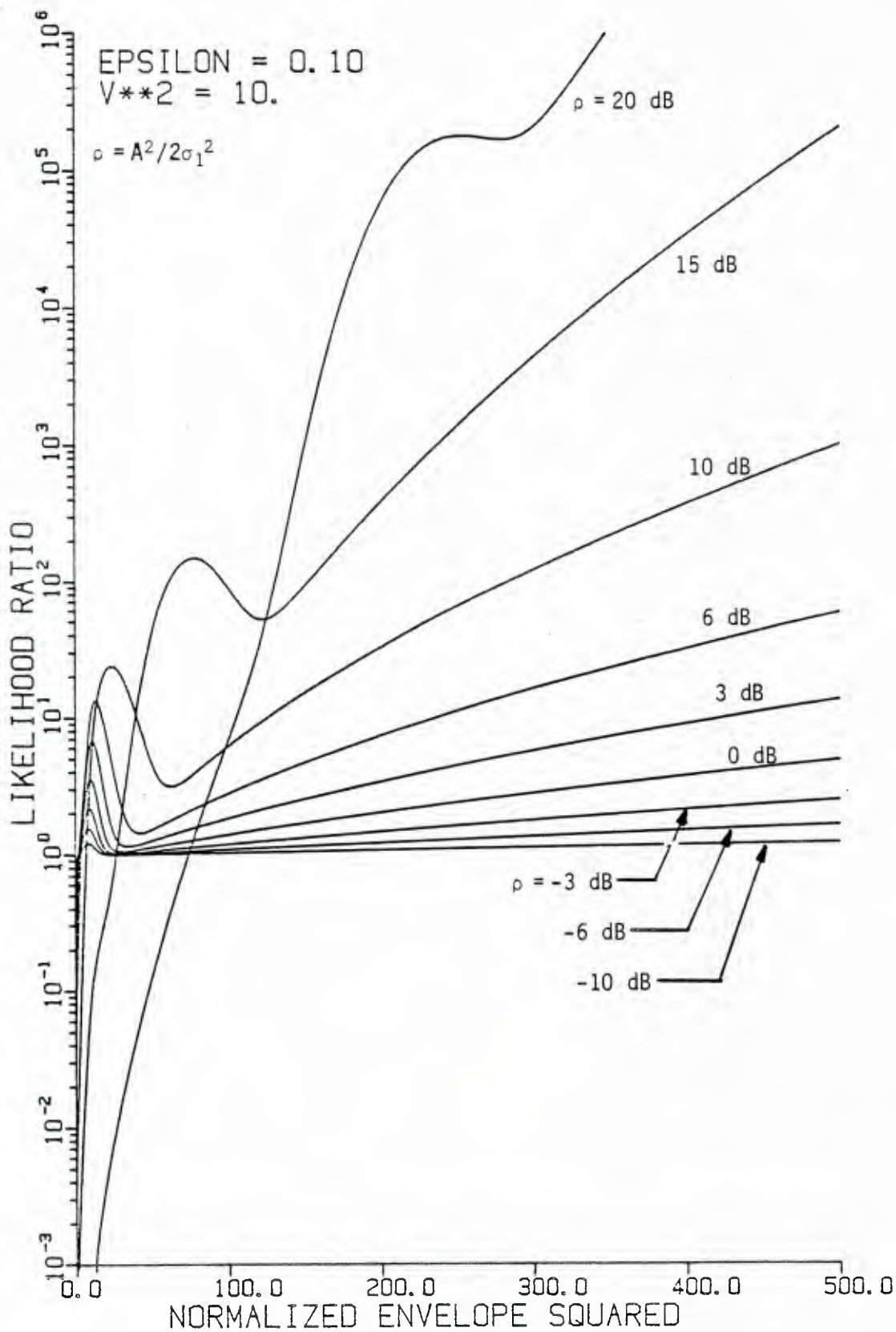
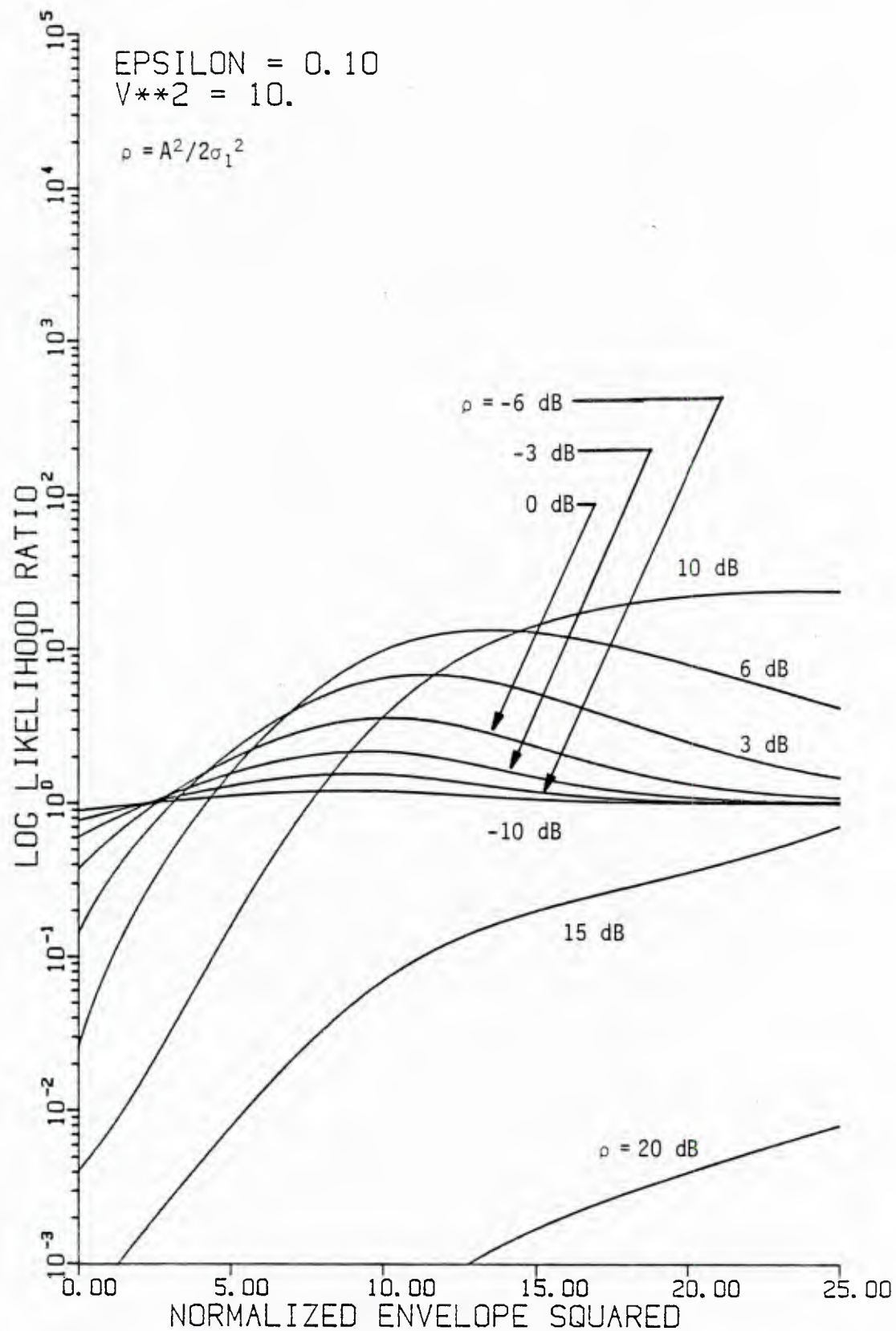


Figure 3.3-4. Likelihood ratio for Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon=0.1$, $V^2=10$), parameterized by SNR.



[100,014]LRPLOTS 16-APR-85 13,16,56 1

Figure 3.3-5. Likelihood ratio for Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon = 0.01$, $V^2 = 10$), parameterized by SNR (detail of Figure 3.3-4).

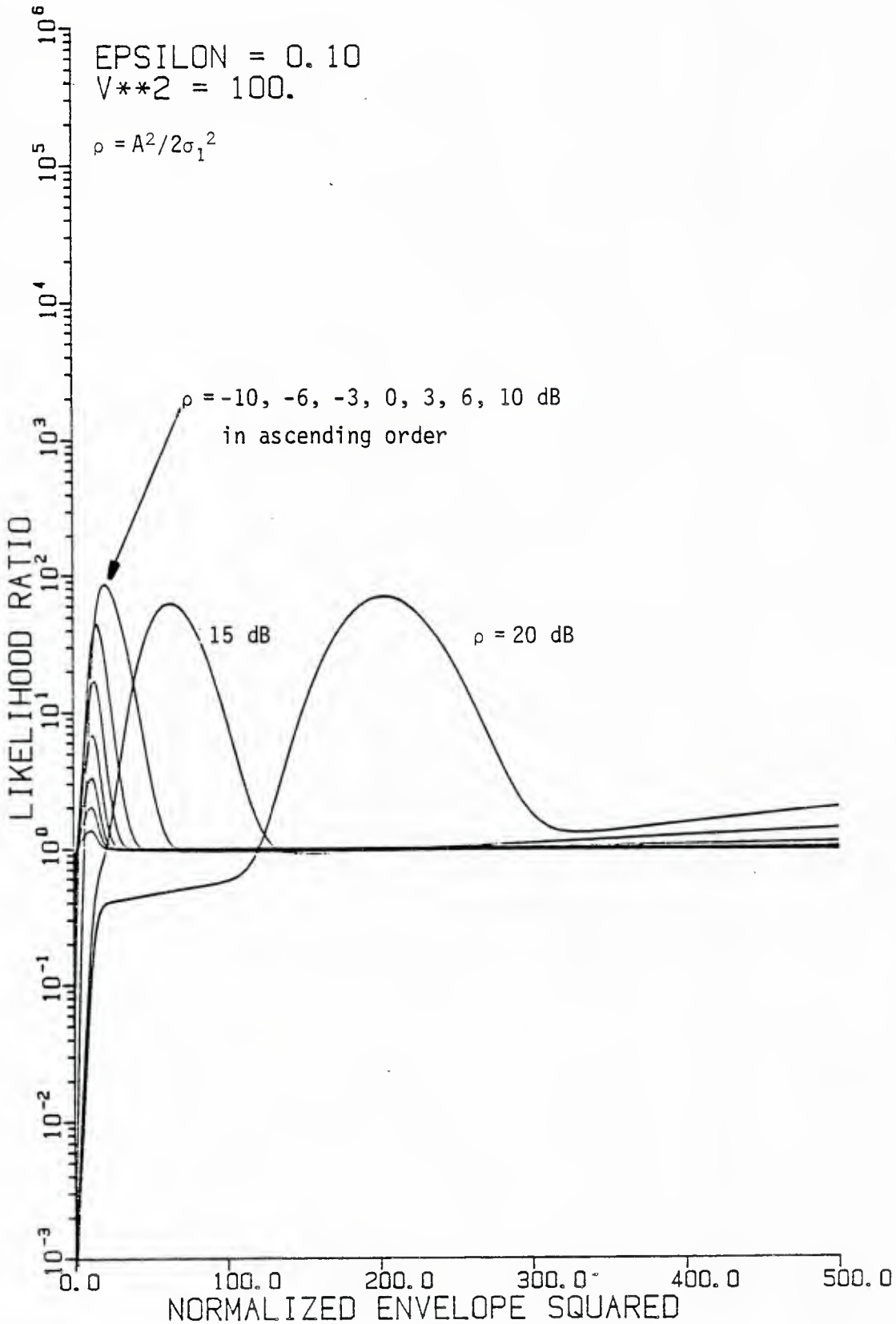


Figure 3.3-6. Likelihood ratio for Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon = 0.1$, $V^2 = 100$), parameterized by SNR.

Even in the Gaussian case, straightforward formulation of the GLR gives a function which is dependent on SNR, namely

$$\Lambda(x;\rho) = e^{-\rho} I_0 \left(\frac{1}{\sigma} \sqrt{2\rho x} \right). \quad (\text{Gaussian GLR}) \quad (3.3-3)$$

The false alarm probability for this case is

$$P_{FA} = \Pr \left\{ e^{-\rho} I_0 \left(\frac{1}{\sigma} \sqrt{2\rho x} \right) > \lambda | H_0 \right\} = \Pr \left\{ x > \eta(\sigma, \rho) | H_0 \right\}, \quad (3.3-4)$$

since $\Lambda(x;\rho)$ is monotonic. That is, the probability that the GLR is greater than some threshold λ is entirely equivalent to the probability that $R^2=x$ is greater than another threshold,

$$\eta(\sigma, \rho) = \frac{\sigma^2}{2\rho} \left[I_0^{-1} (e^{\rho\lambda(\rho)}) \right]^2, \quad \eta > 0, \quad (3.3-5)$$

using the notation $I_0^{-1}(\cdot)$ to indicate the inverse of the function $I_0(\cdot)$. In Neyman-Pearson detection, the P_{FA} is fixed at some value α . This in turn fixes $\eta(\sigma, \rho) = \eta_\alpha(\sigma)$ for all values of ρ . Therefore, in the Gaussian case no matter what the SNR is, the receiver decision is based on comparing x to the false alarm threshold η_α . The same statement is true for all GLR's which are monotonic functions of x . It follows that the single-sample detection probabilities for all decision variables which are monotonic functions of x are also equal, since

$$P_D = \Pr \left\{ f(x;\rho, \sigma) > \lambda_\alpha(\rho, \sigma) | H_1 \right\} = \Pr \left\{ x > \eta_\alpha(\sigma) | H_1 \right\} \quad (3.3-6)$$

for all of them. Now, as illustrated in Figures 3.3-1 to 3.3-6, the GLR for Gaussian-Gaussian noise is not monotonic; consequently, the inverse mapping of the GLR to x yields false alarm thresholds which depend on the SNR.

A further description of the dependence of the detector structure on the a priori SNR, ρ , is provided by the following considerations. Suppose the desired false alarm probability is $P_{FA} = \alpha$; for monotonic GLR's this requirement is equivalent to $x > \eta_\alpha$ with probability α . But for non-monotonic GLR's the requirement in general is

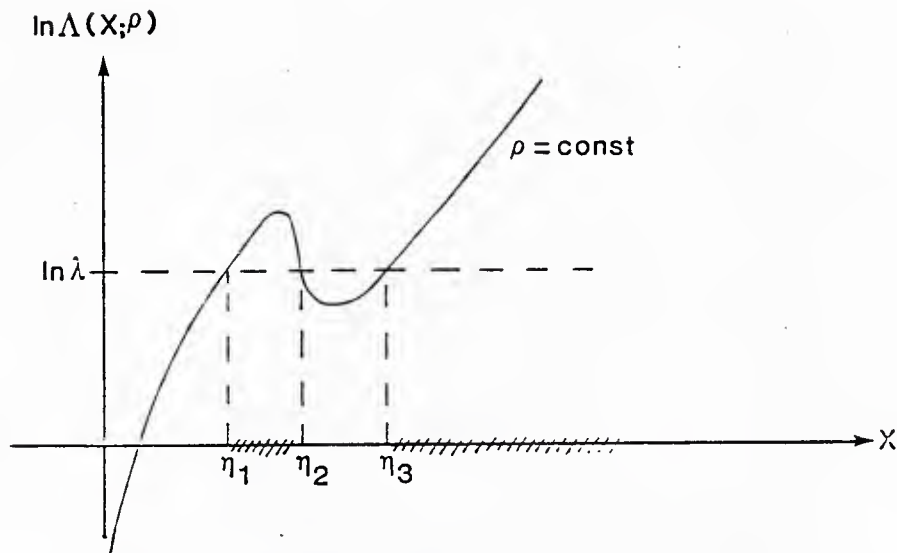
$$\begin{aligned}\alpha &= \Pr \left\{ \Lambda(x; \rho) > \lambda(\rho) \right\} \\ &= \Pr \left\{ \eta_1(\rho) < x < \eta_2(\rho) \right\} + \Pr \left\{ x > \eta_3(\rho) \right\}, \quad (3.3-7)\end{aligned}$$

as illustrated in Figure 3.3-7a; the region of x corresponding to $\Lambda > \lambda$ involves three thresholds. However, for moderate ρ values, the non-monotonic behavior of $\Lambda(x; \rho)$ is confined to a certain region of (Λ, x) as shown in Figure 3.3-7b, and if the quadrature detector false alarm threshold η_α (Table 2.2-1 and Figures 2.2-2 to 2.2-5) falls outside this region ($\eta_\alpha < \eta_{\alpha_1}$ or $\eta_\alpha > \eta_{\alpha_2}$ in Figure 3.3-6), the performance of the GLR receiver is the same as for square-law envelope detector. For large a priori ρ , then we expect the non-Gaussian GLR to yield the same performance as the square-law envelope detector.

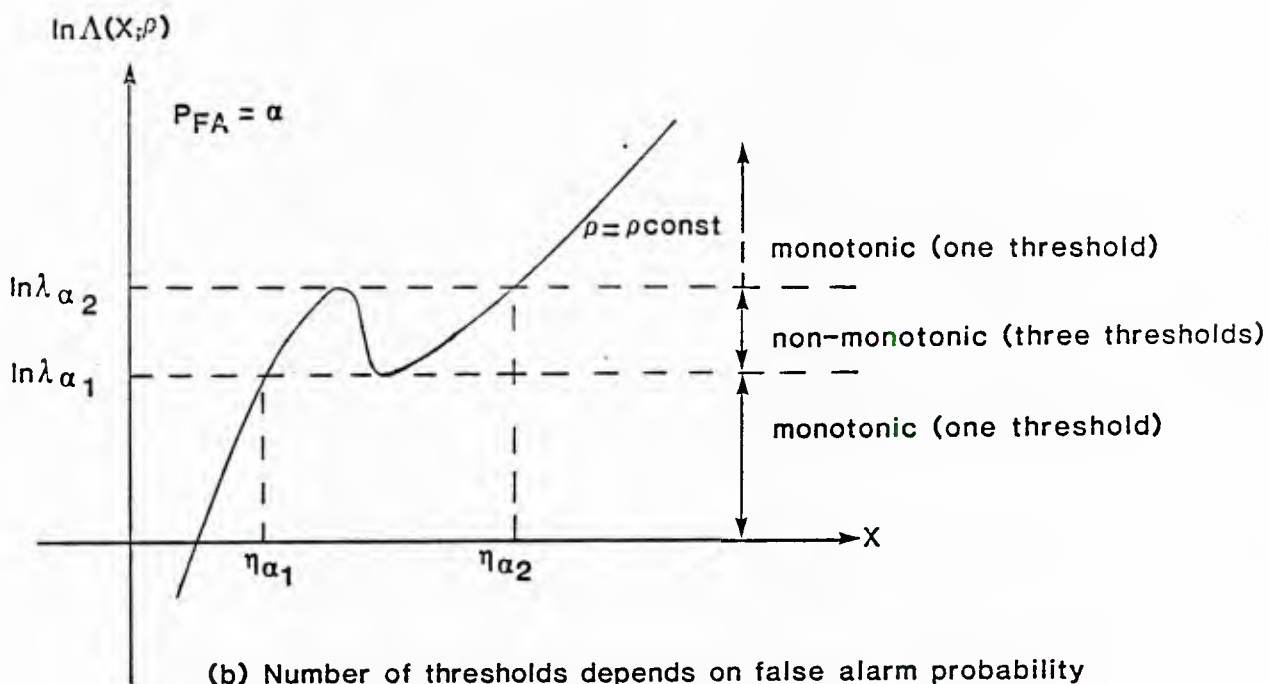
Implementation of the GLR for a single sample can be performed in concept using the configuration diagrammed in Figure 3.3-8. This implementation approach makes use of the mixture form of the GLR discussed in Section 1.2.3. We observe that two function generators are required, one for the parametric likelihood ratio and one for the weighting function. It is also clear from the diagram that the a priori information required consists of the parameters σ_1^2 , ϵ , V^2 , and ρ . In practice these parameters may be imperfectly estimated; however, for the present we shall assume that they are known or estimated precisely.

3.3.2 False Alarm Probability

The generalized likelihood ratio (3.3-2) depends on the SNR ρ in such a way that an equivalent statistic not parametric in the SNR does not exist for testing the hypotheses H_1 (signal present, with given SNR) against

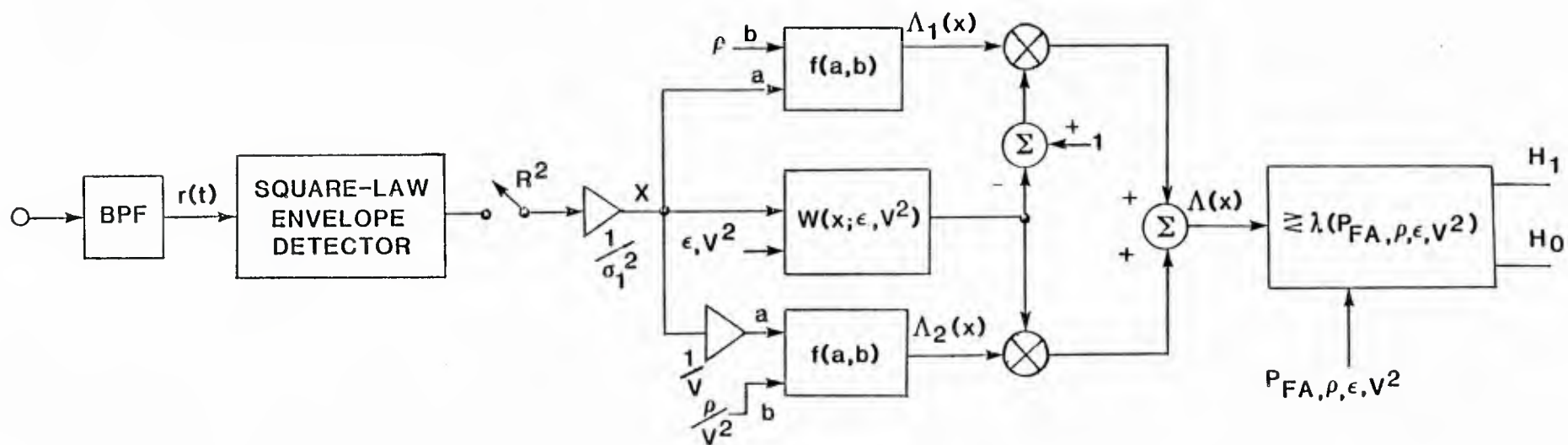


(a) General situation (three thresholds)



(b) Number of thresholds depends on false alarm probability

Fig 3.3-7 Dependence of detector false alarm thresholds on shape of likelihood ratio.



$$\Lambda(x) = [1-W(x)] \Lambda_1(x) + W(x) \Lambda_2(x)$$

$$\text{where } \Lambda_1(x) = f(X, \rho), \Lambda_2(x) = f\left(\frac{X}{V^2}, \frac{\rho}{V^2}\right)$$

$$f(a, b) = e^{-b} I_0(\sqrt{2ab})$$

$$\text{and } W(x) = \epsilon \exp\{-x/2V^2\} / [(1-\epsilon)V^2 \exp\{-\frac{x}{2}\} + \epsilon \exp\{-\frac{x}{2V^2}\}]$$

FIGURE 3.3-8 CONCEPTUAL IMPLEMENTATION OF GLR DETECTOR

the hypothesis H_0 (noise only). That is, a uniformly most powerful (UMP) test statistic does not exist for this problem ([19], p. 91). Therefore it is necessary to distinguish between an a priori or assumed SNR, which we shall denote by ρ_0 , and the actual SNR, which we continue to denote by ρ .

With this understanding, the false alarm probability for bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise can be expressed by

$$\begin{aligned} P_{FA} &= \Pr \{ \Lambda_r(x; \rho_0) > \lambda | \rho=0 \} \\ &= \Pr \{ x \in R_x(\lambda, \rho_0) | \rho=0 \} , \end{aligned} \quad (3.3-8)$$

where x is the sampled envelope-squared, λ is a threshold for the likelihood function; and $R_x(\lambda, \rho_0)$ is region for x defined by λ and ρ_0 . As explained previously with the help of Figure 3.3-7, this region involves either one threshold or three thresholds:

$$R_x(\lambda, \rho_0) \equiv \begin{cases} x > \eta_1, \eta = \Lambda^{-1}(\lambda; \rho_0) \text{ single-valued;} \\ \eta_1 < x < \eta_2, x > \eta_3, \\ \eta = \Lambda^{-1}(\lambda; \rho_0) \text{ multiple-valued} \end{cases} \quad (3.3-9)$$

Thus the single-sample detector may be implemented simply by comparing the squared-envelope sample value to the threshold(s); it is not necessary to implement the GLR directly, as diagrammed in Figure 3.3-8.

Explicitly, the false alarm probability is, using (3.3-9) in (3.3-8),

$$P_{FA} = P_0(\eta_1), \quad \eta = \Lambda^{-1}(\lambda; \rho_0) \text{ single-valued;} \quad (3.3-10a)$$

$$= P_0(\eta_1) - P_0(\eta_2) + P_0(\eta_3),$$

$$\eta = \Lambda^{-1}(\lambda; \rho_0) \text{ multiple-valued;} \quad (3.3-10b)$$

where

$$P_0(\eta) \triangleq (1-\epsilon) e^{-\eta/2\sigma_1^2} + \epsilon e^{-\eta/2\sigma_1^2 V^2}. \quad (3.3-11)$$

Since $P_0(\eta)$ is identical to the false alarm probability for the Gaussian detector (2.2-10), we can observe from (3.3-10) that the P_{FA} for the optimum detector is, for the same threshold η_1 , less than or equal to that obtained using the Gaussian detector. It is less when η_1 falls in the non-monotonic region of the likelihood ratio, and equal, otherwise. This interpretation of (3.3-10) is confirmed by the curves shown in Figures 3.3-9 to 3.3-12.

Figures 3.3-9 and 3.3-10 give the false alarm probability for the SNR-dependent GLR when $\epsilon = 0.01$ and $\rho_0 = 0$ dB and 15 dB, respectively. In order to compare with previous results, we have plotted P_{FA} vs η_1 , the smallest of the thresholds when there are more than one. These two figures correspond to the case shown previously in Figure 2.2-2 for the Gaussian receiver. The most obvious effect seen in the new figures, as compared with the old, is that the false alarm thresholds are reduced by orders of magnitude. The effect is especially pronounced for high SNR; the sudden decreases in P_{FA} as the threshold increases occur when the threshold $\lambda = \Lambda^{-1}(\eta_1; \rho_0)$ begins to fall in the non-monotonic portion of the GLR characteristic (compare Figures 3.3-3 and 3.3-10).

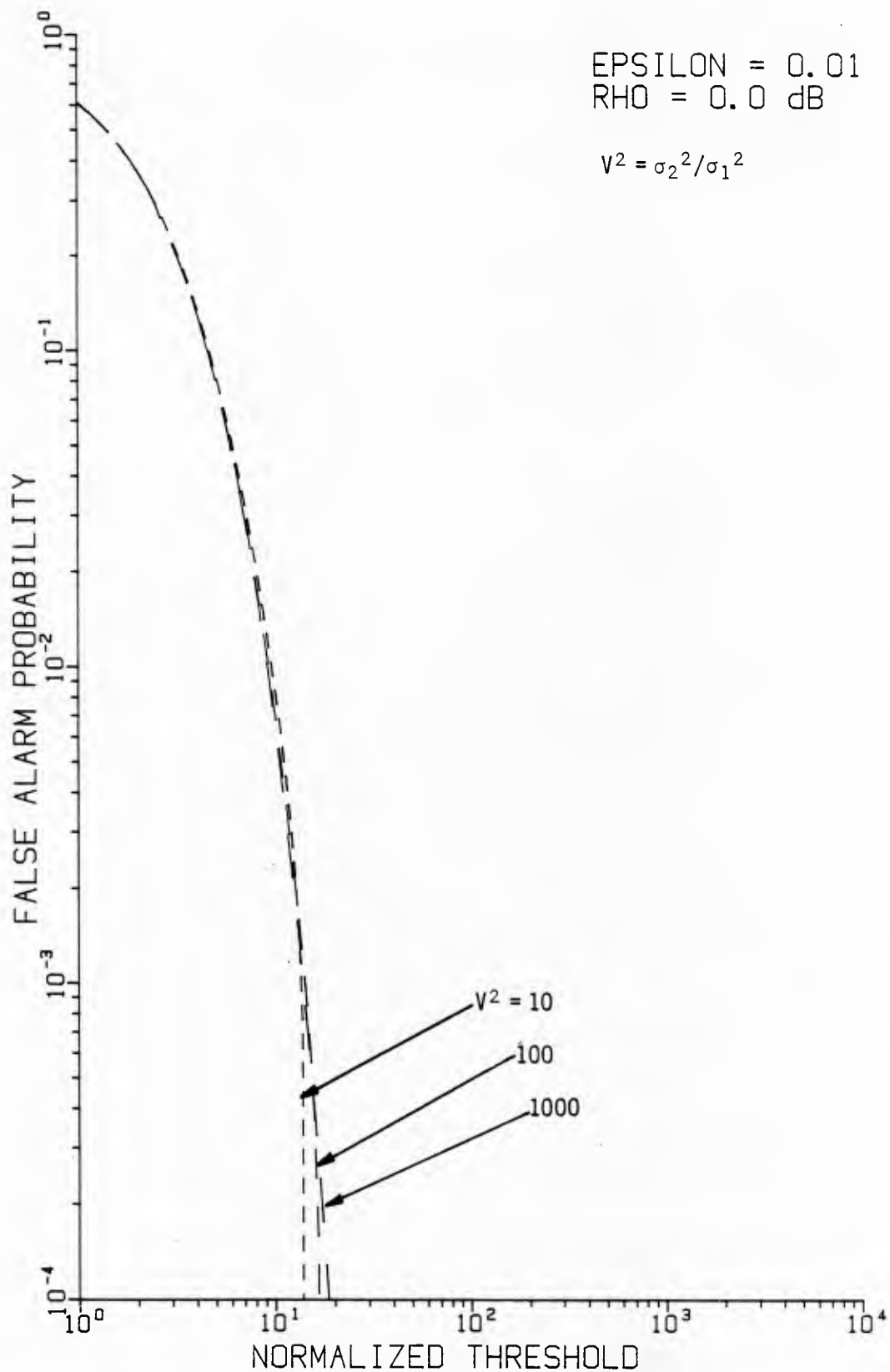


Figure 3.3-9. False alarm probability for optimum detector in Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon = 0.01$), with assumed SNR of 0.0 dB and parametric in variance ratio.

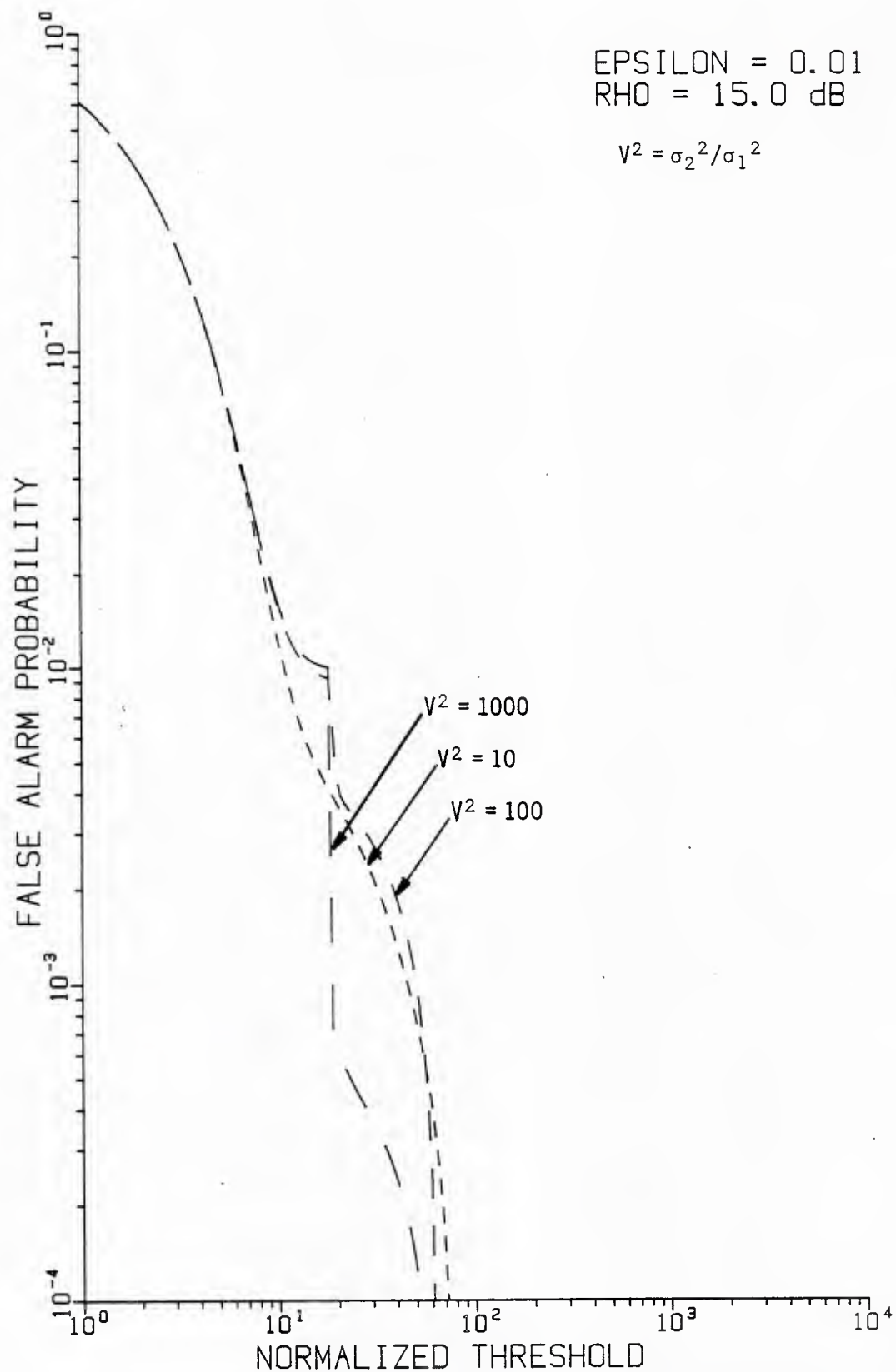


Figure 3.3-10. False alarm probability for optimum detector in Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon = 0.01$), with assumed SNR of 15 dB and parametric in variance ratio.

Similar results for $\epsilon = 0.1$ are given in Figures 3.3-11 and 3.3-12 for $\rho_0 = 0$ and 15 dB, respectively. These may be compared to the Gaussian detector's false alarm probability as shown previously in Figure 2.2-3, and the threshold values for which the sudden decreases in P_{FA} occur can be identified with the non-monotonic GLR behavior for $\epsilon = 0.1$ given in Figure 3.3-7 for $\rho_0 = 15$ dB.

3.3.3 Detection Performance.

For fixed P_{FA} and assumed or a priori SNR value ρ_0 , the probability of detection for the optimum detector in Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise can be written

$$\begin{aligned} P_D &= P_D(\rho; P_{FA}, \rho_0) \\ &= \Pr\{\Lambda_r(x; \rho_0) > \lambda_\alpha | \rho \neq 0\} \end{aligned} \quad (3.3-12)$$

where λ_α is defined by the constraint

$$P_{FA} = \Pr\{\Lambda_r(x; \rho_0) > \lambda_\alpha | \rho = 0\} = \alpha. \quad (3.3-13)$$

As discussed in the previous section, the event of the likelihood ratio $\Lambda_r(x; \rho_0)$ exceeding some threshold λ_α is equivalent to the squared envelope x being in some region $R_x(\lambda_\alpha, \rho_0)$, which can be defined by a single threshold η or by three thresholds (η_1, η_2, η_3) , depending on whether the GLR is monotonic at $\Lambda_r = \lambda_\alpha$. Therefore the P_D can be calculated by the expression

$$P_D = P_1(\rho; \eta_1), \quad \eta = \Lambda^{-1}(\lambda_\alpha; \rho_0) \text{ single-valued}; \quad (3.3-14a)$$

$$= P_1(\rho; \eta_1) - P_1(\rho; \eta_2) + P_1(\rho; \eta_3),$$

$$\eta = \Lambda^{-1}(\lambda_\alpha; \rho_0) \text{ multiple-valued}; \quad (3.3-14b)$$

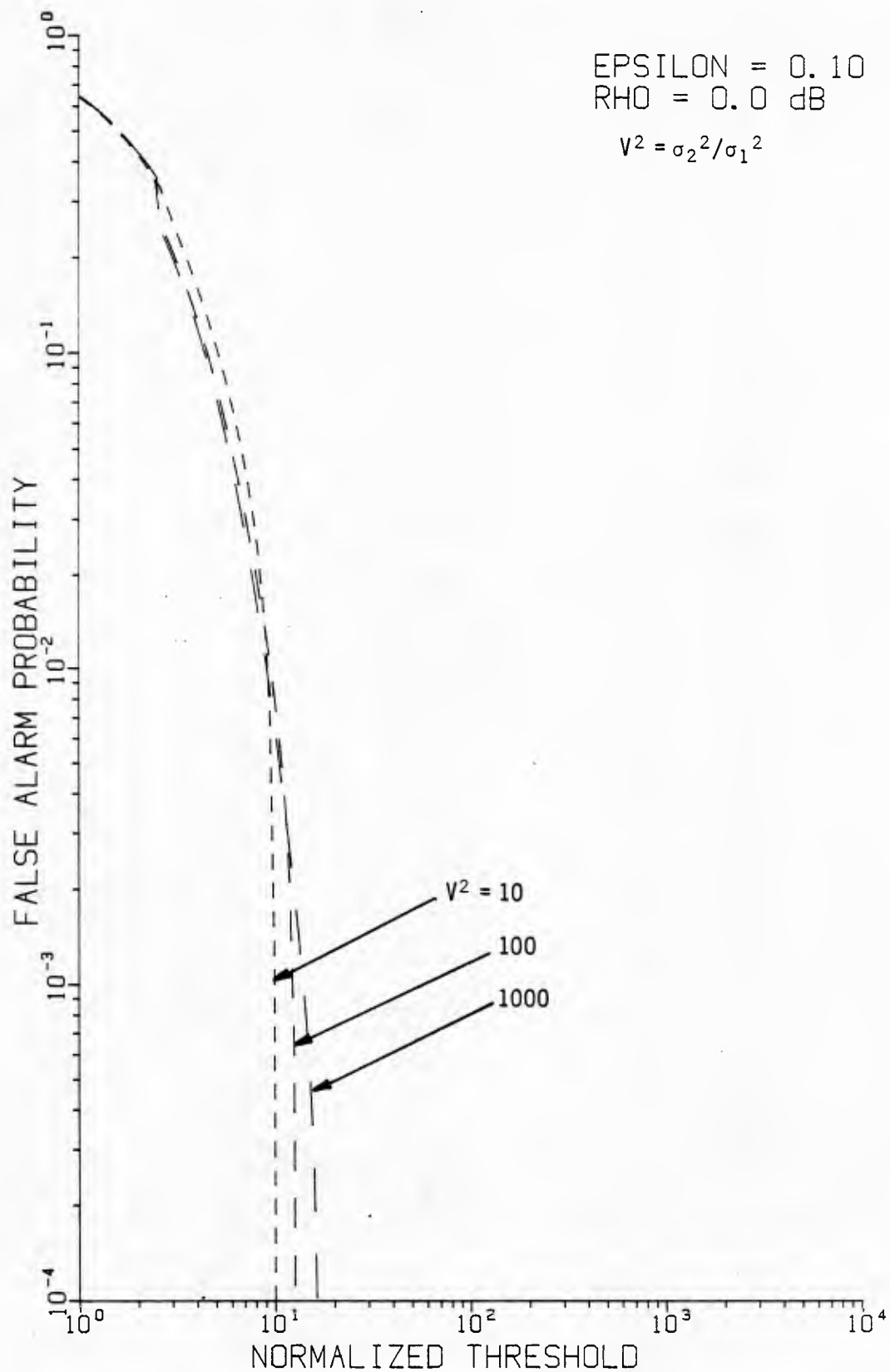


Figure 3.3-11. False alarm probability for optimum detector in Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon = 0.1$), with assumed SNR of 0.0 dB and parametric in variance ratio.

[100, 014] FALSE 18-APR-85 11:43:54 2

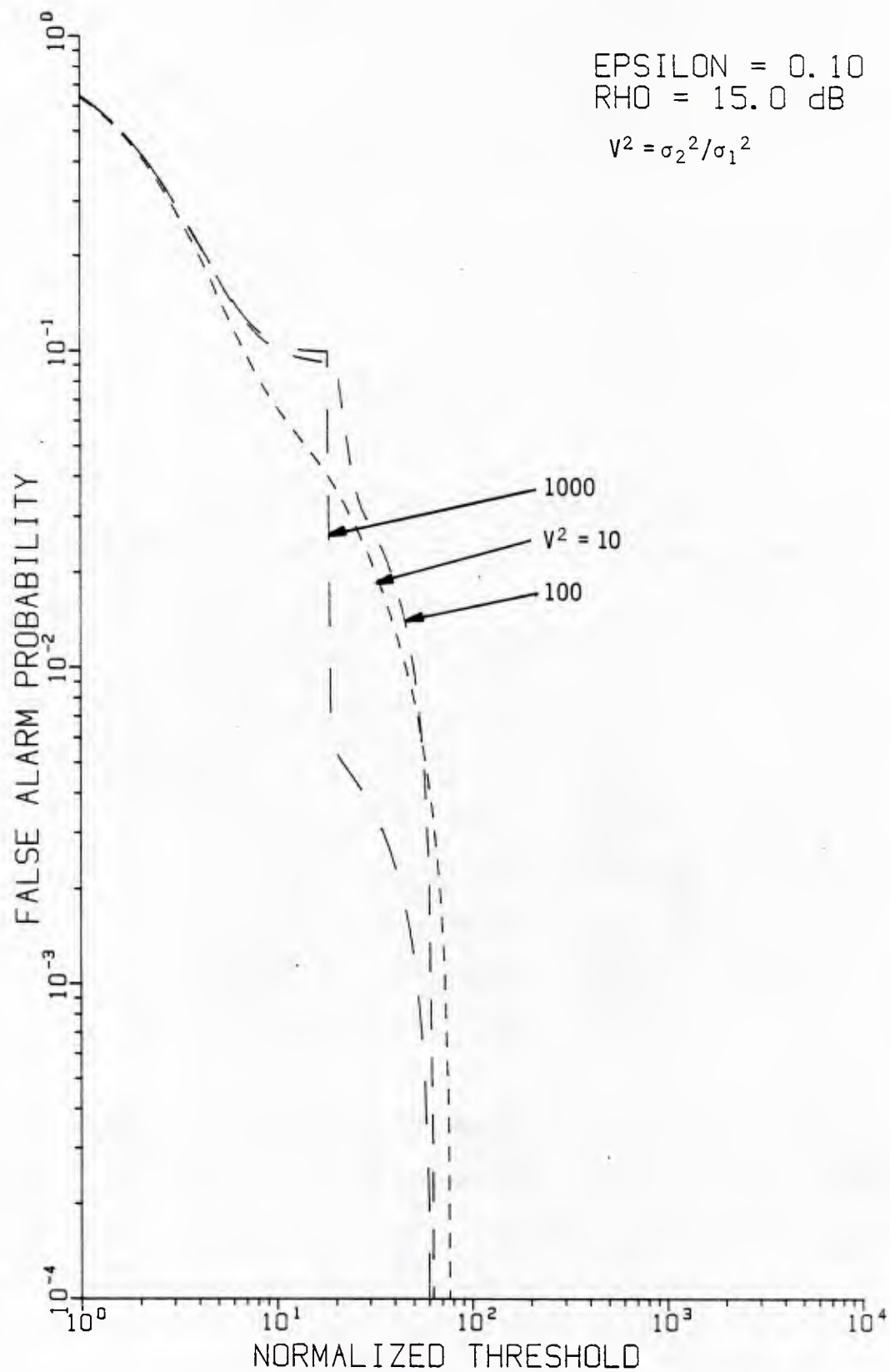


Figure 3.3-12. False alarm probability for optimum detector in Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon = 0.1$), with assumed SNR of 15 dB and parametric in variance ratio.

where

$$P_1(\rho; n) \triangleq (1-\epsilon) Q(\sqrt{2\rho}, \sqrt{n/\sigma_1^2}) + \epsilon Q(\sqrt{2\rho/V^2}, \sqrt{n/\sigma_1^2 V^2}), \quad (3.3-15)$$

and $Q(\cdot, \cdot)$ is Marcum's Q-function.

3.3.3.1 Results for known SNR.

The best detector performance can be expected when the a priori SNR, ρ_0 , is correct, that is, equal to the exact SNR, ρ . Calculations of this best performance were made using (3.3-14); since we assume that $\rho = \rho_0$, different false alarm thresholds were obtained for each value of SNR. (The computer program used is listed in Appendix 3A.) For $\epsilon = 0.01$, the detection probability for these assumptions varies with ρ as shown in Figure 3.3-13. In this figure the P_D is shown for $P_{FA} = 10^{-1}$, 10^{-2} and 10^{-3} , and for $V^2 = 1$, 10, and 100. For $V^2 = 1$, the noise becomes Gaussian and GLR reduces to the optimum Gaussian detector, so that we can observe from the $V^2 \neq 1$ curves the effects of the non-Gaussian parameters ϵ and V^2 .

The comparable performance results for the single-sample Gaussian detector were shown previously in Figure 2.2-6. In comparison with those results, we observe the optimum detector in Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise for $\epsilon = 0.01$ performs about as well for (a) $P_{FA} = 10^{-1}$, and (b) $V^2 = 10$ and $P_D > .5$. For $P_D < .5$ a great improvement is accomplished, particularly as V^2 increases. For example, in Figure 2.2-6, we find that an SNR in excess of 20 dB is required for $V^2 = 100$ to achieve $P_{FA} = 10^{-3}$ and $P_D > 3 \times 10^{-3}$, while in Figure 3.3-13, a P_D of 0.5 can be achieved for the same P_{FA} when $\rho = 9$ dB.

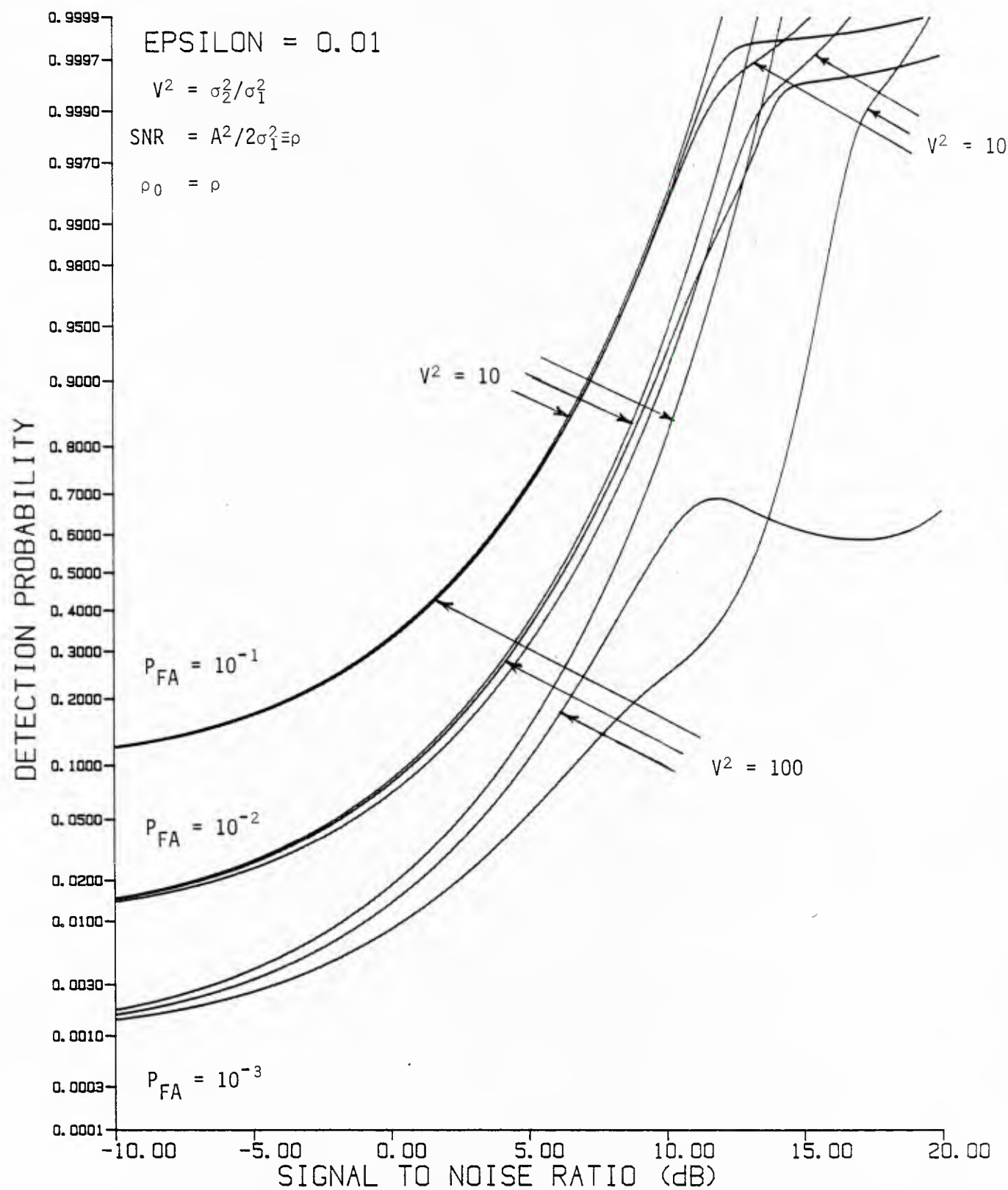


Figure 3.3-13. Receiver operating characteristics for optimum detector in bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon = 0.01$), for different false alarm probabilities and variance ratios.

Perhaps the most interesting feature in Figure 3.3-13 is the behavior of the P_D as a function the SNR for $V^2 = 100$ and $P_F = 10^{-3}$. For ρ less than about 12 dB, the P_D increases with ρ ; it increases again for $\rho > 17$ dB, but for $12 \text{ dB} < \rho < 17 \text{ dB}$, the P_D decreases with ρ . From the mathematical expression for the P_D , equation (3.3-14), we observe that such a decrease is possible since the second term is negative. Because we are assuming $\rho_0 = \rho$, that is, the a priori SNR equals the actual SNR, the thresholds (η_1, η_2, η_3) change as ρ changes in order to maintain a constant false alarm probability. Evidently, these thresholds change within such a way as ρ increases as to produce the "dip" in P_D we observe in Figure 3.3-13.

For fixed thresholds (η_1, η_2, η_3) , which corresponds to having both ρ_0 and λ fixed, we expect that P_D will "dip" because the action of the likelihood ratio characteristic is to "pass" or accentuate certain values of the detected envelope, and to "suppress" other, high values. That is, the detector discriminates against a range of high values of x , in effect considering them to be due to noise impulses.

When the mixture parameter is increased to $\epsilon = 0.1$ or to 0.5 , representing a greater departure from Gaussian noise, the optimum detector performs as shown in Figure 3.3-14 and 3.3-15, in contrast to that of the Gaussian detector, shown previously in Figure 2.2-7 and 2.2-9. We observe that for $V^2 = 10$, the detection probability is practically the same for both detectors, except for smaller values of SNR, at which the optimum detector's characteristic is not a monotonic function of the detected envelope for the false alarm thresholds considered (see Figure 3.3-4). However, the optimum detector performance is much improved for $V^2 = 100$ and $P_{FA} < 10^{-1}$. It is notable that for much of the range of SNR values shown, the performance of the detector is better for $V^2 = 100$ than for $V^2 = 10$.

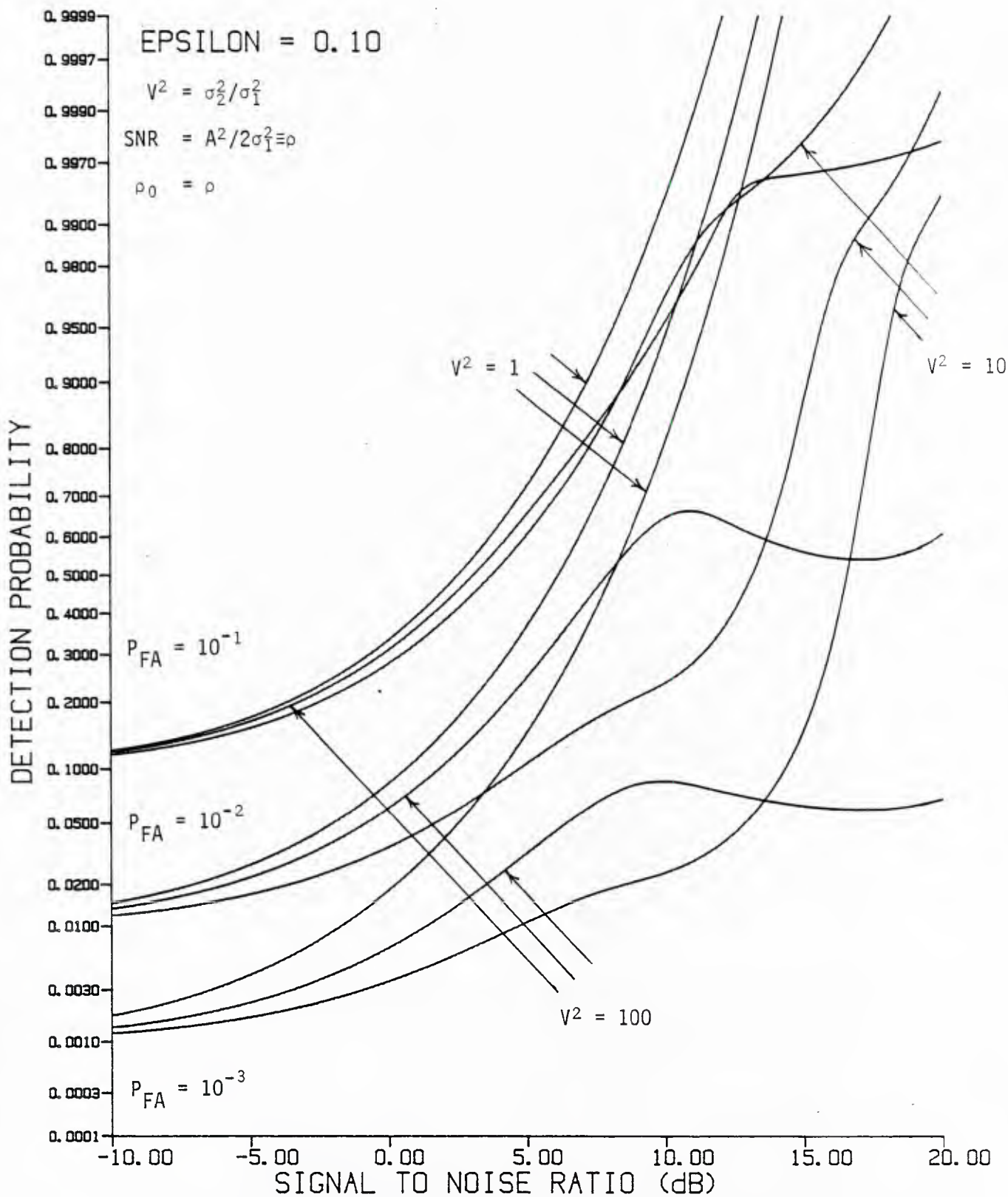


Figure 3.3-14. Receiver operating characteristics for optimum detector in bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon = 0.1$) for different false alarm probabilities and variance ratios.

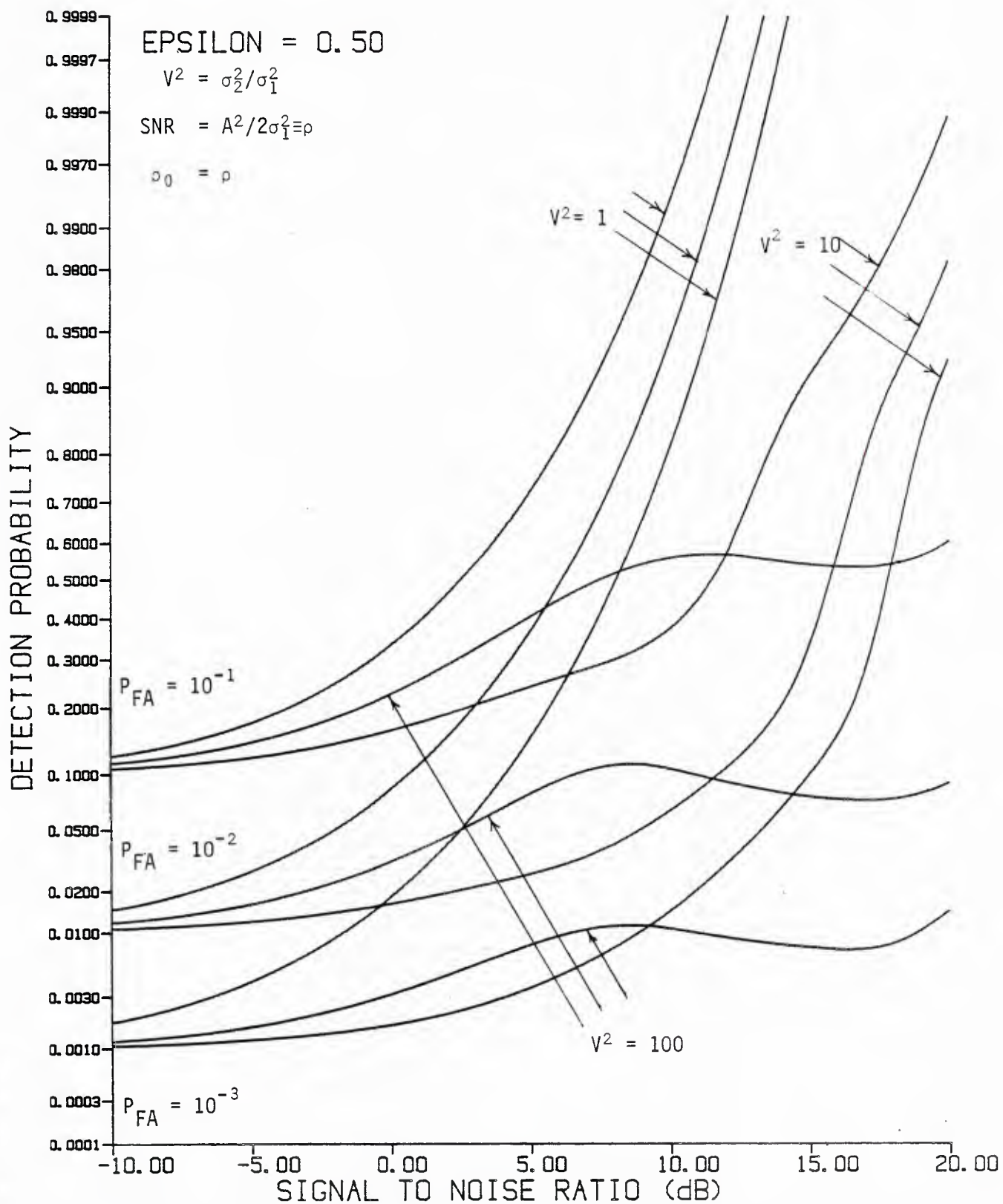


Figure 3.3-15. Receiver operating characteristics for optimum detector in bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon = 0.5$) for different false alarm probabilities and variance ratios.

3.3.3.2 Results for fixed a priori SNR.

Since it is usually the case that the SNR of the signal to be detected is not known, the detector performances shown in Figures 3.3-13 to 3.3-15 must be considered as upper bounds to what may be realized in practice. Now we consider the effect on detection performance as a function of actual SNR when the detector GLR characteristic $\Lambda_r(x; \rho_0)$ is a fixed design, due to assuming that the SNR takes a certain fixed value, ρ_0 . For given P_{FA} and ρ_0 , this results in a comparison of the squared envelope x to a threshold η , or possibly to three thresholds (η_1, η_2, η_3), using the test (3.3-9) discussed previously.

A typical plot of detection probability vs SNR for fixed ρ_0 is shown in Figure 3.3-16, for the case of $\epsilon = 0.1$ and $V^2 = 100$. For both $P_{FA} = 10^{-1}$ and 10^{-2} , the P_D curves for $\rho_0 = -10$ dB and $\rho_0 = +10$ dB are given, and are compared to the comparable optimum ($\rho_0 = \rho$) and Gaussian detector results. As expected, the fixed- ρ_0 P_D achieves the best performance at the points for which $\rho_0 = \rho$, the actual SNR. When the actual SNR is not equal to ρ_0 , we may distinguish two different consequences, depending on ρ_0 .

For $\rho_0 = -10$ dB, the detector is predicated on the assumption of a weak signal. From Figure 3.3-16 we observe that the resulting P_D values are almost as high as the optimum values, for actual SNR as much as 5 dB, or 15 dB different than the assumed value! However, the P_D then falls to very low values, less than the false alarm probability, before rising again for extremely high SNR.

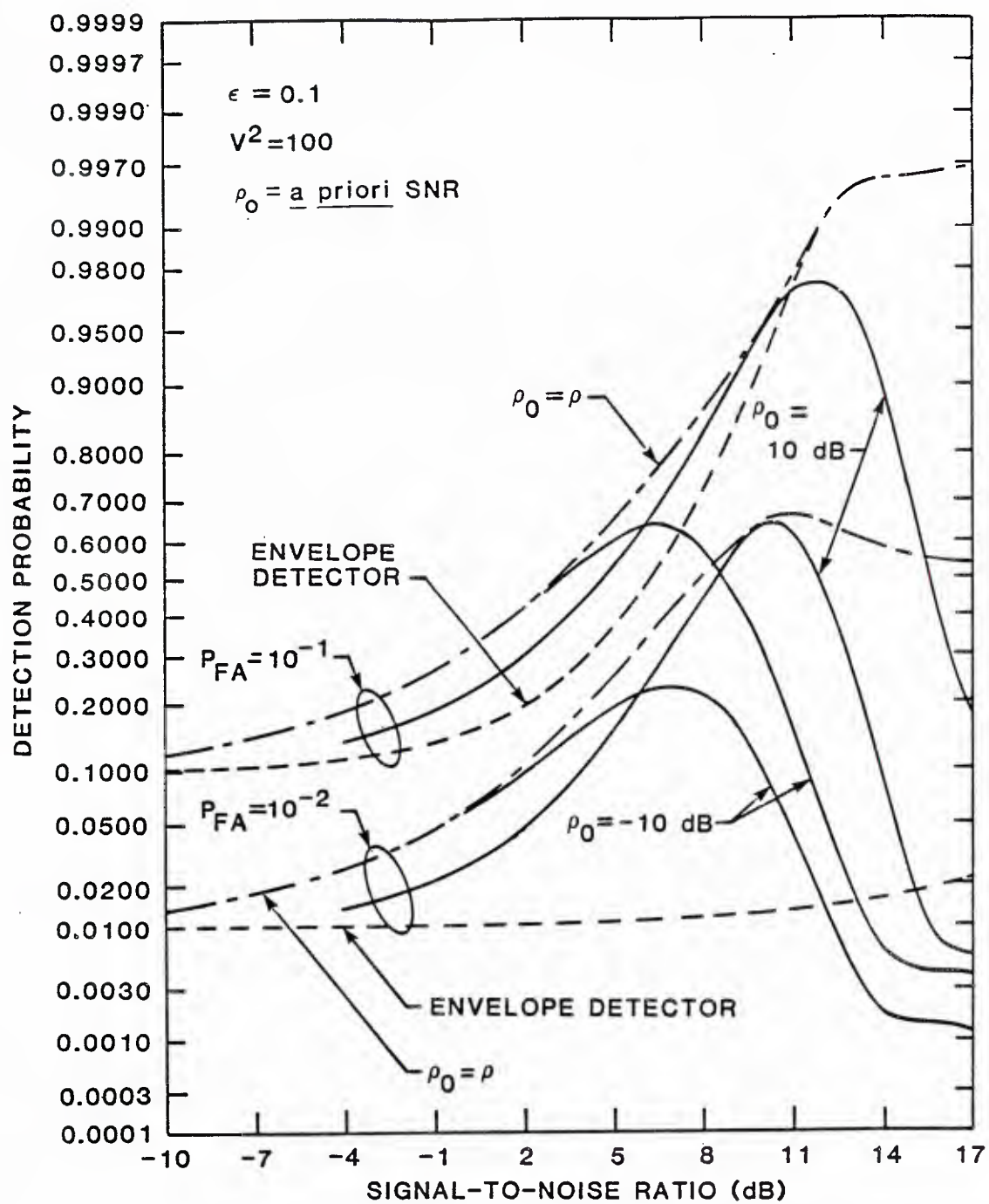


Figure 3.3-16 Receiver operating characteristics for optimum detector in bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise: effect of using fixed value of a priori SNR.

For $\rho_0 = +10$ dB, the performance falls to low values more quickly when $\rho > \rho_0$, that is, it is more sensitive to ρ_0 when $\rho > \rho_0$. But the degradation in P_D for $\rho < \rho_0$ is relatively minor: the degraded performance is still better than that achieved by the Gaussian detector.

These results suggest that, when a fixed value of a priori SNR is used, it should be somewhat higher than the average value of SNR anticipated.

3.4 PERFORMANCE FOR MULTIPLE SAMPLES.

We have observed for a single sample that the generalized likelihood ratio (GLR) detector for signals in bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise achieves an improvement in detection performance for low SNR over that of the conventional (quadrature or square-law envelope) detector.

Now we consider the detector performances achieved when the number of samples (K) is greater than one. Several issues become significant for $K > 1$ which do not exist for $K = 1$. First, it becomes necessary to distinguish between signal models that we have called Type 1 (slowly varying phase) and Type 2 (independent phase samples). In both cases the detection is incoherent in the sense that the instantaneous signal phase is unknown (assumed to be uniformly distributed on $(0, 2\pi)$); the difference between the two models is in the assumed rate of phase fluctuation (bandwidth) over the observation time during which the K samples are taken.

The second issue which becomes significant for $K > 1$ is the assumption concerning the joint distribution of the K noise samples. Because of the Gaussian-Gaussian mixture probability density function (pdf) assumed,

$$p_{\underline{n}_c, \underline{n}_s}(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta}) = E_{\underline{v}} \left\{ \frac{(2\pi\sigma_1^2)^{-K}}{v_1^2 v_2^2 \dots v_K^2} \exp \left(- \sum_{k=1}^K \frac{\alpha_k^2 + \beta_k^2}{2\sigma_1^2 v_k^2} \right) \right\}, \quad (3.4-1)$$

the quadrature samples $\{n_{ck}, n_{sk}\}$ are uncorrelated or linearly independent regardless of the assumed pdf for the variance mixture, of the general form

$$p_{\underline{v}^2}(\underline{\alpha}) = \sum_{m=1}^M C_m \delta \left(\underline{\alpha} - \underline{v}_m^2 \right), \quad \sum_{m=1}^M C_m = 1. \quad (3.4-2)$$

As discussed in Section 2.1.2, the number of terms in the pdf $p_{\underline{v}^2}(\underline{\alpha})$, and their weights $\{C_m\}$, depend on the assumptions about the independence or dependence of the non-Gaussian quadrature sample pairs.

3.4.1 Forms of the GLR for Multiple Samples

For $K > 1$ samples of the quadrature components of the received waveform, the generalized likelihood ratio (GLR) for the various assumptions about the signal phase and the variance multiplier take the various forms discussed previously in Section 3.1. We observe that, in general, the independent signal phases (Type 2) plus independent noise variance case has the most convenient form, since the detection probability admits the development

$$\begin{aligned} & \Pr \{ \Lambda_k(\underline{r}) > \eta \} \\ &= \Pr \left\{ \prod_k \Lambda_1(\underline{r}_k) > \eta \right\} \\ &= \Pr \left\{ \sum_k \ln \Lambda_1(\underline{r}_k) > \ln \eta \right\}. \quad (\text{CASE II}) \end{aligned} \quad (3.4-3)$$

Thus an equivalent detector for this case when there are multiple samples is a simple extension of the detector $\Lambda_1(\underline{r}_k)$ for a single sample.

The second most convenient form is that for independent phase and equal v_k^2 , since it can be constructed using the statistics

$$z_1(\underline{r}) = \sum_k (\alpha_k^2 + \beta_k^2) = \sum_k R_k^2, \quad (3.4-4)$$

the sum of samples of the squared envelope, and, for $v^2 = 1$ or V^2 ,

$$\begin{aligned} z_2(\underline{r}, v^2) &= \sum_k \ln \Lambda(\underline{r}_k | v^2) \\ &= -K\rho/v^2 + \sum_k \ln I_0 \left(\frac{R_k \sqrt{2\rho}}{v^2 \sigma_1^2} \right) \end{aligned} \quad (3.4-5a)$$

$$\approx -K\rho/v^2 + \rho z_1(\underline{r})/2v^4 \sigma_1^2, \quad \rho \text{ small} \quad (3.4-5b)$$

$$\approx -K\rho/v^2 + \frac{\sqrt{2\rho}}{v^2 \sigma_1^2} \sum_k R_k; \quad \rho \text{ large.} \quad (3.4-5c)$$

The GLR for this case is formed from z_1 and z_2 as

$$\Lambda(\underline{r}) = \{1 - W[z_1(\underline{r})]\} e^{-z_2(\underline{r}, 1)} + W[z_1(\underline{r})] e^{-z_2(\underline{r}, v^2)} \quad (3.4-6a)$$

$$\text{where } W(z_1) = \frac{\epsilon V^{-2K} \exp\{-z_1/2\sigma_1^2 V^2\}}{(1-\epsilon) \exp\{-z_1/2\sigma_1^2\} + \epsilon V^{-2K} \exp\{-z_1/2\sigma_1^2 V^2\}} \quad (3.4-6b)$$

Similarly, the detector for constant signal phase (Type 1 signal) and slowly-varying noise variance (equal $\{v_k^2\}$) can be reasonably implemented using the statistic $z_1(\underline{r})$ and the statistic

$$z_3(\underline{r}) = \left(\sum_k \alpha_k \right)^2 + \left(\sum_k \beta_k \right)^2, \quad (3.4-7)$$

since

$$\begin{aligned} E_{\theta} \left\{ \prod_k \Lambda_1(\underline{r}_k | \theta, v) \right\} \\ = e^{-K\rho/v^2} I_0 \left(\sqrt{\frac{2\rho}{\sigma_1^2 v^4}} z_3(\underline{r}) \right). \end{aligned} \quad (3.4-8)$$

The GLR for this case is formed from z_1 and z_3 as

$$\begin{aligned} \Lambda(\underline{r}) = \{1 - W[z_1(\underline{r})]\} e^{-K\rho} I_0(\sqrt{2\rho z_3(\underline{r})/\sigma_1^2}) \\ + W[z_1(\underline{r})] e^{-K\rho/V^2} I_0(\sqrt{2\rho z_3(\underline{r})/\sigma_1^2 V^4}), \end{aligned} \quad (3.4-9)$$

where $W[z_1(\underline{r})]$ is given by (3.4-6b).

The most complicated detector is that for equal phase and independent v_k^2 , which requires generating $z_1(\underline{r})$ and $M=2^K$ statistics of the form

$$z_{4m}(\underline{r}) = \left(\sum \frac{\alpha_k}{v_{km}^2} \right)^2 + \left(\sum \frac{\beta_k}{v_{km}^2} \right)^2 ; m = 1, 2, \dots, M; \quad (3.4-10)$$

as noted previously in Section 3.1.

3.4.2 Numerical Results for Independent Samples

For independent samples of the envelope of the signal plus bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise, the performance of the optimum detector (3.4-3) for Type 2 signal can be computed using the numerical convolution technique shown in Appendix 3B. Since the anticipated effect of using multiple samples is to increase the detection probability, it is sufficient to consider but a few cases to verify this effect.

Figure 3.4-1 gives the detection probability for the optimum detector for $P_{FA}=10^{-1}$, $\epsilon=0.1$, $V^2=10$, and the number of independent samples, K , equal to 1, 2, 5, 10, and 20. The accumulated signal energy allows 90 percent detection with about 7.3 dB less SNR for $K=10$ than for a single sample.

Figure 3.4-2 is similar to Figure 3.4-1, except that the variance multiplier is increased to $V^2=100$. For this case, about 7.5 dB in detectability is gained by observing $K=10$ samples.

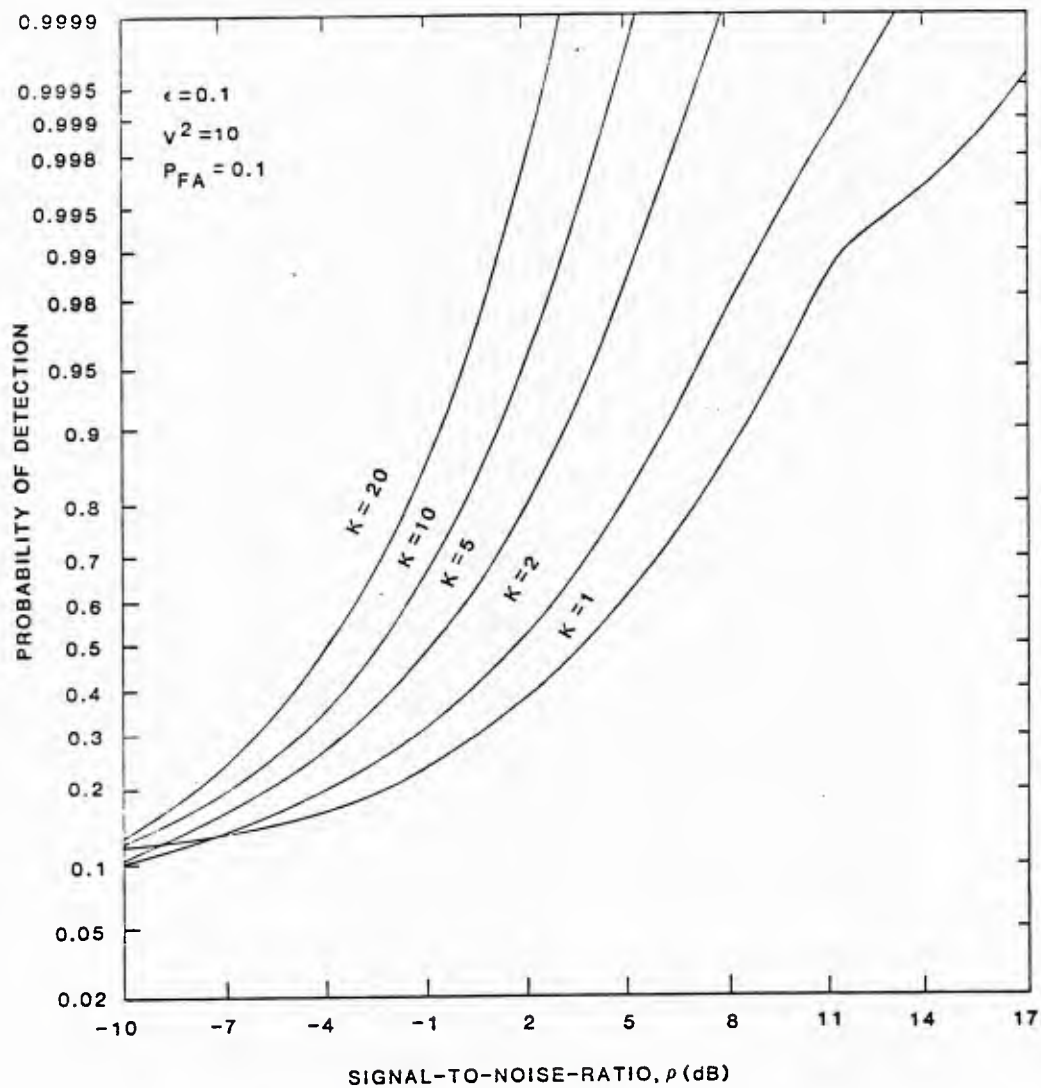


Figure 3.4-1. Performance of optimum detector for signals in bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon=0.1$, $V^2=10$) for $P_{FA}=10^{-1}$ and multiple, independent samples.

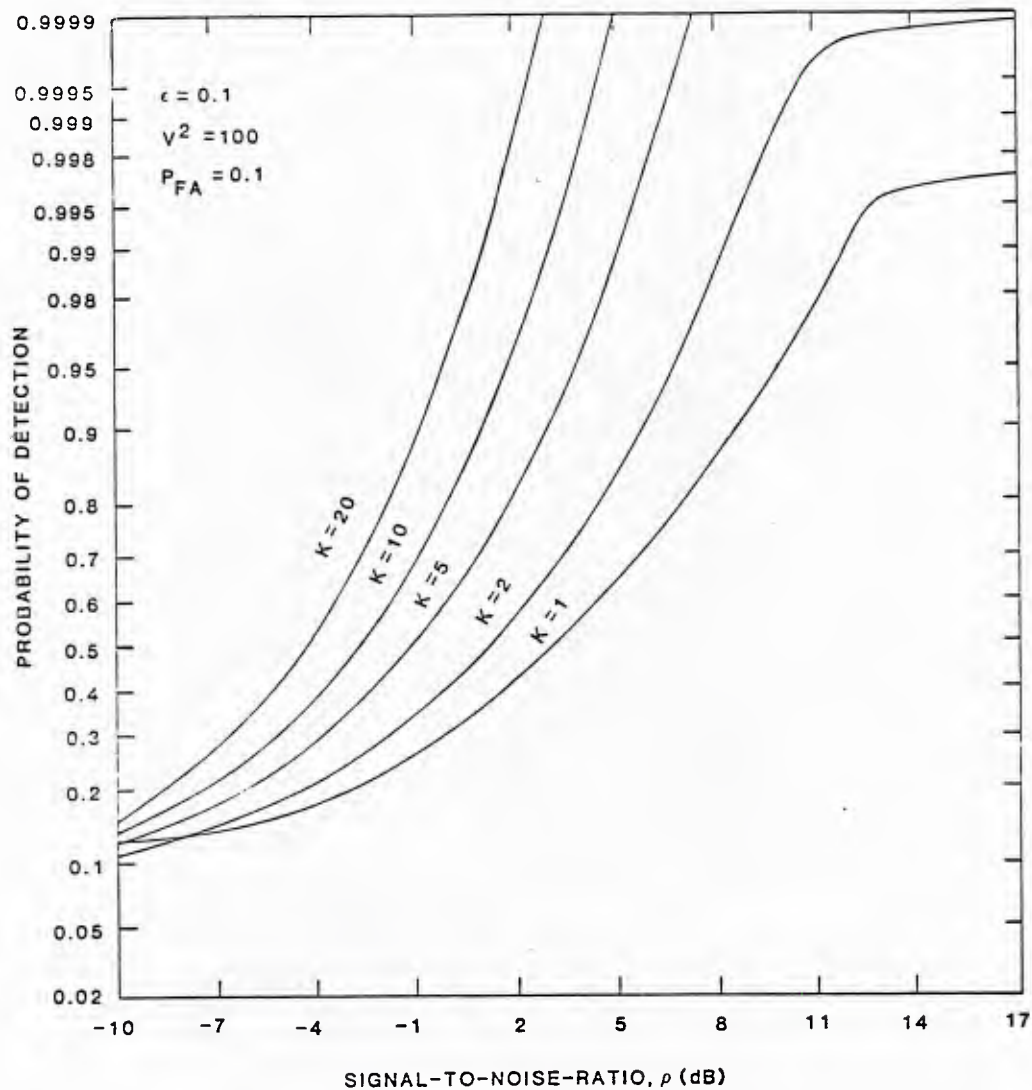


Figure 3.4-2. Performance of optimum detector for signals in bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon=0.1$, $V^2=100$) for $P_{FA}=10^{-1}$ and multiple, independent samples.

4.0 SUBOPTIMUM DETECTORS

4.1 APPROXIMATIONS TO THE OPTIMUM DETECTOR

Exact implementation of the generalized likelihood ratio (GLR) for bandpass Gaussian mixture noise, given by equation 3.3-1, requires generating the function

$$f(a, b) = e^{-b} I_0(\sqrt{2ab}), \quad (4.1-1)$$

where the argument "a" is proportional to the squared envelope of the received waveform and "b" is proportional to the a priori SNR, ρ_0 . (See Figure 3.2-1). We now consider simplifications which result from approximating $f(a, b)$ and the impact on detector performance

4.1.1 Large SNR Approximations

For large values of SNR ($b \gg 1$), we have

$$f(a, b) \approx \frac{e^{-b + \sqrt{2ab}}}{\sqrt{2\pi \sqrt{2ab}}}, \quad b \gg 1, \quad (4.1-2)$$

with the resulting GLR approximation ($x \equiv R^2/\sigma_1^2$)

$$\Lambda_r(x; \rho) \approx \frac{\text{const}}{\sqrt[4]{x}} \cdot \frac{(1-\epsilon) \exp \left\{ -\frac{(\sqrt{x} - \sqrt{2\rho_0})^2}{2} \right\} + \frac{\epsilon}{V^2} \exp \left\{ -\frac{(\sqrt{x} - \sqrt{2\rho_0})^2}{2V^2} \right\}}{(1-\epsilon) \exp \left\{ -x/2 \right\} + \frac{\epsilon}{V^2} \exp \left\{ -x/2V^2 \right\}} \quad (4.1-3)$$

This approximation is expected to be valid [23] for $\sqrt{2ab} > 3.75$, or $\rho > 7V^4 / x$.

Examination of the numerator of (4.1-3) suggests that for large SNR the GLR will exhibit a peak near the normalized squared envelope value $x = 2\rho_0$. This phenomenon is confirmed for $\rho_0 = 20$ dB and $V^2 = 100$ or 1000 by the previous Figures 3.3-2, 3.3-3, and 3.3-6. Thus we observe that in general the GLR characteristic acts as a "window", permitting high output values only in the vicinity of input values near the anticipated SNR (if the signal is present), and suppressing the output for higher input values which are more likely to be due to noise.

Implementation of the high SNR approximation to the GLR is only slightly less complicated than that of the GLR itself. More important, this approximation is still parametric in SNR, offering no advantage in terms of a priori information requirements.

4.1.2 Small SNR Approximation and Locally Optimum Detector.

For small values of SNR ($b \ll 1$), we have

$$f(a, b) \approx 1 + b \left(\frac{a}{2} - 1 \right), \quad b \ll 1, \quad (4.1-4)$$

with the resulting GLR approximation ($x \equiv R^2/\sigma_1^2$)

$$\Lambda_r(x; \rho) \approx 1 + \frac{\rho}{2V^4} \cdot \frac{(1-\epsilon) e^{-x/2} V^4 (x-2) + \frac{\epsilon}{V^2} e^{-x/2V^2} (x-2V^2)}{(1-\epsilon) e^{-x/2} + \frac{\epsilon}{V^2} e^{-x/2V^2}}. \quad (4.1-5)$$

This approximation is expected to be valid for $\sqrt{2ab} < 3.75$ or $\rho < 7/x$.

For detection purposes, we may ignore the additive constant in (4.1-5) and also the constant factor $\rho/2$, and use the weak signal "locally optimum detector" (LOD),

$$Z(x) = [1-W(x)] (x-2) + W(x) (x-2V^2)/V^4 \quad (4.1-6a)$$

where

$$W(x) = \frac{\epsilon}{V^2} e^{-x/2V^2} / \left[(1-\epsilon) e^{-x/2} + \frac{\epsilon}{V^2} e^{-x/2V^2} \right] \quad (4.1-6b)$$

The form of (4.1-6) is rather easily interpreted as a combination of LOD's for the Gaussian case, $Z_G(x) = x-2\sigma^2/\sigma_1^2$. This interpretation can also be understood from the plots of (4.1-6) given in Figures 4.1-1 to 4.1-3 for various combinations of ϵ and V^2 .

We note that the LOD is not parametric in the SNR, although it still requires a priori information in the form of ϵ and V^2 , of course. It is often argued that the weak signal case is the most interesting one. However, historically the LOD has been studied primarily because it usually involves a simpler detector structure than the GLR and therefore is more amenable to analysis.

For Gaussian and other monotonic GLR's, the LOD performs well at high SNR. As will be demonstrated below, this is not the case for the Gaussian-Gaussian mixture LOD.

4.1.3 Performance of the Locally Optimum Detector

Computations of the false alarm and detection probabilities for the bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise locally optimum detector proceed in a way similar that described for the GLR in Section 3.3, with the important exception that the false alarm thresholds no longer depend on an a priori or assumed value of SNR.

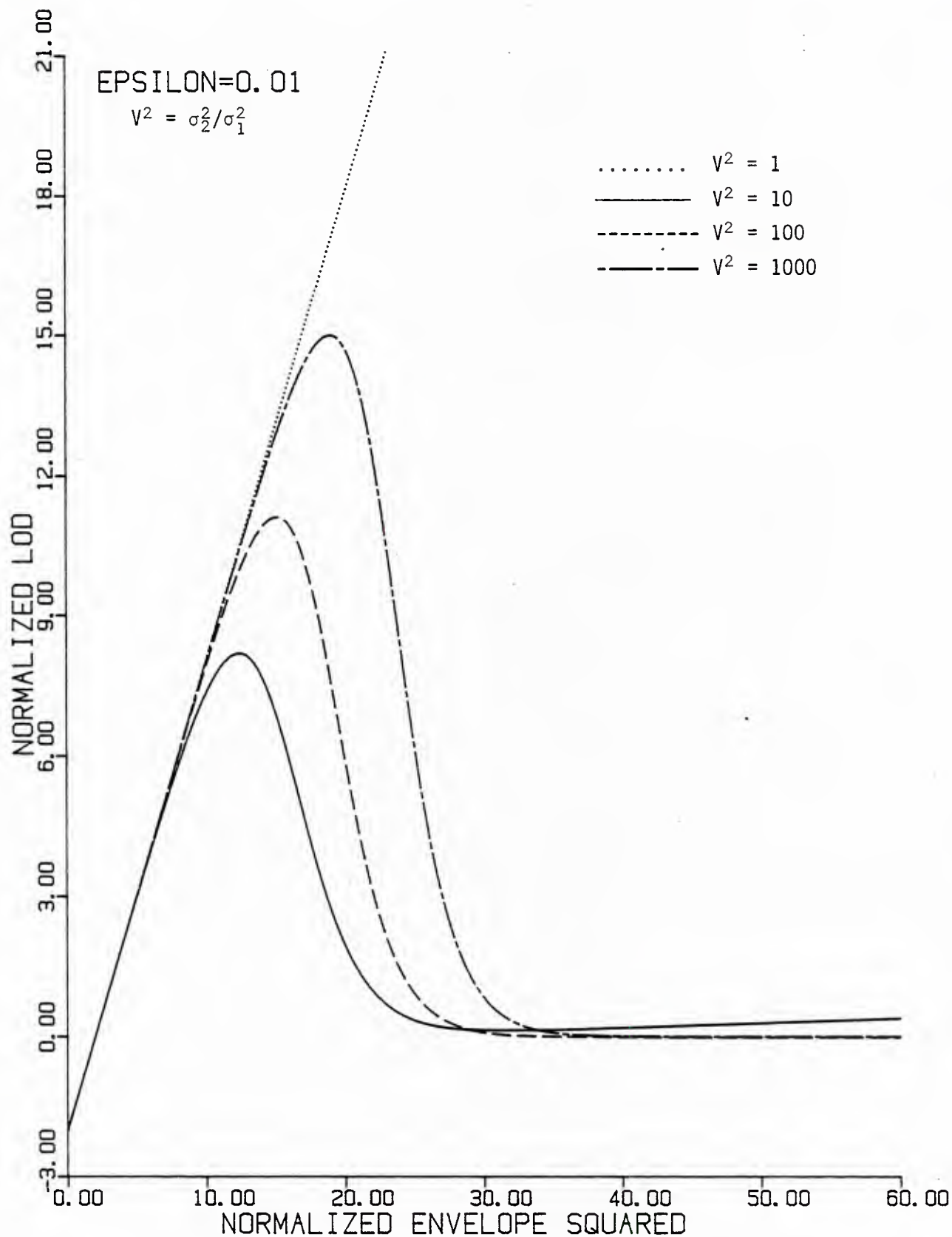


Figure 4.1-1 Locally optimum detector characteristic for bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon = 0.01$) for several values of variance ratio

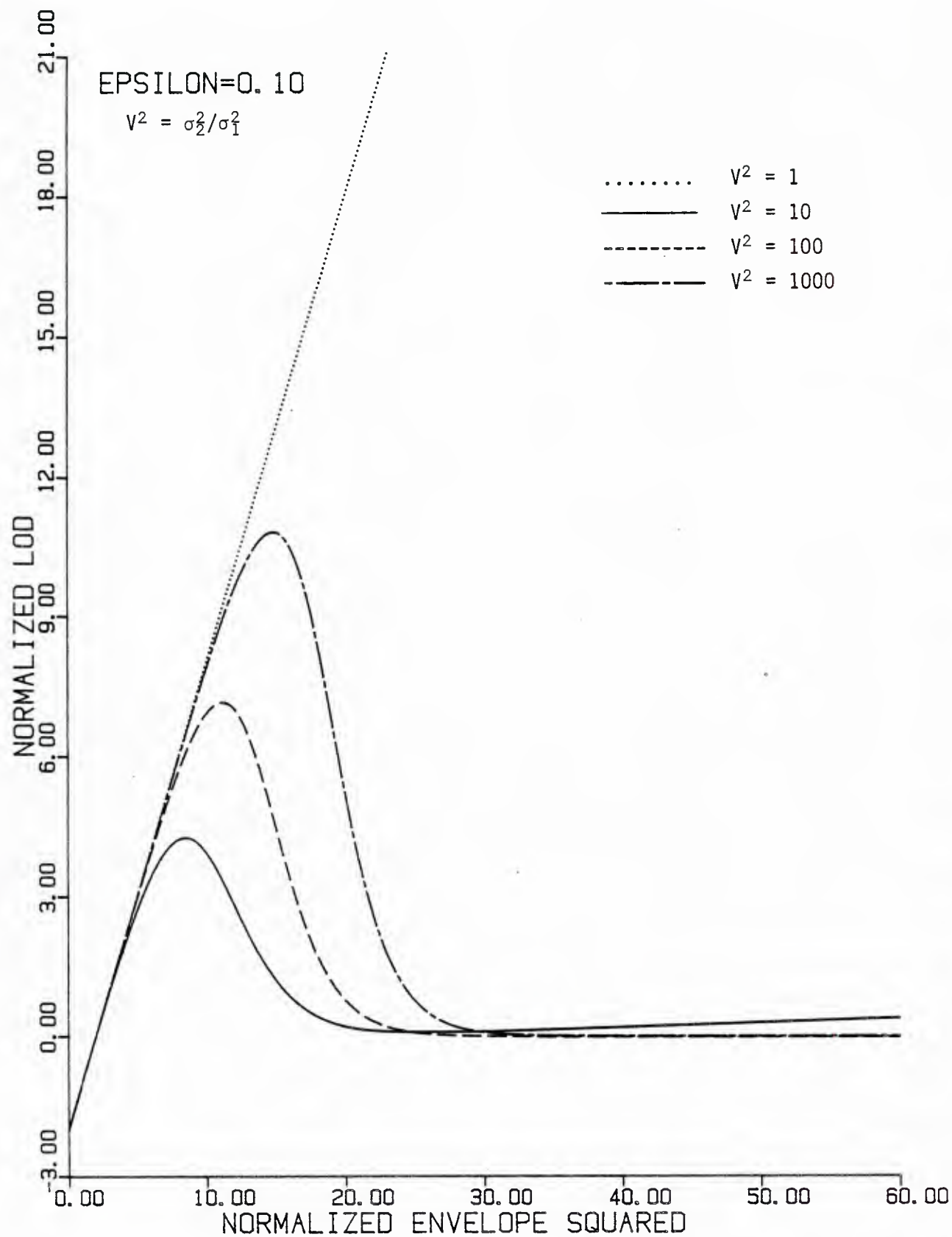


Figure 4.1-2 Locally optimum detector characteristic for bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon = 0.1$) for several values of variance ratio.

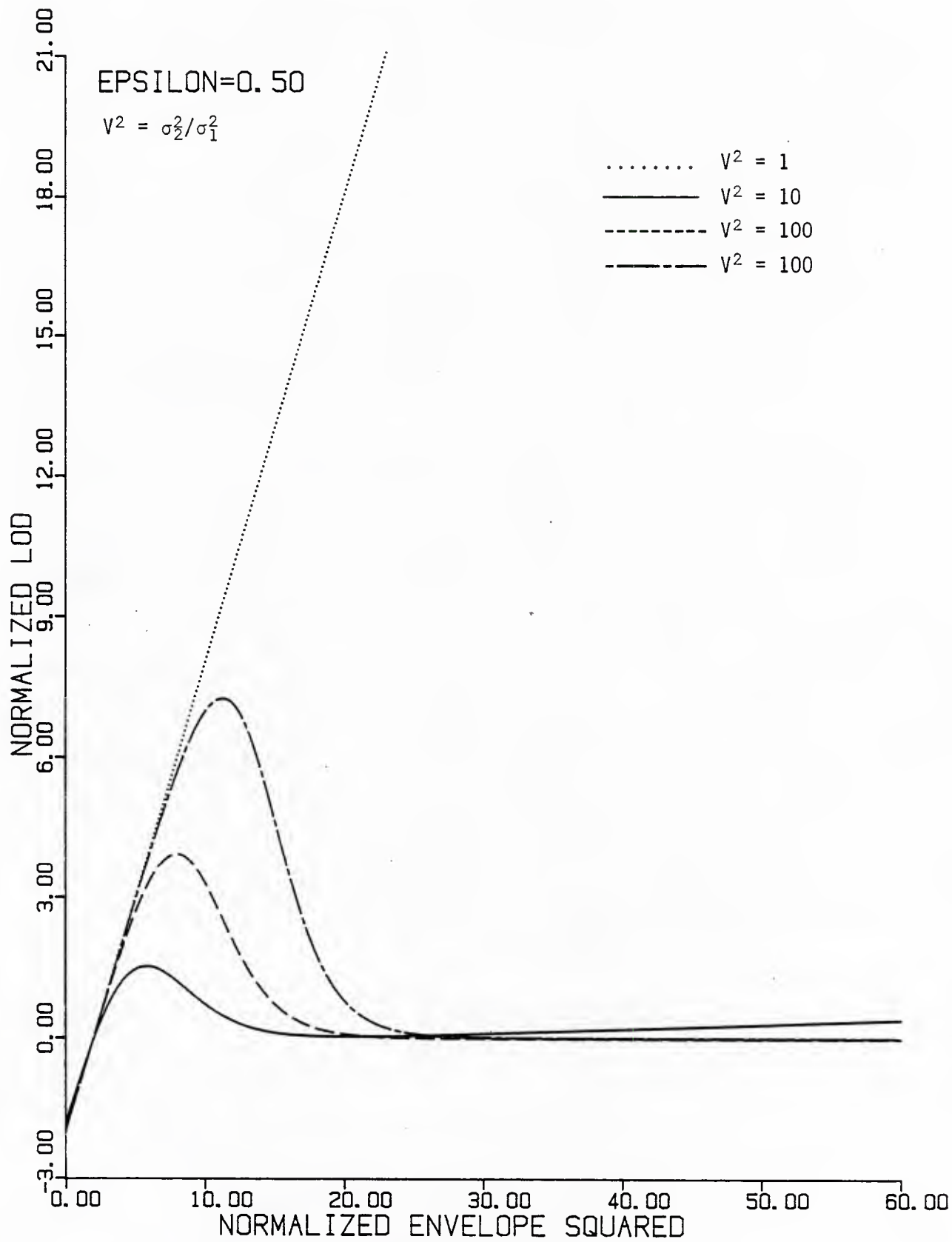


Figure 4.1-3 Locally optimum detector characteristic for bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon = 0.5$) for several values of variance ratio.

4.1.3.1 False Alarm Probability

Single-sample false alarm probabilities for the LOD given by (4.1-6) are plotted in Figures 4.1-4 to 4.1-6 as a function of the first threshold on the normalized squared envelope, η_1/σ_1^2 . It may be observed from these figures that the false alarm probability is very sensitive to variation in the threshold for $P_{FA} < \epsilon$, because at approximately this point the threshold λ on the LOD starts being above the local maximum. For example, in the plot of the LOD characteristic for $\epsilon = 0.01$ (Figure 4.1-1), the peaks for $V^2 = 10, 100$, and 1000 occur at normalized squared envelope values of $12.5, 15.2$, and 19 , respectively. In Figure 4.1-4 we see that the P_{FA} curves for these cases have very steep slopes in the vicinity of these values.

A similar effect is seen for $V^2 = 100$ and 1000 in Figure 4.1-6, in which the P_{FA} is seen to decrease suddenly near the threshold value of 2 ; this behavior corresponds to the λ threshold on the LOD in Figure 4.1-3 starting to rise above the local minimum of the LOD.

False alarm thresholds for the LOD are given in Table 4.1-1 for various values of ϵ , V^2 , and P_{FA} .

4.1.3.2 Detection probability for a single sample.

Using the false alarm thresholds in Table 4.1-1, the detection probability for the locally optimum weak signal detector in bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise was computed according to

$$P_D(\rho) = P_1(\rho; \eta_1) - P_1(\rho; \eta_2) + P_1(\rho; \eta_3), \quad (4.1-7)$$

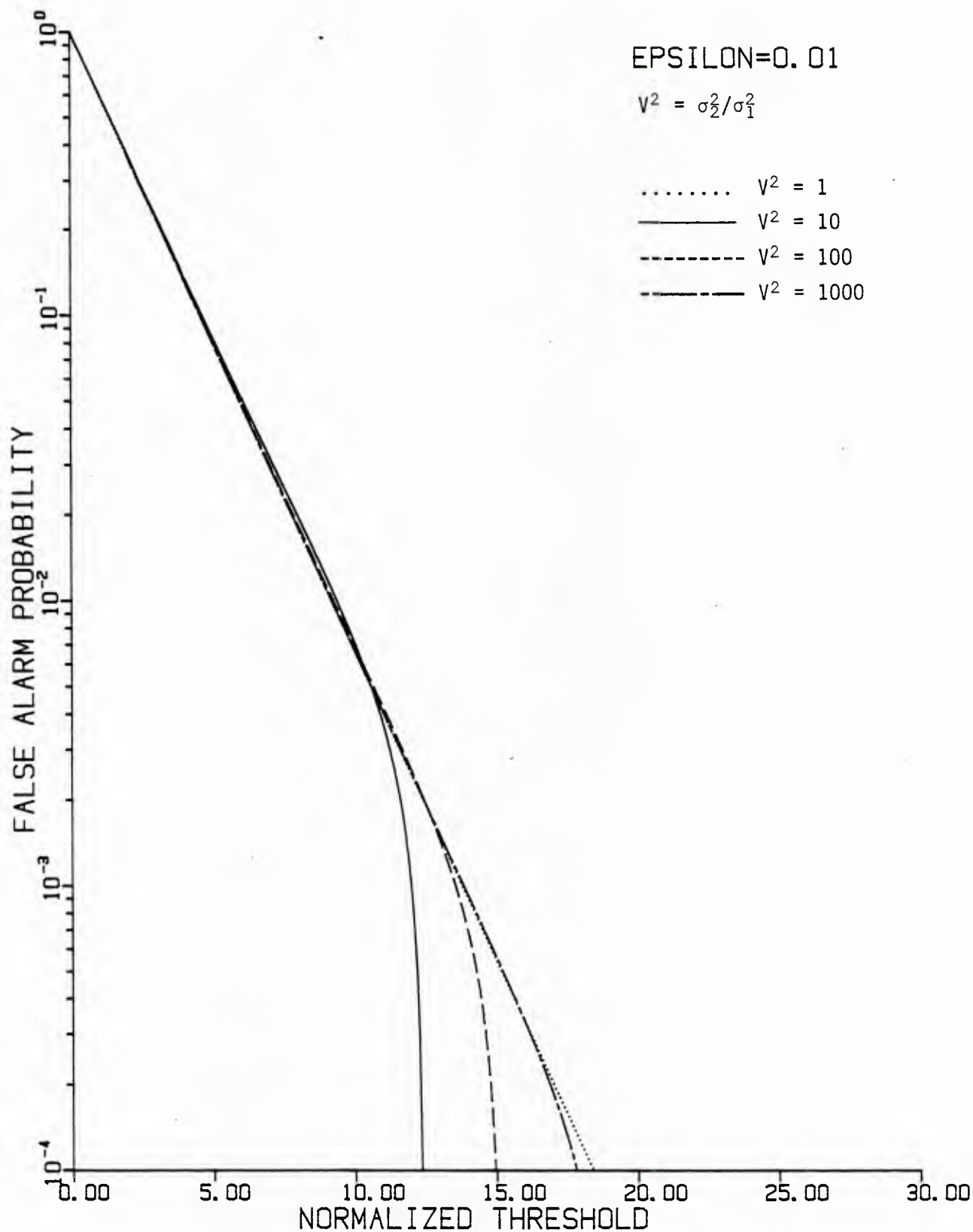


Figure 4.1-4. False alarm probability vs. first threshold for locally optimum detector in bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon = 0.01$).

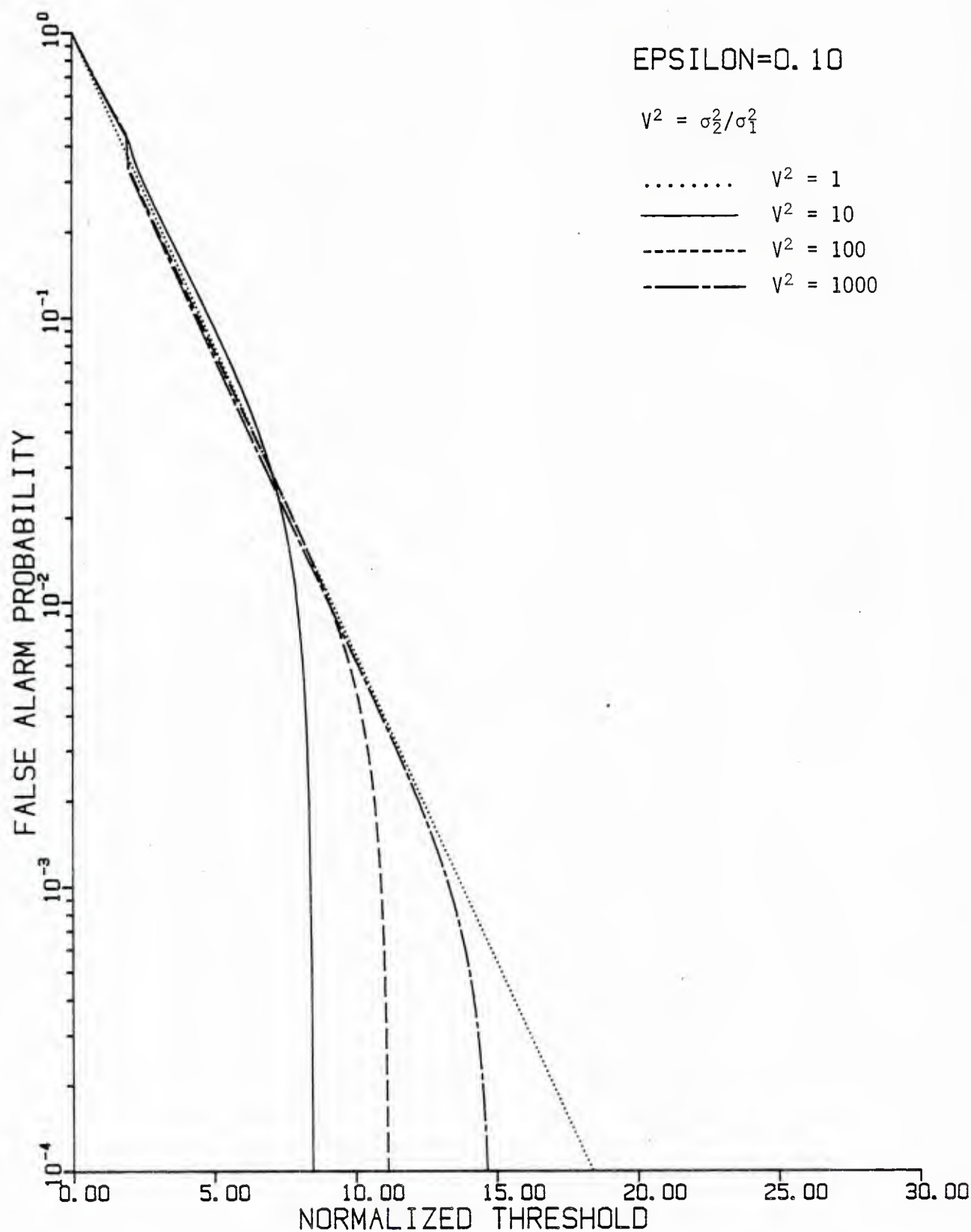


Figure 4.1-5. False alarm probability vs. first threshold for locally optimum detector in bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon = 0.01$).

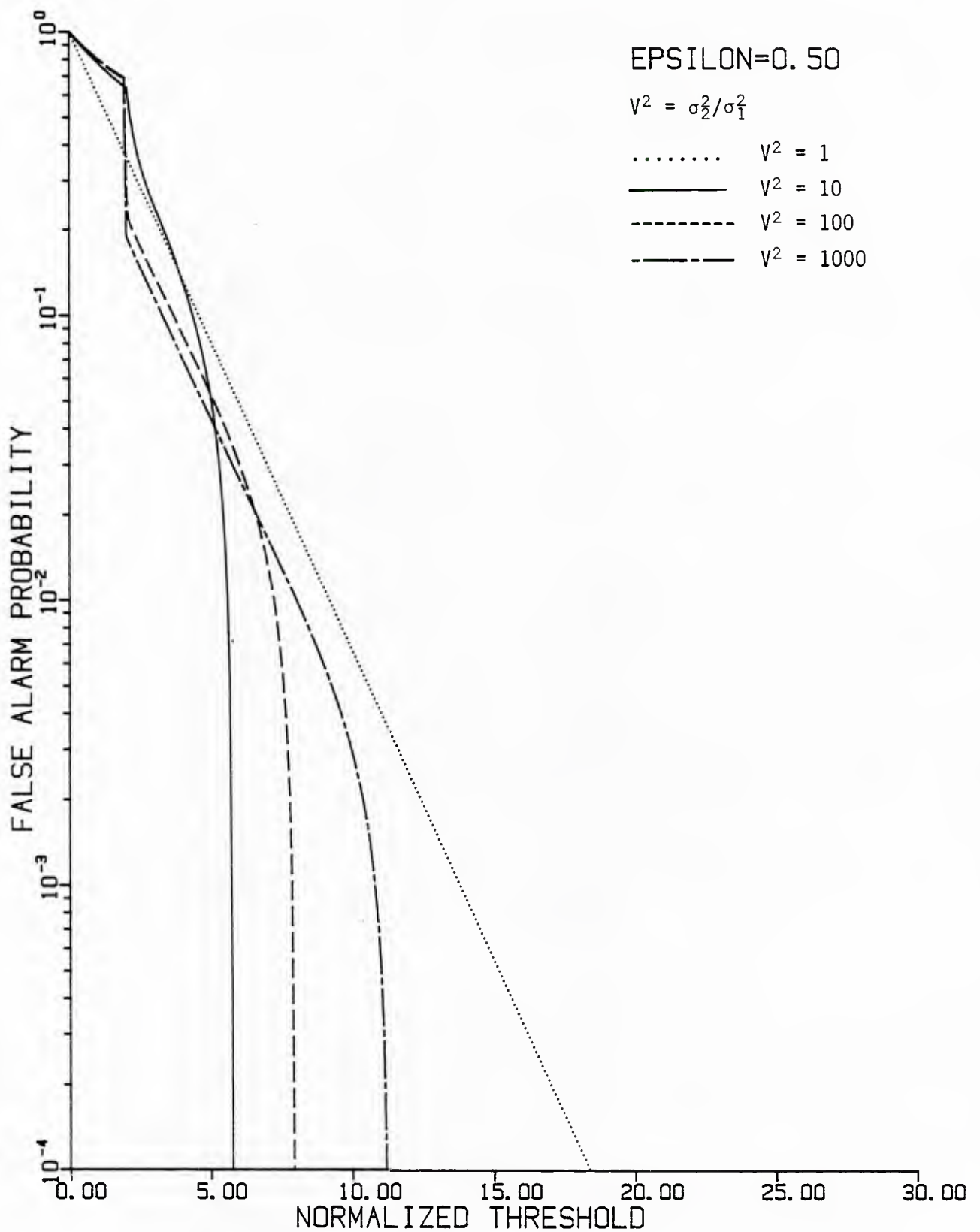


Figure 4.1-6 False alarm probability vs. first threshold for locally optimum detector in bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon = 0.5$).

Table 4.1-1. False alarm thresholds for locally optimum detector in bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise.

EPSILON	ν^2	TARGET PFA	ETA1	ETA2	ETA3
0.01	1.0	1.000D-01	4.60517D+00	-----	-----
0.01	1.0	1.000D-02	9.21034D+00	-----	-----
0.01	1.0	1.000D-03	1.38155D+01	-----	-----
0.01	1.0	1.000D-04	1.84207D+01	-----	-----
0.01	10.0	1.000D-01	4.66694D+00	1.90952D+01	2.84386D+02
0.01	10.0	1.000D-02	9.40157D+00	1.50455D+01	7.11396D+02
0.01	10.0	1.000D-03	1.20191D+01	1.28040D+01	8.36035D+02
0.01	10.0	1.000D-04	1.23762D+01	1.24552D+01	8.38723D+02
0.01	100.0	1.000D-01	4.60190D+00	2.24671D+01	2.61932D+04
0.01	100.0	1.000D-02	9.27215D+00	1.92562D+01	7.22034D+04
0.01	100.0	1.000D-03	1.35694D+01	1.65175D+01	1.06968D+05
0.01	100.0	1.000D-04	1.49714D+01	1.53022D+01	1.11320D+05
0.01	1000.0	1.000D-01	4.58750D+00	2.73836D+01	2.58924D+06
0.01	1000.0	1.000D-02	9.20485D+00	2.45440D+01	7.19963D+06
0.01	1000.0	1.000D-03	1.38548D+01	2.24278D+01	1.17367D+07
0.01	1000.0	1.000D-04	1.78277D+01	2.00369D+01	1.47332D+07
0.10	1.0	1.000D-01	4.60517D+00	-----	-----
0.10	1.0	1.000D-02	9.21034D+00	-----	-----
0.10	1.0	1.000D-03	1.38155D+01	-----	-----
0.10	1.0	1.000D-04	1.84207D+01	-----	-----
0.10	10.0	1.000D-01	4.90189D+00	1.23322D+01	2.82218D+02
0.10	10.0	1.000D-02	7.98925D+00	9.01454D+00	4.42917D+02
0.10	10.0	1.000D-03	8.44989D+00	8.55314D+00	4.46757D+02
0.10	10.0	1.000D-04	8.49635D+00	8.50667D+00	4.46796D+02
0.10	100.0	1.000D-01	4.51264D+00	1.69902D+01	2.50665D+04
0.10	100.0	1.000D-02	9.11103D+00	1.30471D+01	6.47683D+04
0.10	100.0	1.000D-03	1.09475D+01	1.14108D+01	7.17003D+04
0.10	100.0	1.000D-04	1.11574D+01	1.12039D+01	7.18029D+04
0.10	1000.0	1.000D-01	4.41216D+00	2.22325D+01	2.41173D+06
0.10	1000.0	1.000D-02	9.08521D+00	1.89195D+01	7.01433D+06
0.10	1000.0	1.000D-03	1.33478D+01	1.61705D+01	1.04380D+07
0.10	1000.0	1.000D-04	1.46877D+01	1.50013D+01	1.08404D+07
0.50	1.0	1.000D-01	4.60517D+00	-----	-----
0.50	1.0	1.000D-02	9.21034D+00	-----	-----
0.50	1.0	1.000D-03	1.38155D+01	-----	-----
0.50	1.0	1.000D-04	1.84207D+01	-----	-----
0.50	10.0	1.000D-01	4.39572D+00	7.42594D+00	1.52506D+02
0.50	10.0	1.000D-02	5.62999D+00	5.93380D+00	1.72626D+02
0.50	10.0	1.000D-03	5.76669D+00	5.79458D+00	1.72842D+02
0.50	10.0	1.000D-04	5.78044D+00	5.78062D+00	1.72844D+02
0.50	100.0	1.000D-01	3.69322D+00	1.28308D+01	1.61288D+04
0.50	100.0	1.000D-02	7.25522D+00	8.64562D+00	3.87099D+04
0.50	100.0	1.000D-03	7.87922D+00	8.02008D+00	3.94852D+04
0.50	100.0	1.000D-04	7.94260D+00	7.95668D+00	3.94933D+04
0.50	1000.0	1.000D-01	3.29672D+00	1.88056D+01	1.29202D+06
0.50	1000.0	1.000D-02	8.04259D+00	1.40185D+01	5.72649D+06
0.50	1000.0	1.000D-03	1.08155D+01	1.16785D+01	7.21606D+06
0.50	1000.0	1.000D-04	1.12088D+01	1.12959D+01	7.25202D+06

where $P_1()$ is given by (3.3-15). The results are shown in Figures 4.1-7 to 4.1-10.

The cases of $\epsilon = 0.01$ and $V^2 = 1, 10, 100$, and 1000 are shown in Figure 4.1-7 for false alarm probabilities of 10^{-1} , 10^{-2} , and 10^{-3} . The $V^2 = 1$ cases represent the performance of the Gaussian detector in Gaussian noise. We observe that the LOD's performance closely follows that of the $V^2 = 1$ case for low SNR (when the signal actually is weak, as assumed) and for higher P_{FA} . As the required P_{FA} is decreased, the LOD detection probability departs more from the $V^2 = 1$ case. The most significant fact made apparent by the figure is the severe degradation in performance when the SNR is greater than 6 dB or 7 dB; P_D actually falls below P_{FA} before rising again to unity for very high SNR.

A comparison of Figure 4.1-7 with Figure 3.3-13 reveals that the LOD detection performance is quite close to the optimum for SNR values less than zero dB.

It is interesting to note that the LOD P_D is generally higher for higher values of the variance ratio, V^2 , when V^2 is greater than 10. This behavior is due to the wider "window" or acceptance region for higher V^2 which was apparent from the plots of the LOD characteristic.

Increasing ϵ to 0.1 yields the curves shown in Figure 4.1-8, and for $\epsilon = 0.5$ the P_D curves of Figure 4.1-9 are produced. The P_D performance is seen to deteriorate with increasing values of the mixture parameter, ϵ , except at high SNR's. The fact that eventually, for very high SNR, the P_D approaches unity is demonstrated by Figure 4.1-10.

[100, 014]LODOPLOT 06-MAY-85 08, 30, 57 1

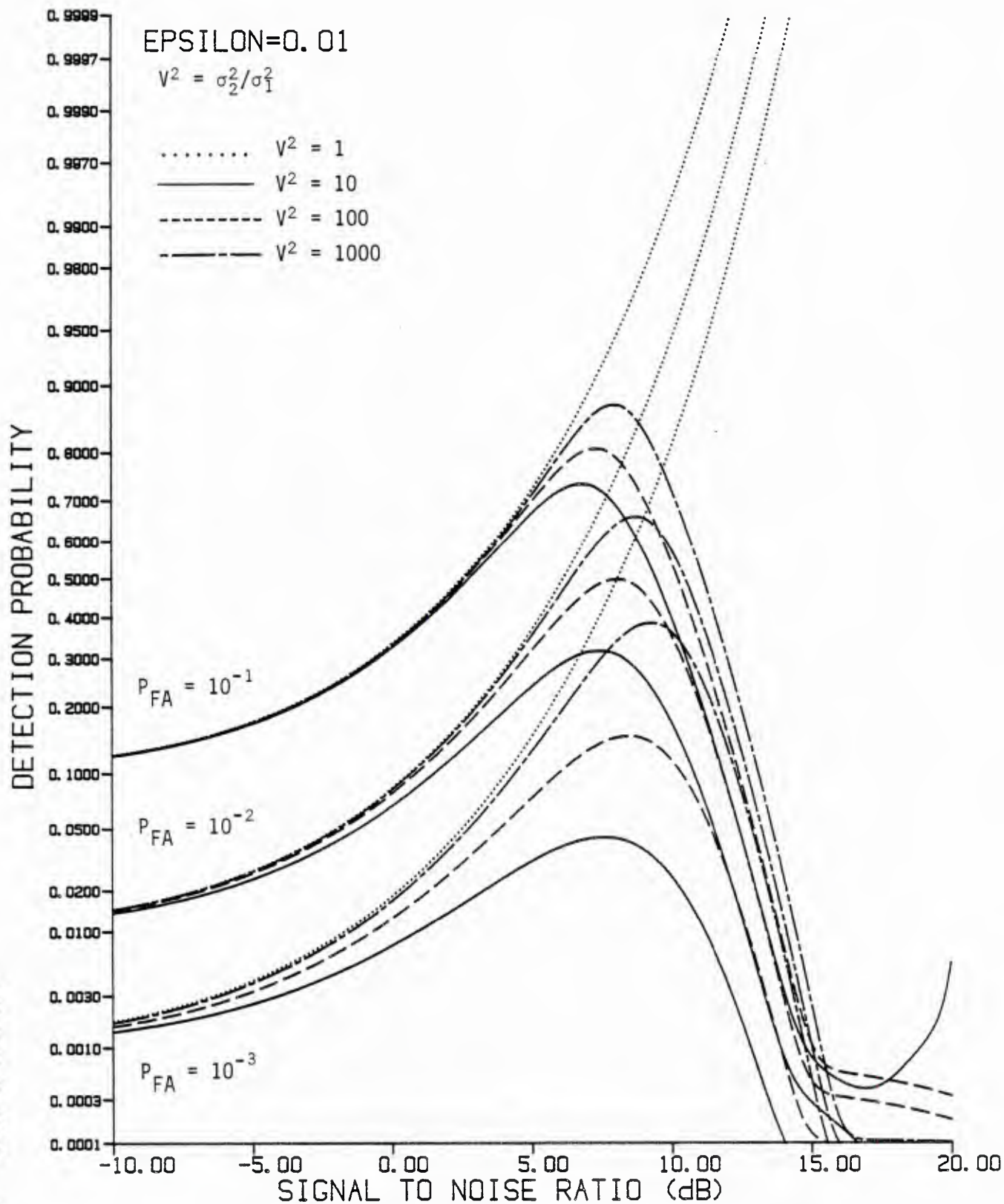


Figure 4.1-7. Receiver operating characteristics for locally optimum detector in bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon = 0.01$).

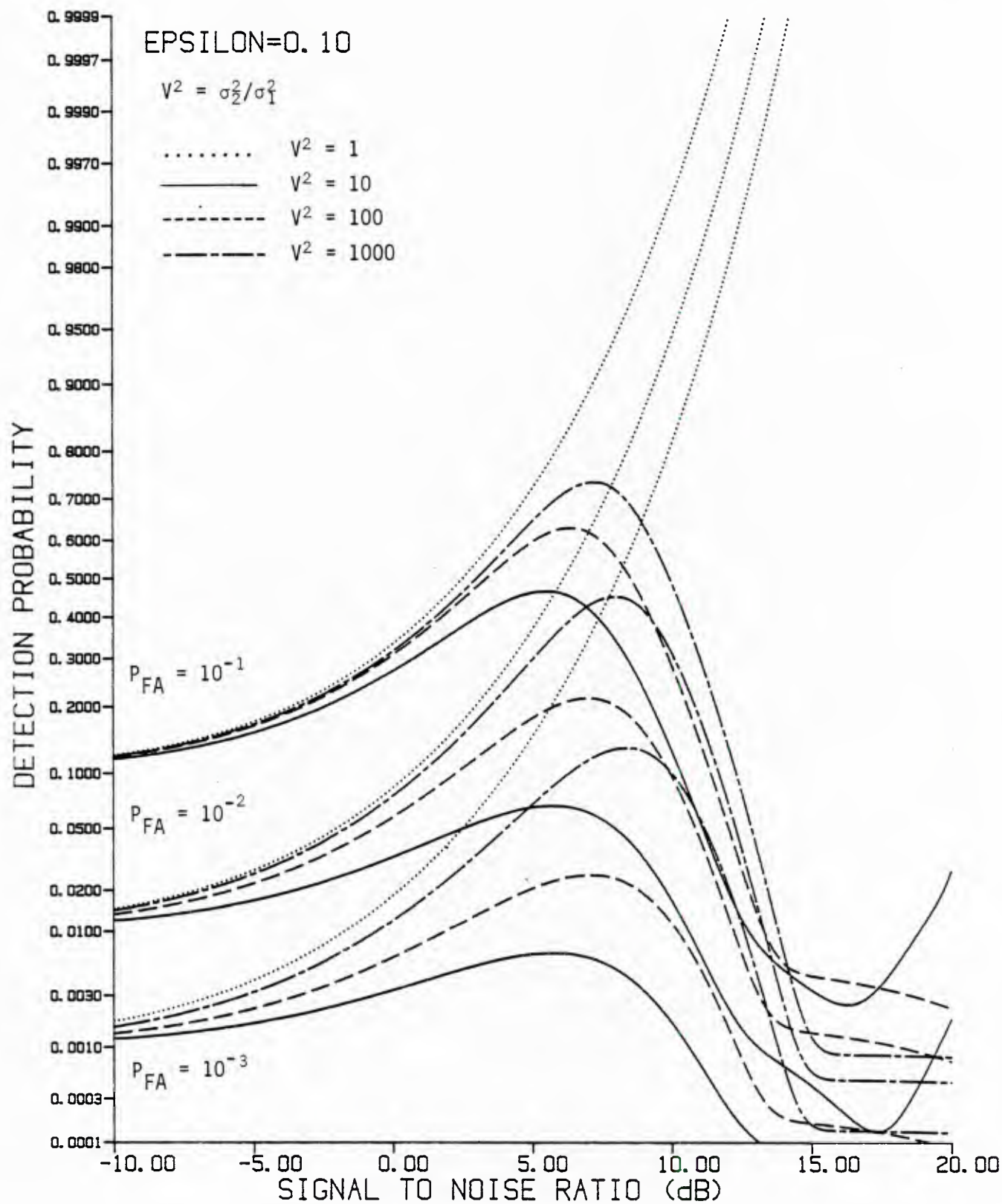


Figure 4.1-8. Receiver operating characteristics for locally optimum detector in bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon = 0.1$).

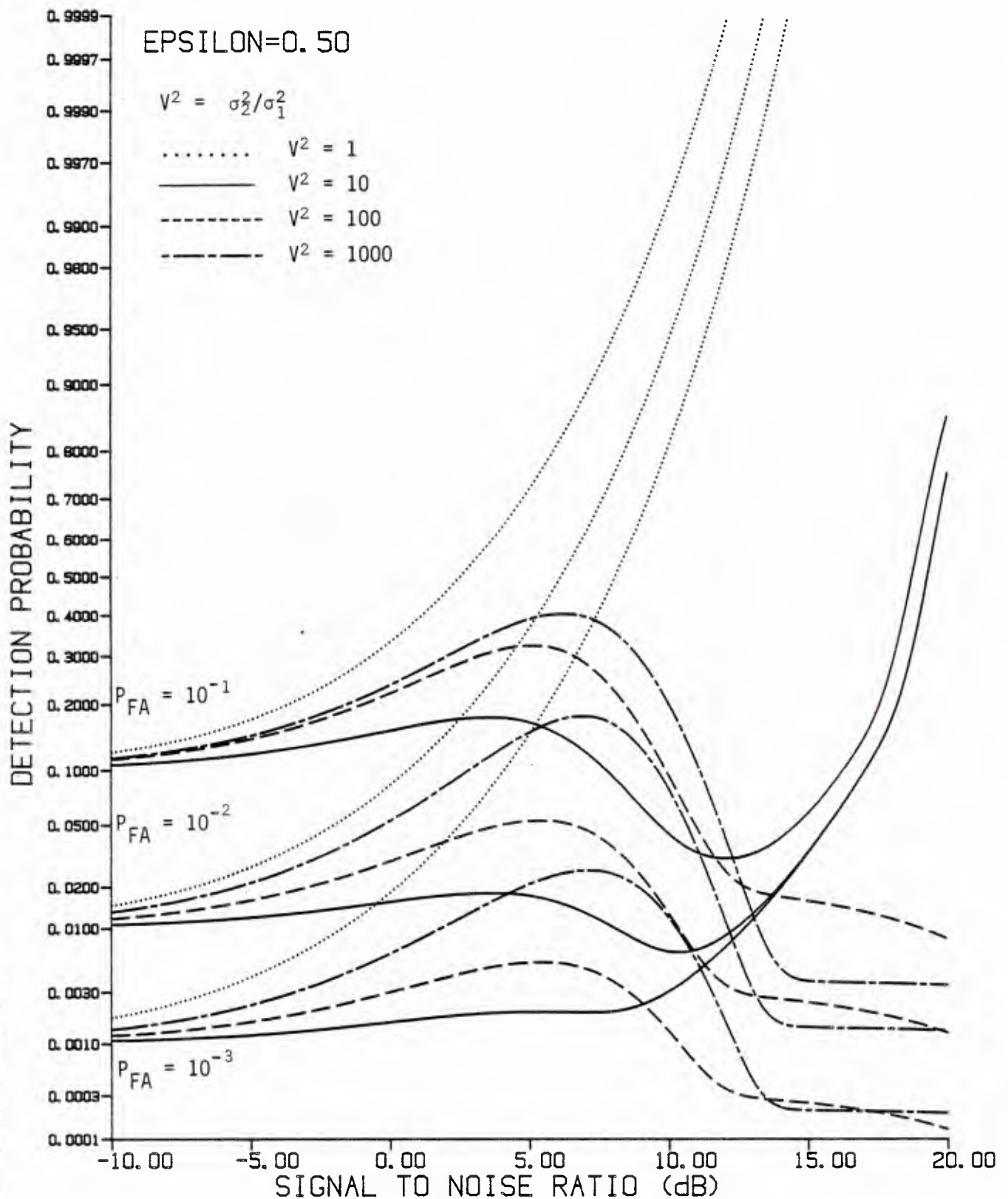


Figure 4.1-9. Receiver operating characteristics for locally optimum detector in bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon = 0.5$).

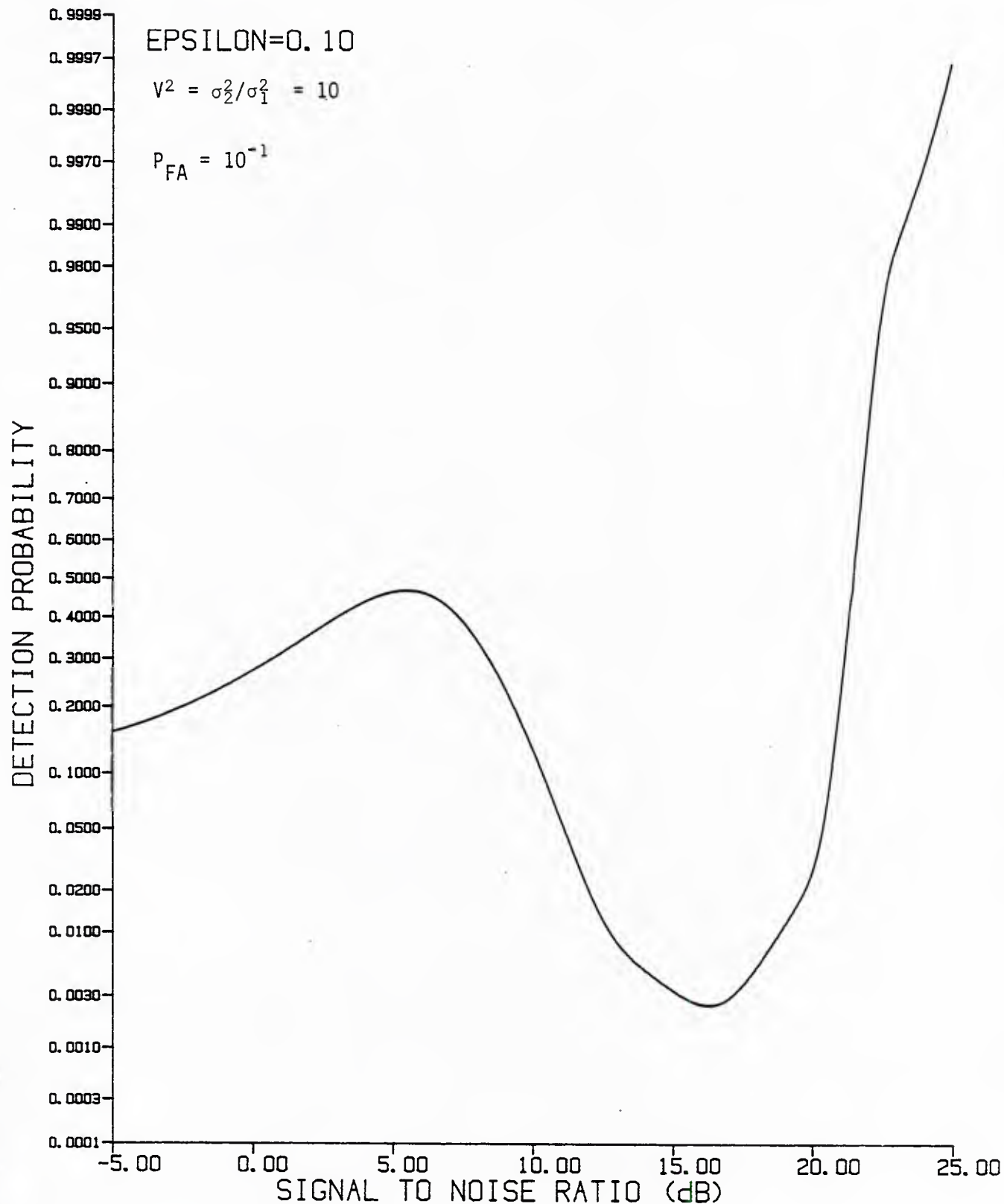


Figure 4.1-10. Receiver operating characteristics for locally optimum detector in bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise for $\epsilon = 0.1$, $V^2 = 10$, and $P_{FA} = 10^{-1}$.

1100, 0141L00PD2 06-MAY-85 09, 14, 44 1

4.1.4 Performance of the Weak Signal Locally Optimum Detector for Multiple Samples

The LOD statistic $Z(x)$ given by (4.1-6) pertains to a single, normalized squared envelope sample, $x \equiv R^2/\sigma_1^2$. For independent multiple samples it is easy to show that the locally optimum detector is

$$Z_K(\underline{x}) = \sum_{k=1}^K Z(x_k). \quad (4.1-8)$$

Since $Z(x)$ is nonlinear, the distribution of $Z_K(\underline{x})$ is very difficult to obtain analytically, if possible. Instead, the numerical technique given in Appendix 3B was used to evaluate the detection performance of $Z_K(\underline{x})$.

Figures 4.1-11 and 4.1-12 show the performance of the statistic Z_K for bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon=0.1$ and $V^2=100$) for $P_{FA}=10^{-1}$ and 10^{-2} , respectively. The numerical technique used 32 levels to represent the pdf for a single sample. We observe from these figures that the detection performance is much improved at low signal levels when the number of independent samples is increased. The same "dip" in performance for moderate SNR's is observed as for one sample, however. Thus, unless one takes the view that we are interested only in signals with $SNR < 6$ dB, say, then we cannot be satisfied with using the locally optimum detector.

In the next sections we consider other, suboptimum detectors which do not perform as well as the LOD for small SNR's, but on the other hand perform better uniformly as the SNR increases.

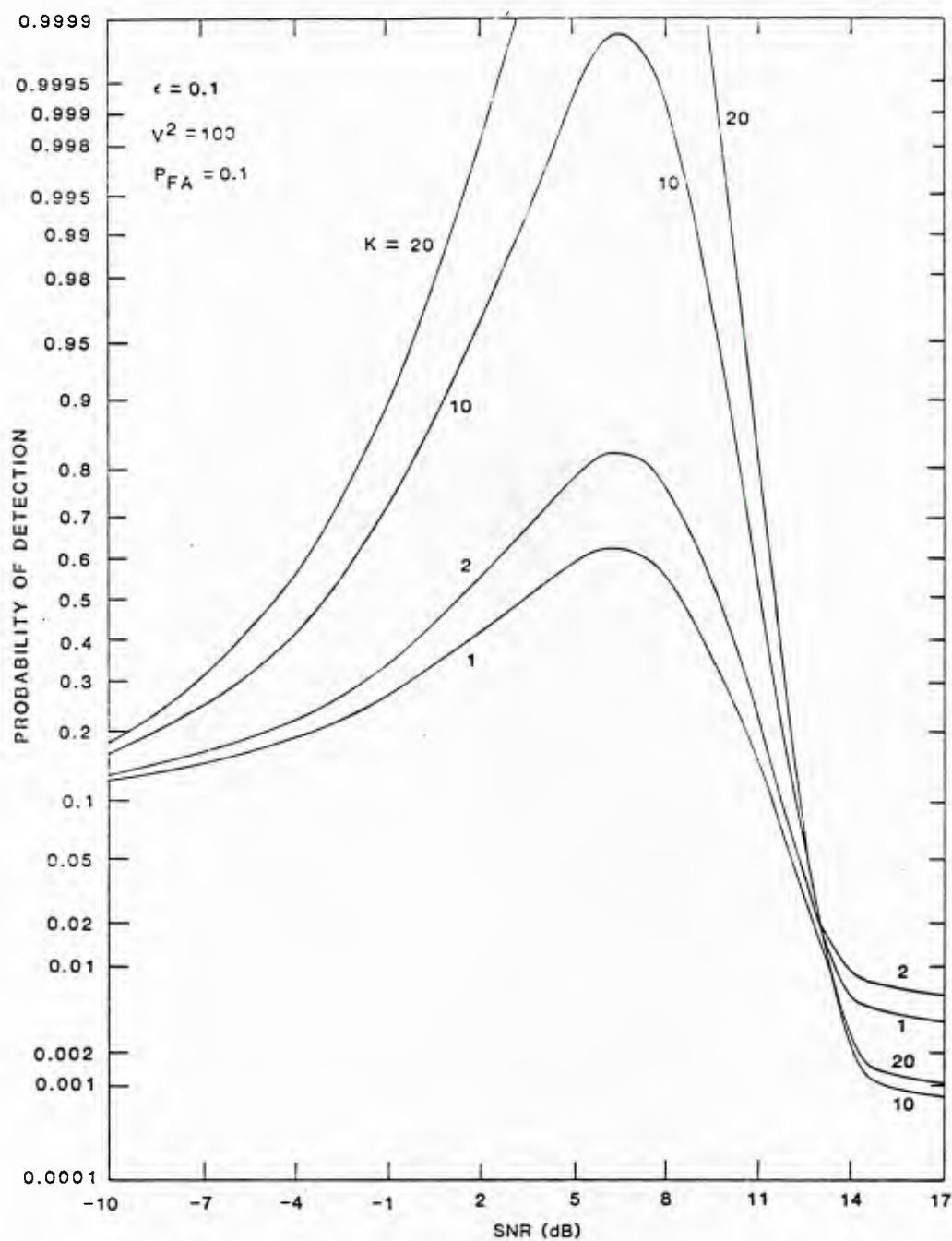


Figure 4.1-11. Multiple-sample performance of locally optimum detector for bandpass signals in Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise, for $\epsilon=0.1$, $V^2=100$ and $P_{FA}=10^{-1}$.

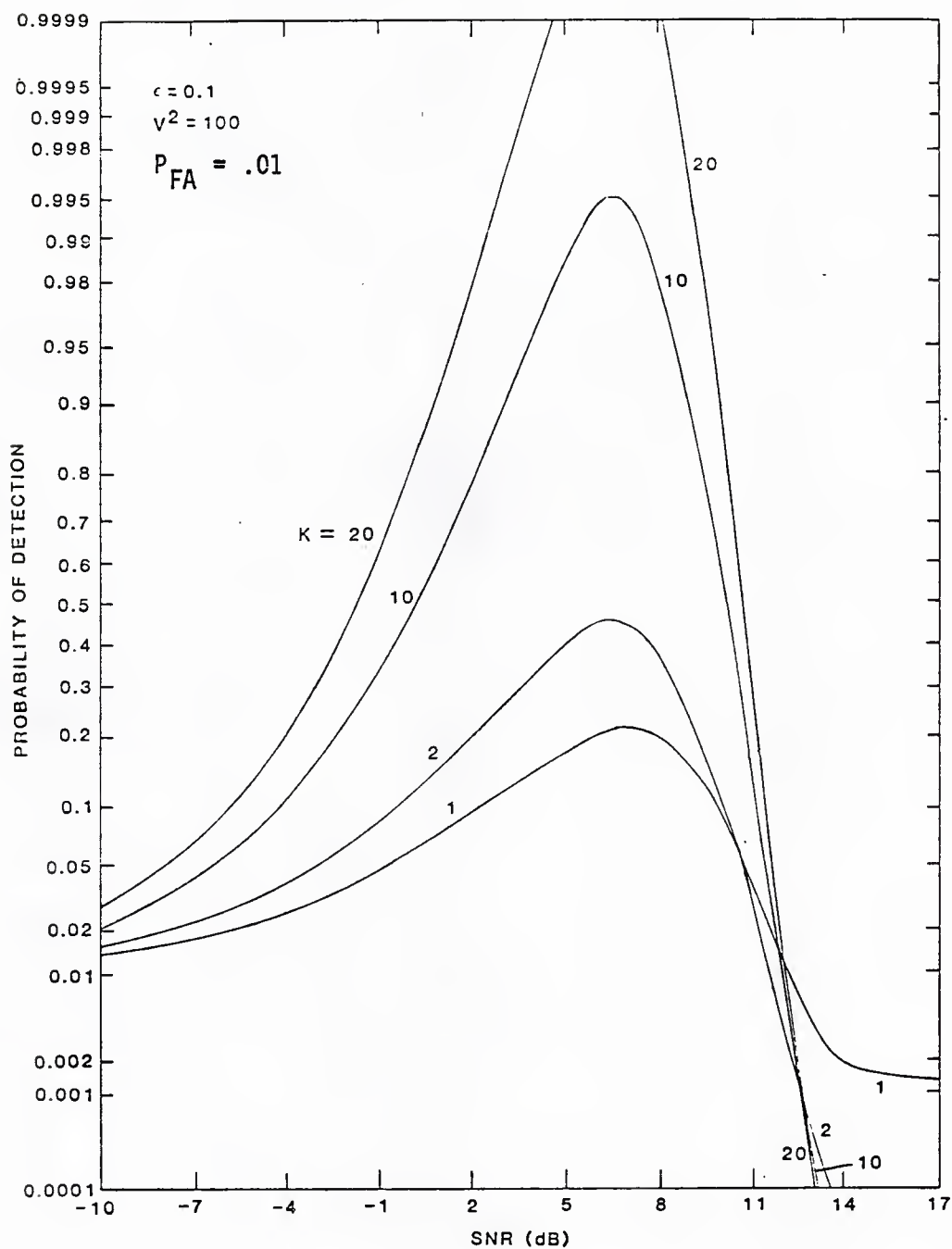


Figure 4.1-12. Multiple-sample performance of locally optimum detector for bandpass signals in Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise, for $\epsilon=0.1$, $V^2=100$, and $P_{FA}=10^{-2}$.

4.2 SERIAL NORMALIZATION DETECTORS

Under various assumptions concerning the time dependency among samples of the bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture process, we can develop suboptimal detector approaches and evaluate them. In this section, we consider detectors based on an assumption of slowly-varying noise variance. In Section 4.3 this assumption is relaxed but it is assumed that several channels of data have noise variances which change in the same way with time.

4.2.1 Conceptual formulation

If K samples of a Gaussian process with unknown, fixed variance are to be used to test the hypothesis $H_0: m=0$ against the composite alternative $H_0: m \neq 0$, where m is an unknown but fixed mean value, then an appropriate test statistic [27] is the ratio (Student's t-statistic)

$$t(x_1, x_2, \dots, x_K) = \frac{\sqrt{K} \bar{x}}{\sqrt{\sum_{k=1}^K (x_k - \bar{x})^2 / (K-1)}} \quad , \quad (4.2-1)$$

where \bar{x} is the sample mean of the K samples (x_1, x_2, \dots, x_K) .

For the bandpass case, this test statistic generalizes to the quantity [25]

$$T_K(\underline{x}_c, \underline{x}_s) = \frac{\bar{x}_c^2 + \bar{x}_s^2}{\frac{1}{K-1} \sum_k \left[(x_{c_k} - \bar{x}_c)^2 + (x_{s_k} - \bar{x}_s)^2 \right]} \quad (4.2-2)$$

where the $\{x_{ck}, x_{sk}\}$ are the in-phase and quadrature samples of the data.

For example, for $K=2$ samples (the minimum number), the test statistic can be expressed as

$$T_2(x_{c_1}, x_{c_2}, x_{s_1}, x_{s_2}) = \frac{(x_{c_1} + x_{c_2})^2 + (x_{s_1} + x_{s_2})^2}{(x_{c_1} - x_{c_2})^2 + (x_{s_1} - x_{s_2})^2} . \quad (4.2-3)$$

This statistic may be interpreted as an estimate of the SNR. Detection of a signal is said to have occurred when this estimate exceeds a threshold.

4.2.2. Analysis of the detector performance

It can be shown that under the assumption that the K successive pairs of quadrature samples are indeed jointly Gaussian, conditioned on a random, unknown variance which is either σ_1^2 or σ_2^2 for all K samples, then T_K is distributed as a noncentral F-statistic:

$$T_K \sim F(2, 2K-2, \lambda=2K\rho). \quad (4.2-4)$$

Because of the randomness of ρ , we can express the distribution of T_K in this "slowly varying" bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise unconditionally by

$$T_K \sim \begin{cases} F(2, 2K-2; 2K\rho) & \text{with probability } (1-\epsilon) \\ F(2, 2K-2; 2K\rho/V^2) & \text{with probability } \epsilon; \end{cases} \quad (4.2-5)$$

since the ratio form of the statistic in effect cancels out the variance, the random distributional parameter becomes the SNR.

4.2.2.1 False Alarm Probability

Under the hypothesis $H_0: \rho=0$, the distribution of T_K is simply

$$T_K \sim F(2, 2K-2; 0), \quad (4.2-6)$$

or central-F. Thus the false alarm probability does not depend on either ϵ or V^2 , the parameters of the mixture:

$$\begin{aligned} P_{FA} &= \Pr \{T_K > \eta | \rho=0\} \\ &= I_{\xi}[K-1, 1] \end{aligned} \quad (4.2-7a)$$

with

$$\xi \triangleq \frac{K-1}{K-1+\eta}; \quad (4.2-7b)$$

where $I_{\xi}[a, b]$ is the (normalized) incomplete Beta function:

$$I_{\xi}(a, b) = \int_0^{\xi} dt \, t^{a-1} (1-t)^{b-1} \times \Gamma(a+b)/\Gamma(a)\Gamma(b) \quad (4.2-7c)$$

$$= \xi^a \sum_{r=0}^{b-1} \frac{(1-\xi)^r}{r!} (a)_r, \quad b \text{ an integer.} \quad (4.2-7b)$$

Therefore the false alarm probability has the simple form

$$P_{FA} = \xi^{K-1} = \left[\frac{K-1}{K-1+\eta} \right]^{K-1}; \quad (4.2-8)$$

this is easily inverted to yield the threshold expression

$$n_0 = (K-1) [\xi_0^{-1} - 1] = (K-1) [P_{FA}^{-1/(K-1)} - 1]. \quad (4.2-9)$$

For example, for $K=2$ samples,

$$n_0 = \xi_0^{-1} - 1 = P_{FA}^{-1} - 1. \quad (4-2.10)$$

Because n_0 and ξ_0 are equivalent thresholds, we can express our results in terms of either one.

4.2.2.2 Detection Probability

From (4.2-5) it follows that the detection probability is

$$\begin{aligned} P_D &= \Pr \{T_K > n \mid \rho \neq 0\} \\ &= (1-\epsilon) \Pr \{F(2, 2K-2; 2K\rho) > n\} \\ &\quad + \epsilon \Pr \{F(2, 2K-2; 2K\rho/V^2) > n\} \\ &= (1-\epsilon) P_1(n; 2K\rho) + \epsilon P_1(n; 2K\rho/V^2) \end{aligned} \quad (4.2-11)$$

where we define

$$P_1(n; \lambda) = \Pr \{F(2, 2K-2; \lambda) > n\}. \quad (4.2-12)$$

Various expressions can be developed for P_1 . Among the most convenient ones are

$$P_1(n; \lambda) = e^{-\lambda/2} \sum_{r=0}^{\infty} \frac{(\lambda/2)^r}{r!} I_{\xi}(K-1, r+1), \quad (4.2-13a)$$

$$= (K-1) \sum_{r=0}^{K-1} \binom{K-1}{r} \frac{(\lambda/2)^r}{r!} \int_0^{\xi} dt t^{K-2} (1-t)^r e^{-\lambda t/2}, \quad (4.2-13b)$$

with ξ as given previously by (4.2-7b). The expression given by (4.2-13a) is based on the noncentral-F statistic probability integral in [23]; (4.2-13b) follows from the development shown in Appendix 4A.

4.2.3. Numerical results

Figures 4.2-1 through 4.2-9 give the detection performance of a serial normalization detector for bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise and variance ratios of 1, 10, and 100. The figures use the following parameters:

		ϵ , mixture parameter		
		0.01	0.1	0.5
K, number of samples	2	Fig 4.2-1	Fig 4.2-2	Fig 4.2-3
	3	Fig 4.2-4	Fig 4.2-5	Fig 4.2-6
	4	Fig 4.2-7	Fig 4.2-8	Fig 4.2-9

Although the number of samples is small, we are reluctant to use larger numbers because the assumption is made that the noise is stationary Gaussian for at least K samples.

From these figures, we observe that the parameter V^2 does not affect the detection performance significantly for small values of ϵ . Increasing the number of samples does improve the performance, but the performance is subject to a (temporary) levelling-off, for high values of V^2 , which becomes more evident as K increases. For example, in Figures 4.2-7 to 4.2-9, we observe that the detection probability rises to a value slightly greater than $(1-\epsilon)$ before levelling off. This behavior is attributable directly to the two terms in the P_D expression (4.2-11), which rise at the same rate with SNR, but at a $10 \log_{10} (V^2)$ dB separation, and with different rates.

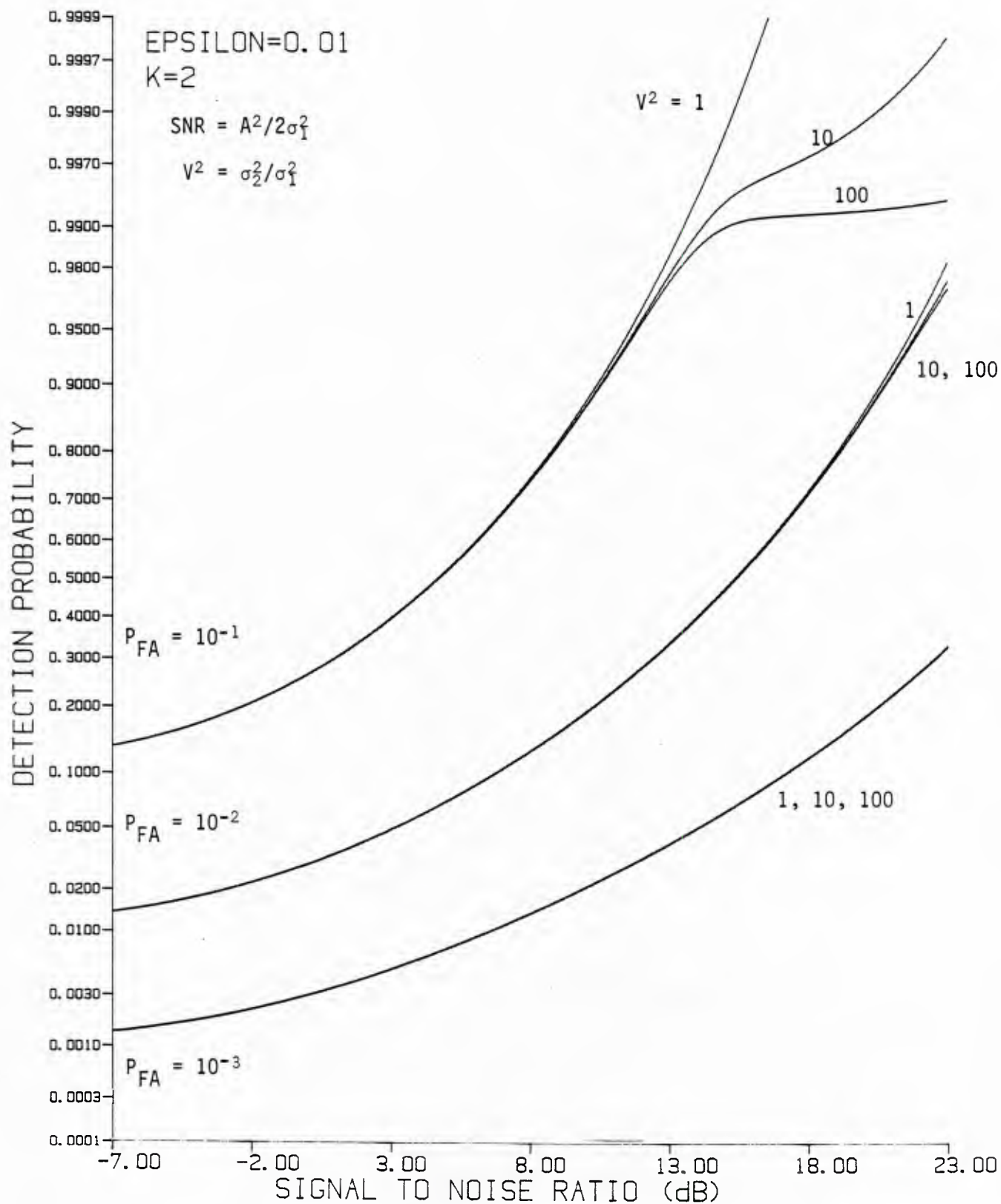


Figure 4.2-1 Performance of serial normalization detector in bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon = 0.01$) for two time samples

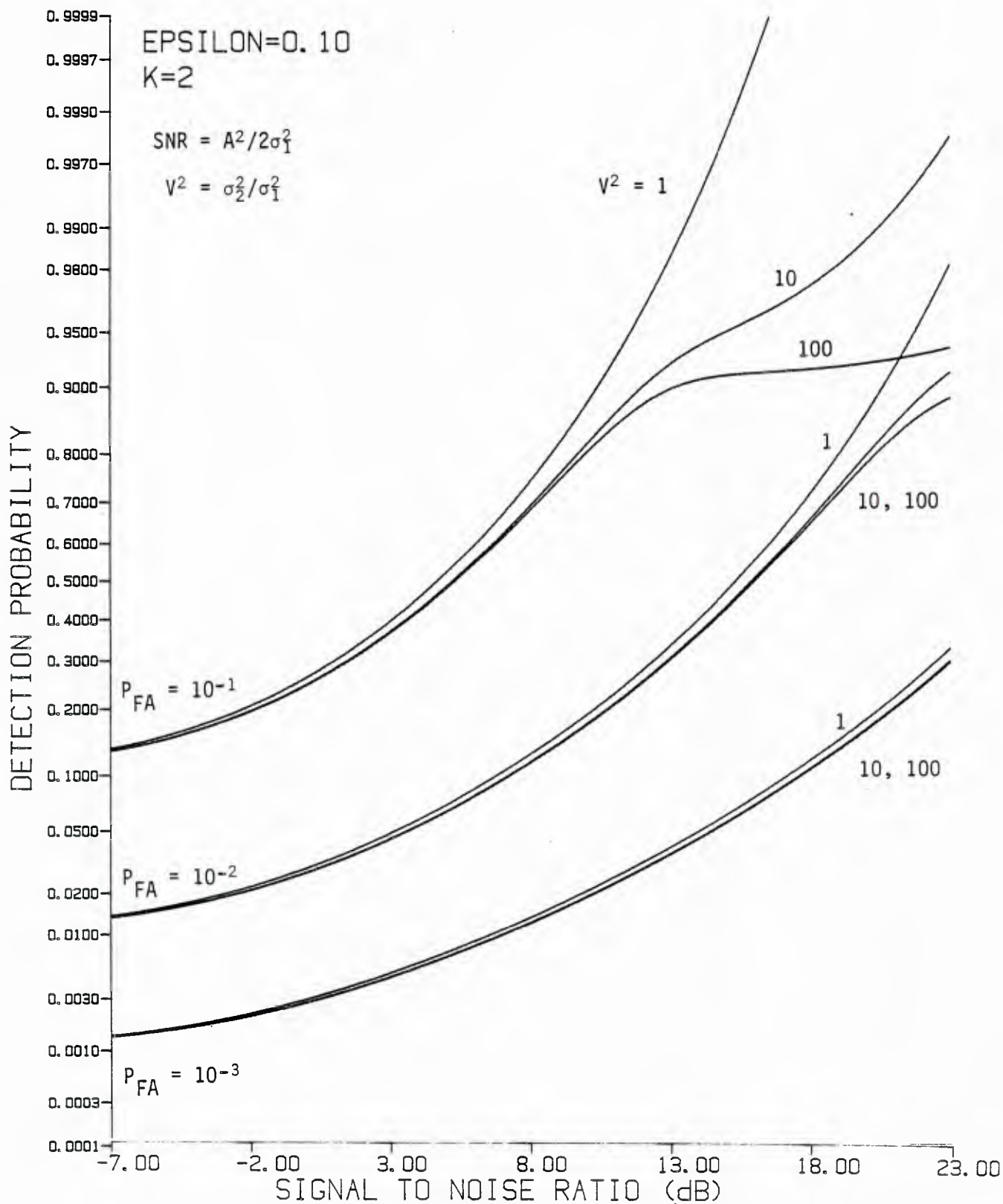


Figure 4.2-2 Performance of serial normalization detector in bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon = 0.1$) for two time samples

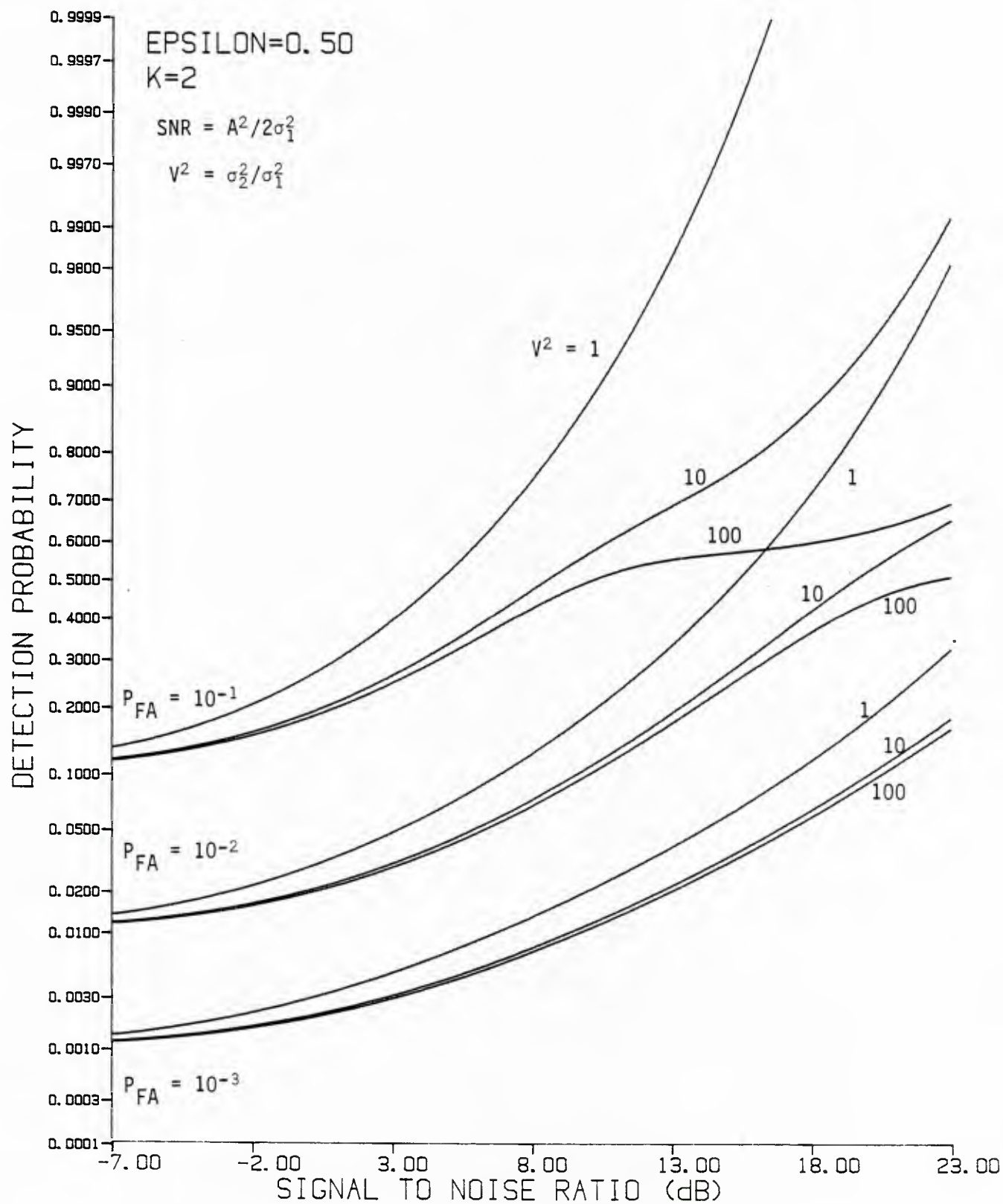
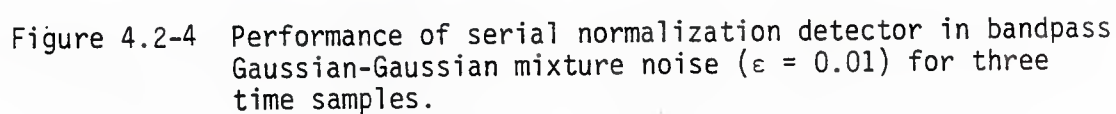
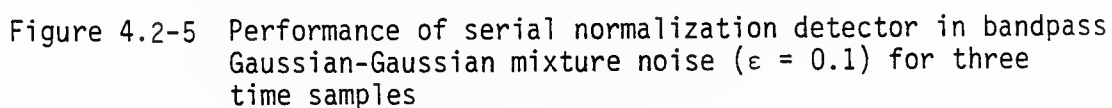


Figure 4.2-3 Performance of serial normalization detector in bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon = 0.5$) for two time samples





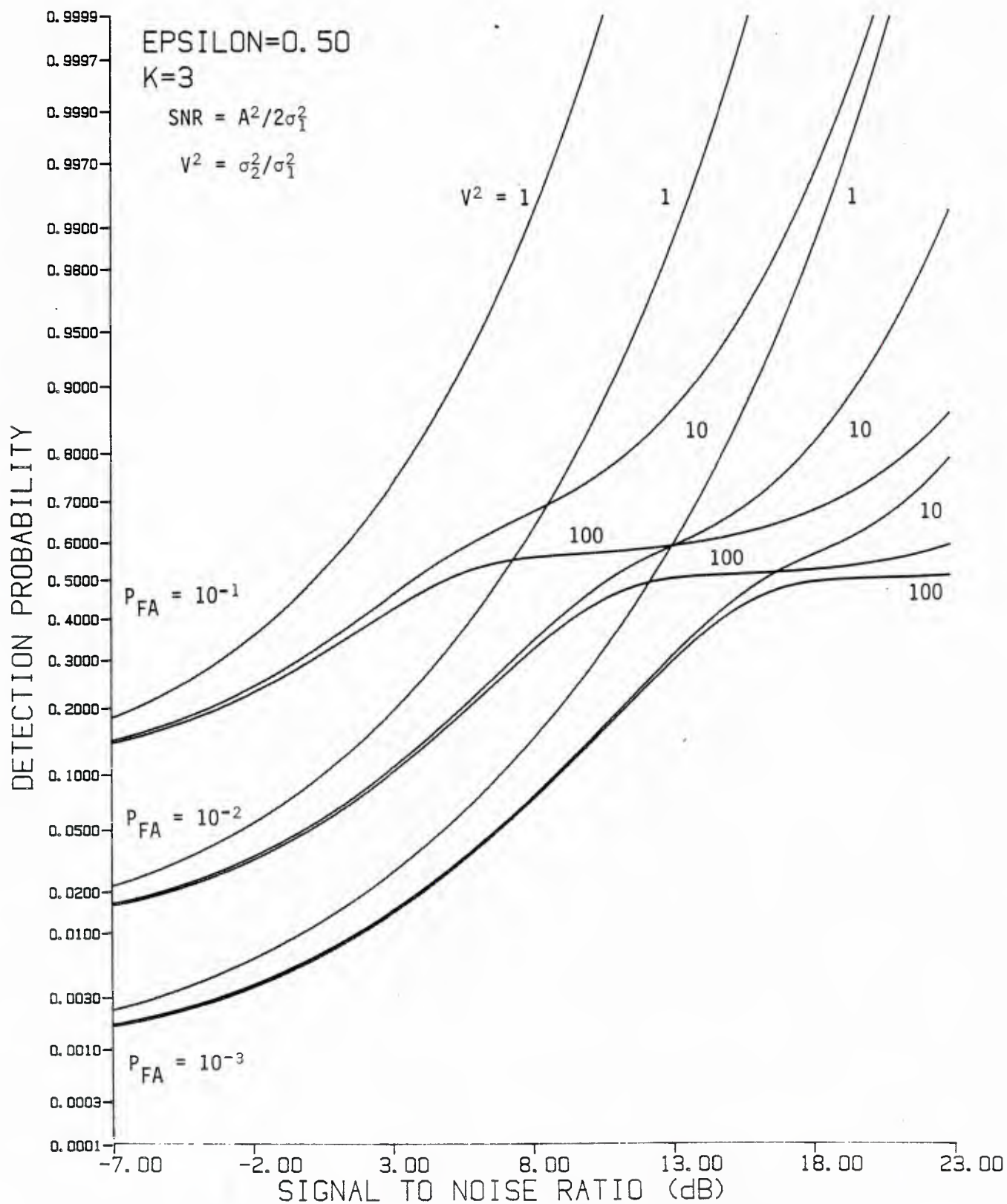
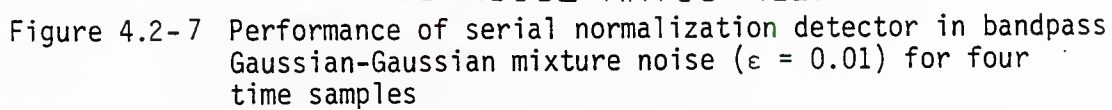


Figure 4.2-6 Performance of serial normalization detector in
 bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon = 0.5$) for
 three time samples



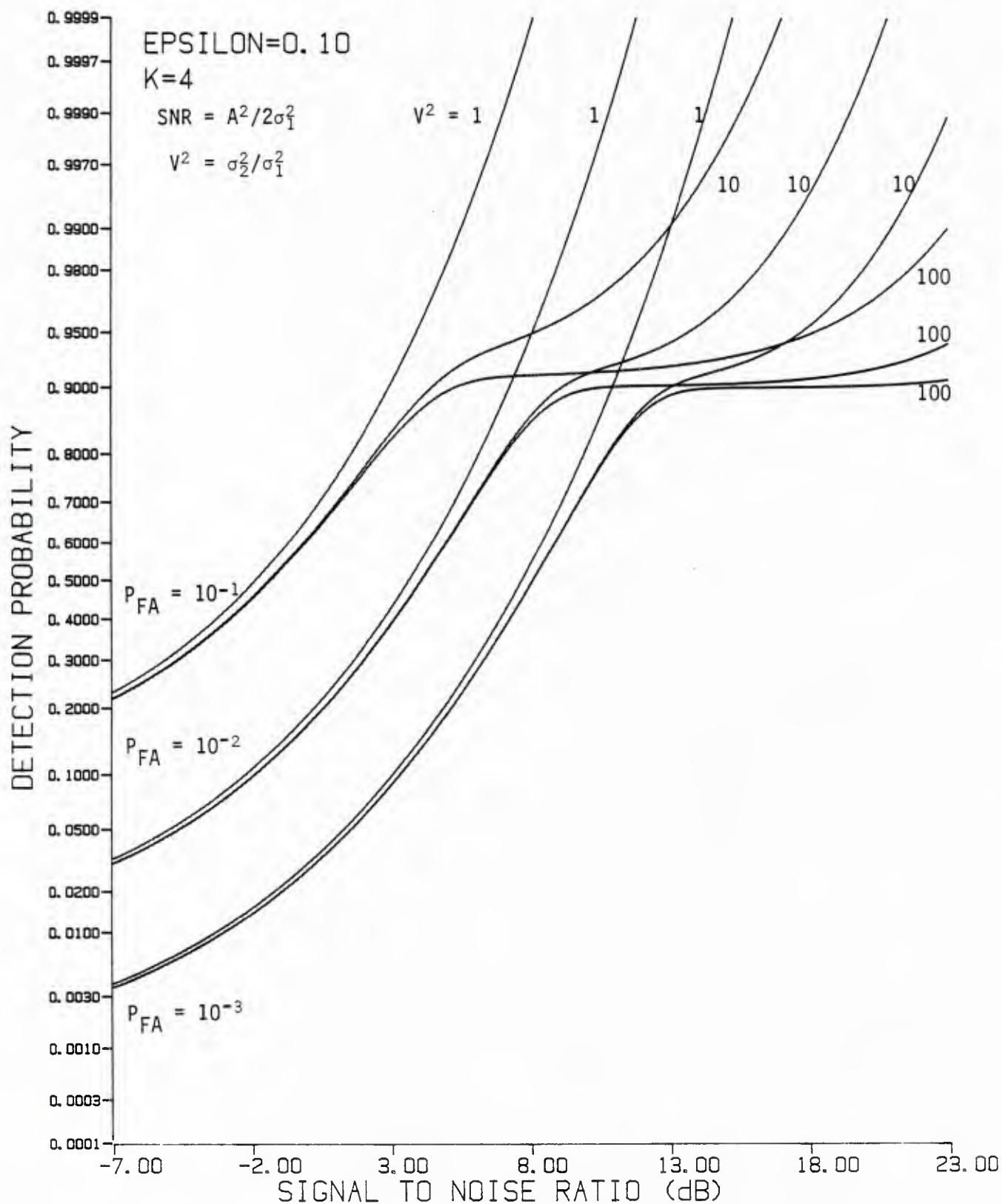


Figure 4.2-8 Performance of serial normalization detector in bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon = 0.1$) for four time samples

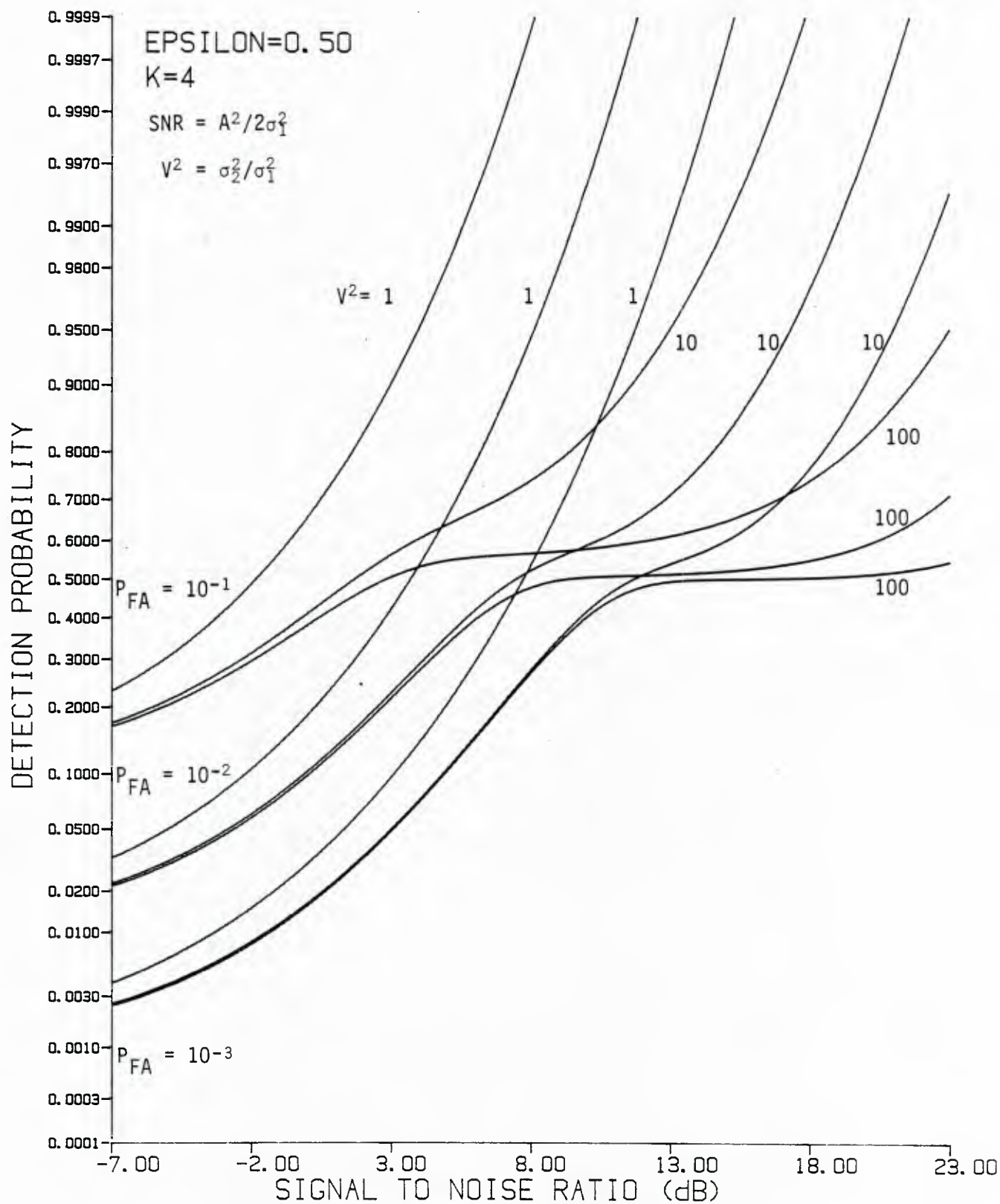


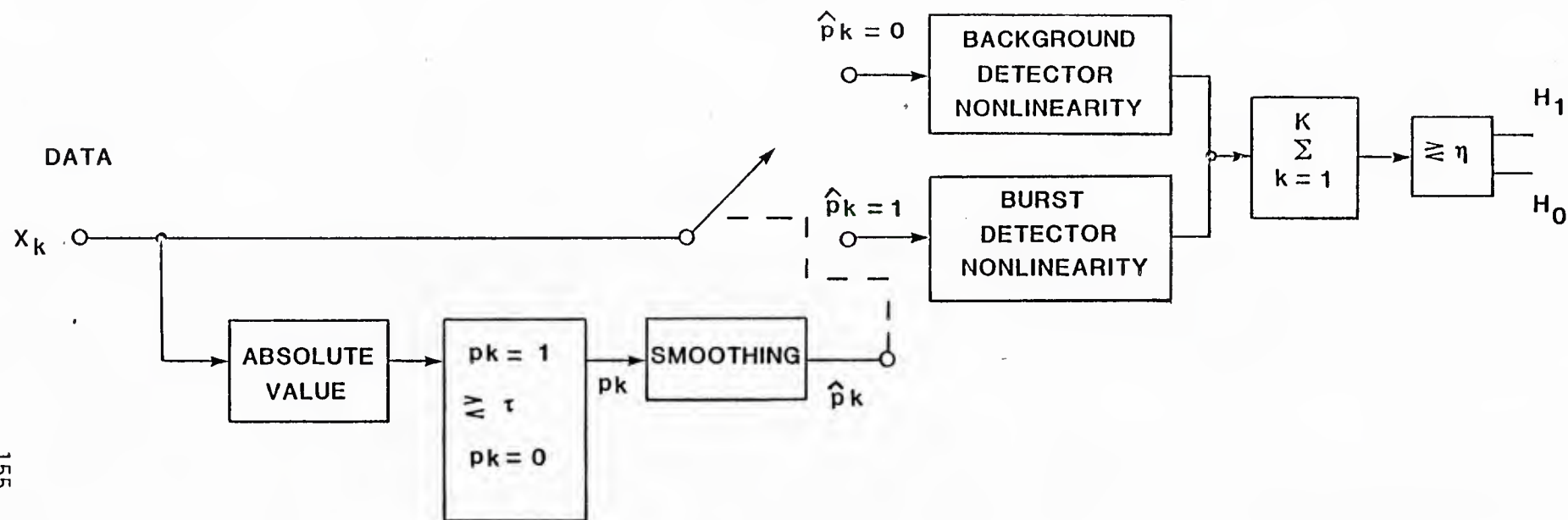
Figure 4.2-9 Performance of serial normalization detector in bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon = 0.5$) for four time samples

4.3 PARALLEL NORMALIZATION DETECTORS

The Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise we have been treating as a particular case of non-Gaussian noise can be considered as arising from random time variation in the power or variance of a Gaussian noise process. In this view, the noise variance σ_1^2 is that of a stationary, background Gaussian noise process, and $\sigma_2^2 > \sigma_1^2$ is the combined variance of the background process plus a "switched burst" [26] of higher variance noise. The mixture parameter ϵ then corresponds to the probability of having received the total noise of variance σ_2^2 , modelled in our work as bandpass Gaussian.

For weak signals in lowpass, "switched burst" or Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise, it was shown in [26] that a detector of the form illustrated in Figure 4.3-1 can perform detections more reliably than a fixed detector structure in high kurtosis Arctic under-ice noise data. In effect, given K samples, the data are classified into two groups on the basis of their magnitudes; the larger data samples are processed assuming the noise is background plus the higher variance noise, while the remainder of the samples are processed as if only background noise is present, in addition to a possible signal. The detector nonlinearities are the appropriate locally optimum detectors.

The extension of the detector concept of Figure 4.3-1 to the bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture case would take the form shown in Figure 4.3-2. Since the locally optimum or weak signal detector for noncoherent signals in bandpass Gaussian noise is the square-law envelope detector, the switching operation selects whether normalization is performed by σ_1^2 or by $\sigma_2^2 = \sigma_1^2 V^2$. In part (b) of the figure, we show that



smoothing: $\hat{p}_k = 1$ if more than half of $p_{k \pm j}$ ($j=0, 1, \dots, m$) are equal to one

$\tau = 1.282 \sigma_1^2$, σ_1^2 estimated from data.

Figure 4.3-1 Detector for weak signal in lowpass, switched burst noise.

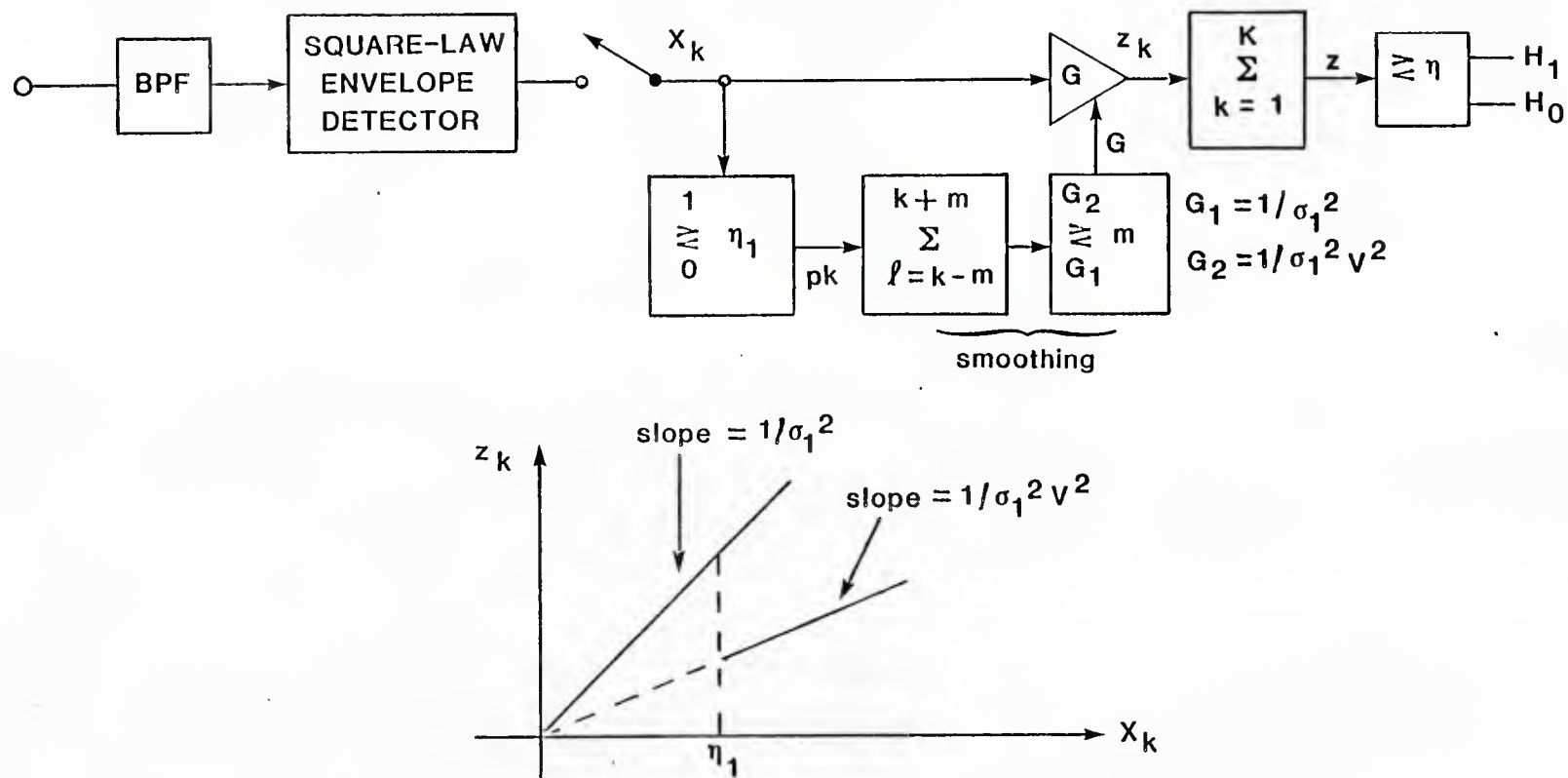


Figure 4.3-2 Switched gain detector for bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise.

if the switching decision is not smoothed over $\pm m$ samples but is instantaneous, then the resultant detector characteristic is a nonlinearity which is a simplified form of the locally optimum detector discussed previously.

4.3.1 Parallel Normalization Concept

In Section 4.2 we based a detector on the assumption that successive time samples of the Gaussian-Gaussian mixture process were jointly Gaussian with the same variance for short periods of time. Now we consider a detector based on the following assumptions:

- (a) one or more "parallel" channels are available, not containing a signal, for a total of M channels
- (b) these channels contain bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise, with the joint pdf at the same time

$$p_{\underline{x}_c, \underline{x}_s}(\underline{\alpha}, \underline{\beta}) = \frac{(1-\epsilon)}{(2\pi \sigma_1^2)^M} \cdot \exp \left\{ -\frac{1}{2\sigma_1^2} \sum_{m=1}^M (\alpha_m^2 + \beta_m^2) \right\} + \frac{\epsilon}{(2\pi \sigma_2^2)^M} \cdot \exp \left\{ -\frac{1}{2\sigma_2^2} \sum_{m=1}^M (\alpha_m^2 + \beta_m^2) \right\}. \quad (4.3-1)$$

Without loss of generality, we assume that the channel of interest is Channel 1 ($m=1$); (4.3-1) implies that, given whether all M channels have variance σ_1^2 or σ_2^2 , they are conditionally independent bandpass Gaussian processes.

Using these assumptions, a noncoherent detector can be formulated as follows: at time t_k , the square-law envelope detector sample in the channel to be tested for a signal,

$$R_{1k}^2 = \alpha_{1k}^2 + \beta_{1k}^2, \quad (4.3-2)$$

can be normalized by the sum of the samples in the M channels to form the statistic,

$$z_k = \frac{R_{1k}^2}{\sum_{m=1}^M R_{mk}^2} \quad (4.3-3)$$

where the sum acts as a quantity proportional to an estimate of the noise variance common to the channels.

Detection then consists of comparing the accumulation of K such statistics to perform the test

$$z = \sum_{k=1}^K z_k \quad \begin{matrix} H_1 \\ \geq \\ H_0 \end{matrix} \text{ threshold.} \quad (4.3-4)$$

4.3.2 Distribution of Test Statistic

It is relatively easy to show that for $K=1$ and $M=2$, then the pdf of the test statistic given by (4.3-4) is

$$p_z(\alpha) = \begin{cases} (1-\epsilon) e^{-\rho(1-\alpha)} (1 + \rho\alpha) \\ \quad + \epsilon e^{-\rho(1-\alpha)/V^2} (1 + \rho\alpha/V^2), & 0 \leq \alpha \leq 1; \\ 0, & \text{elsewhere.} \end{cases} \quad (4.3-5)$$

Note that when $\rho=0$ (H_0 is true), then z is uniformly distributed between 0 and 1.

Convolution may be used to obtain results for $K>1$. For $M>2$, it may be shown that

$$p_z(\alpha) = (1-\epsilon) p_M(\alpha; \rho) + \epsilon p_M(\alpha; \rho/V^2) \quad (4.3-6a)$$

where

$$p_M(\alpha; \rho) = \begin{cases} (M-1) e^{-\rho(1-\alpha)} (1-\alpha)^{M-2} \mathcal{L}_{M-1}(-\rho\alpha), \\ \quad 0 \leq \alpha \leq 1; \\ 0, \text{ otherwise.} \end{cases} \quad (4.3-6b)$$

In (4.3-6b), $\mathcal{L}_{M-1}(\cdot)$ is the Laguerre polynomial of order $M-1$.

4.3.2.1 False Alarm Probability

For $\rho=0$, (4.3-7) reduces to

$$p_z(\alpha | H_0) = (M-1) (1-\alpha)^{M-2}, \quad 0 \leq \alpha \leq 1. \quad (4.3-7)$$

Thus for one sample, the false alarm probability is

$$\begin{aligned} P_{FA} &= \Pr \{z > \eta \mid \rho=0\} \\ &= \begin{cases} 1, & \eta < 0 \\ (1-\eta)^{M-1}, & 0 \leq \eta < 1 \\ 0, & \eta \geq 1 \end{cases} \end{aligned} \quad (4.3-8)$$

For two samples ($K=2$) and two channels ($M=2$), the false alarm probability is

$$P_{FA} = \begin{cases} 1, & \eta < 0 \\ 1 - \frac{1}{2} \eta^2, & 0 \leq \eta < 1 \\ \frac{1}{2}(2-\eta)^2, & 1 \leq \eta < 2 \\ 0, & \eta \geq 2. \end{cases} \quad (4.3-9)$$

We observe that the false alarm probability does not depend on the Gaussian-Gaussian parameters ϵ or V^2 ; thus the false alarm threshold can be chosen without knowing or estimating them.

4.3.2.2 Detection Probability

Integration of (4.3-5) gives the $K=M=2$ case of the detection probability:

$$\begin{aligned} P_D &= \Pr \{z > \eta \mid \rho \neq 0\} \\ &= (1-\epsilon) [1-\eta e^{-\rho(1-\eta)}] \\ &\quad + \epsilon [1-\eta e^{-\rho(1-\eta)/V^2}], \quad 0 < \eta < 1. \end{aligned} \quad (4.3-10)$$

Since $P_{FA} = 1-\eta$, (4.3-10) can be written

$$P_D = 1-(1-P_{FA}) [(1-\epsilon) e^{-\rho P_{FA}} + \epsilon e^{-\rho P_{FA}/V^2}]. \quad (4.3-11)$$

Generally, for $K > 2$ and/or $M > 2$ it is very tedious although straightforward to find the detection probability. Numerical procedures such as convolution and integration are recommended. For example, the P_D for $K=M=2$ can be expressed by

$$P_D = \int_{\eta}^2 d\alpha \ f(\alpha; \rho) \quad (4.3-12)$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} f(\alpha; \rho) = & (1-\epsilon)^2 g(\alpha; \rho, \rho) \\ & + 2\epsilon(1-\epsilon) g(\alpha; \rho, \rho/V^2) \\ & + \epsilon^2 g(\alpha; \rho/V^2, \rho/V^2) \end{aligned} \quad (4.3-13)$$

and for $1 \leq \alpha < 2$,

$$\begin{aligned} g(\alpha; \rho_1, \rho_2) = & e^{-2\rho+\alpha} [(1+\rho)^2 (2-\alpha) - \rho(1+\rho)(2-\alpha)^2 \\ & + \rho^2(2-\alpha)^3/6], \rho_1 = \rho_2 = \rho ; \end{aligned} \quad (4.3-14)$$

$$\begin{aligned} = & \frac{1}{(\rho_1 - \rho_2)^3} \left\{ e^{\rho_2(\alpha-2)} [-2\rho_1\rho_2 + \rho_1^2(\rho_1 - \rho_2) \right. \\ & \left. + \rho_2(\rho_1 - \rho_2)(\rho_1^2 - \rho_1\rho_2 - \rho_2)(\alpha-1)] \right. \\ & \left. + e^{\rho_1(\alpha-2)} [2\rho_1\rho_2 + \rho_2^2(\rho_1 - \rho_2) \right. \\ & \left. + \rho_1(\rho_1 - \rho_2)(\rho_2^2 - \rho_1\rho_2 - \rho_1)(\alpha-1)] \right\} \end{aligned} \quad (4.3-15)$$

4.3.3 Numerical Results

The performance of a two-channel ($M=2$) parallel normalization detection in bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian noise is shown in Figures 4.3-3 to 4.3-8 for variance ratios of $V^2=1, 10$, and 100 . The other parameters used are the following:

		ϵ = mixture parameter		
		0.01	0.1	0.5
K= # of time samples	1	Fig 4.3-3	Fig 4.3-4	Fig 4.3-5
	2	Fig 4.3-6	Fig 4.3-7	Fig 4.3-8

The behavior of this detector with the various parameters is very similar to that of the serial normalization detector treated in Section 4.2:

- (a) V^2 has little influence for small ϵ .
- (b) P_D uniformly increasing with SNR.
- (c) P_D improving for K increasing.

Considering that the assumptions in the analysis of this detector are probably less restrictive than those of the serial normalization detector (depending upon what constitutes a "parallel" channel), we observe that reasonable comparable performances are achieved and that therefore parallel normalization techniques may be preferred because of their simpler implementation.

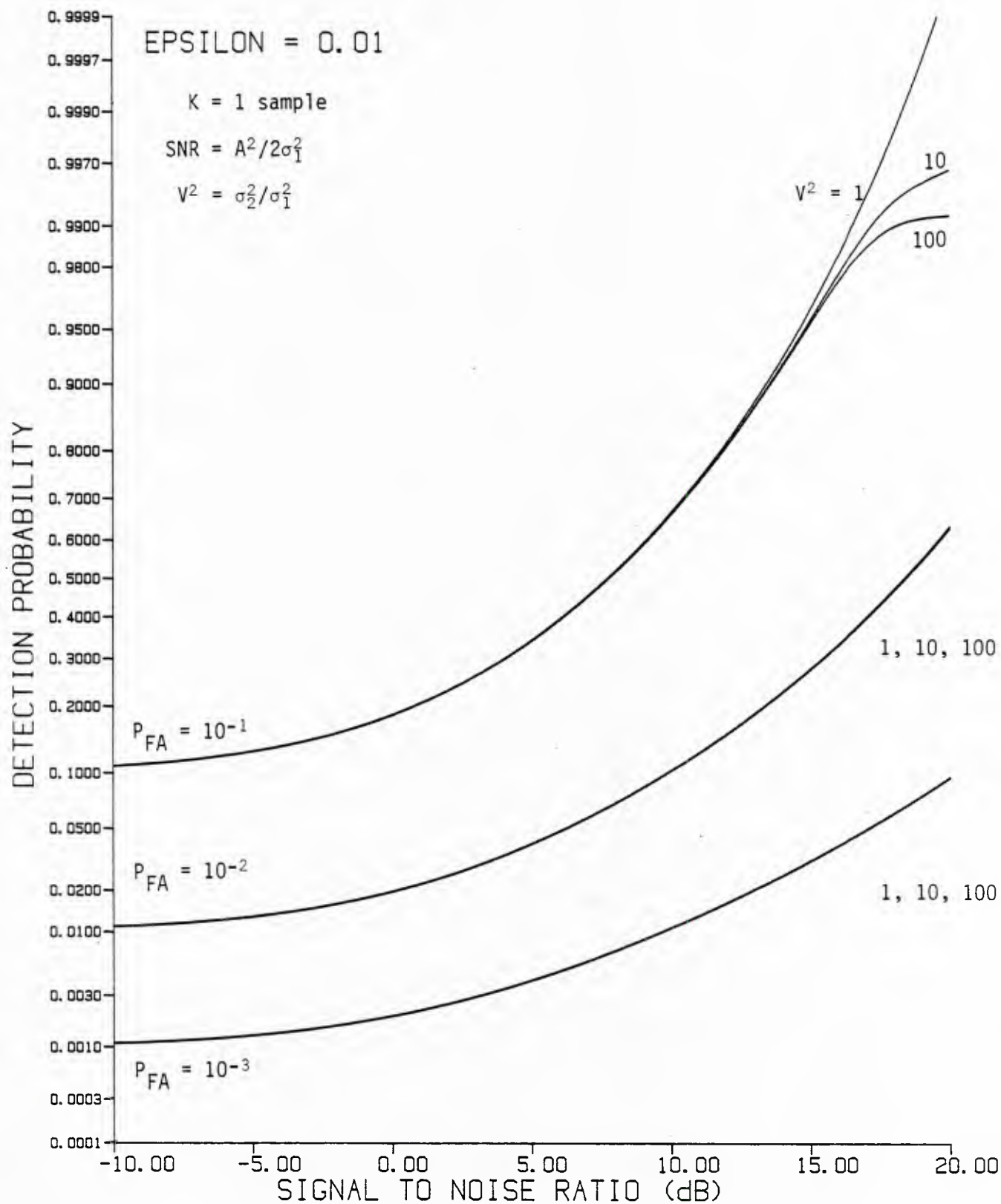


Figure 4.3-3 Performance of two-channel parallel normalization detector in bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon = 0.01$) for a single time sample.

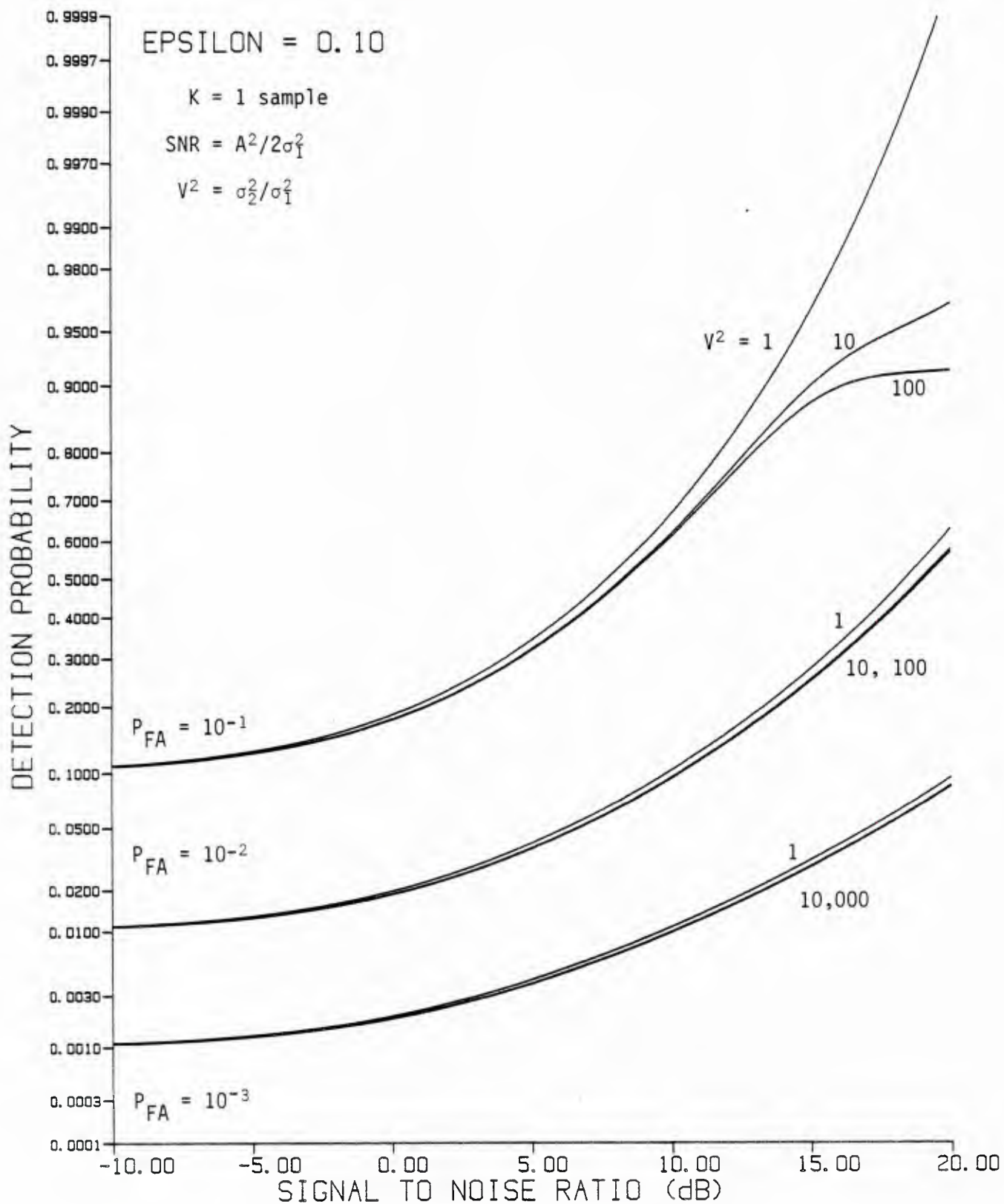


Figure 4.3-4 Performance of two-channel parallel normalization detector in bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon = 0.1$) for a single time sample.

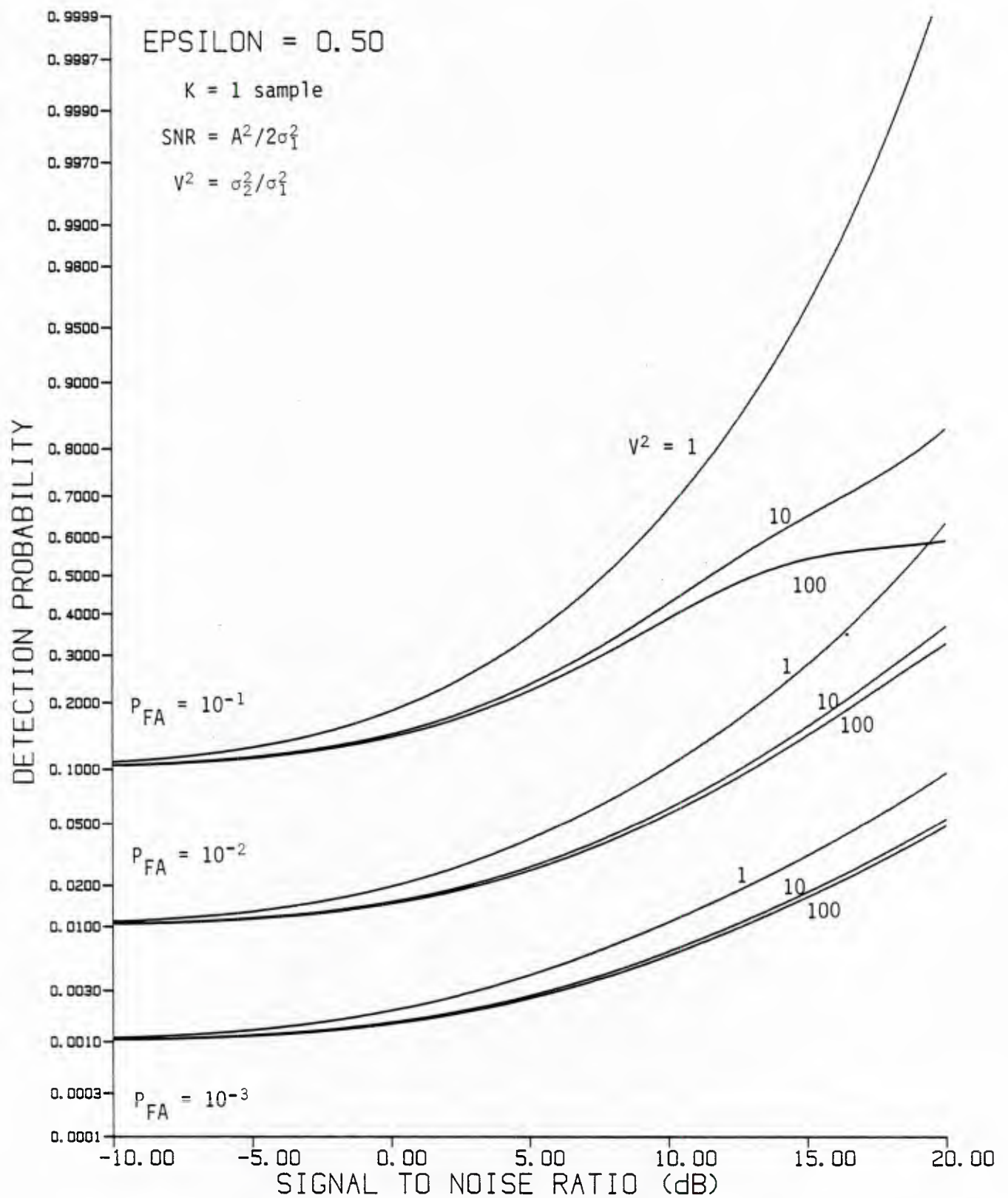


Figure 4.3-5 Performance of two-channel parallel normalization detector in bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon = 0.5$) for a single time sample.

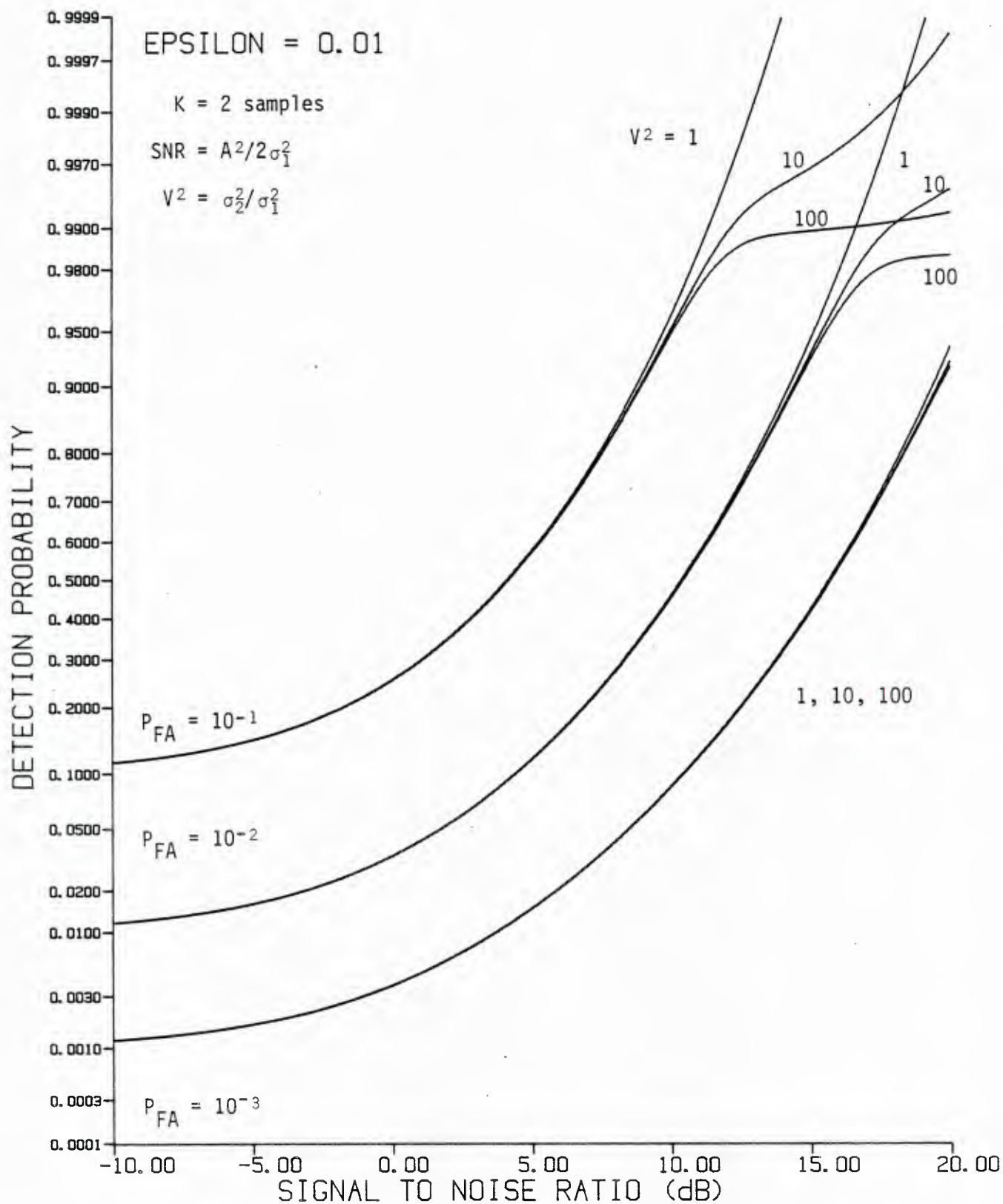


Figure 4.3-6 Performance of two-channel parallel normalization detector in bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon = 0.01$) for two time samples.

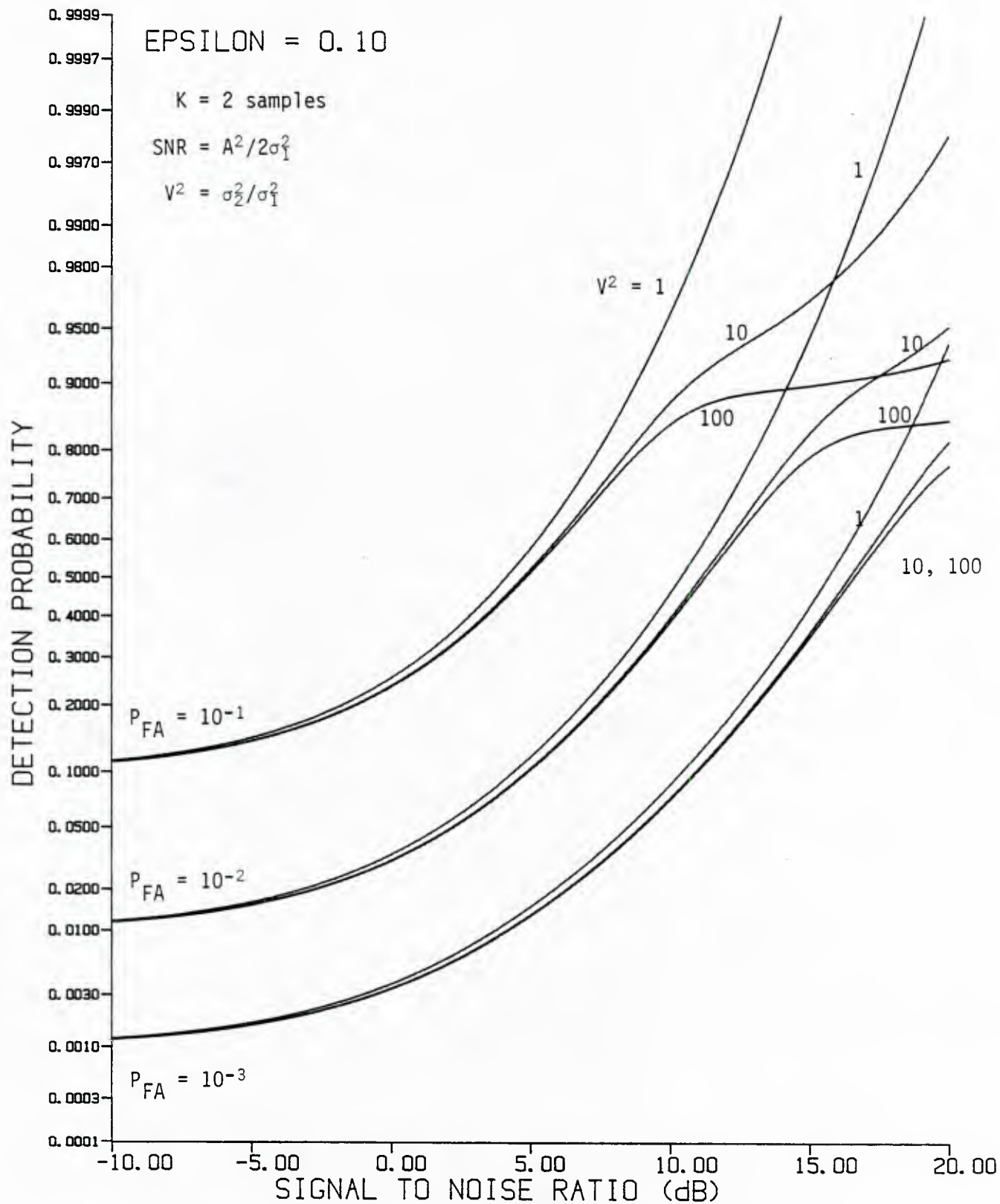


Figure 4.3-7 Performance of two-channel parallel normalization detector in bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon = 0.1$) for two time samples.

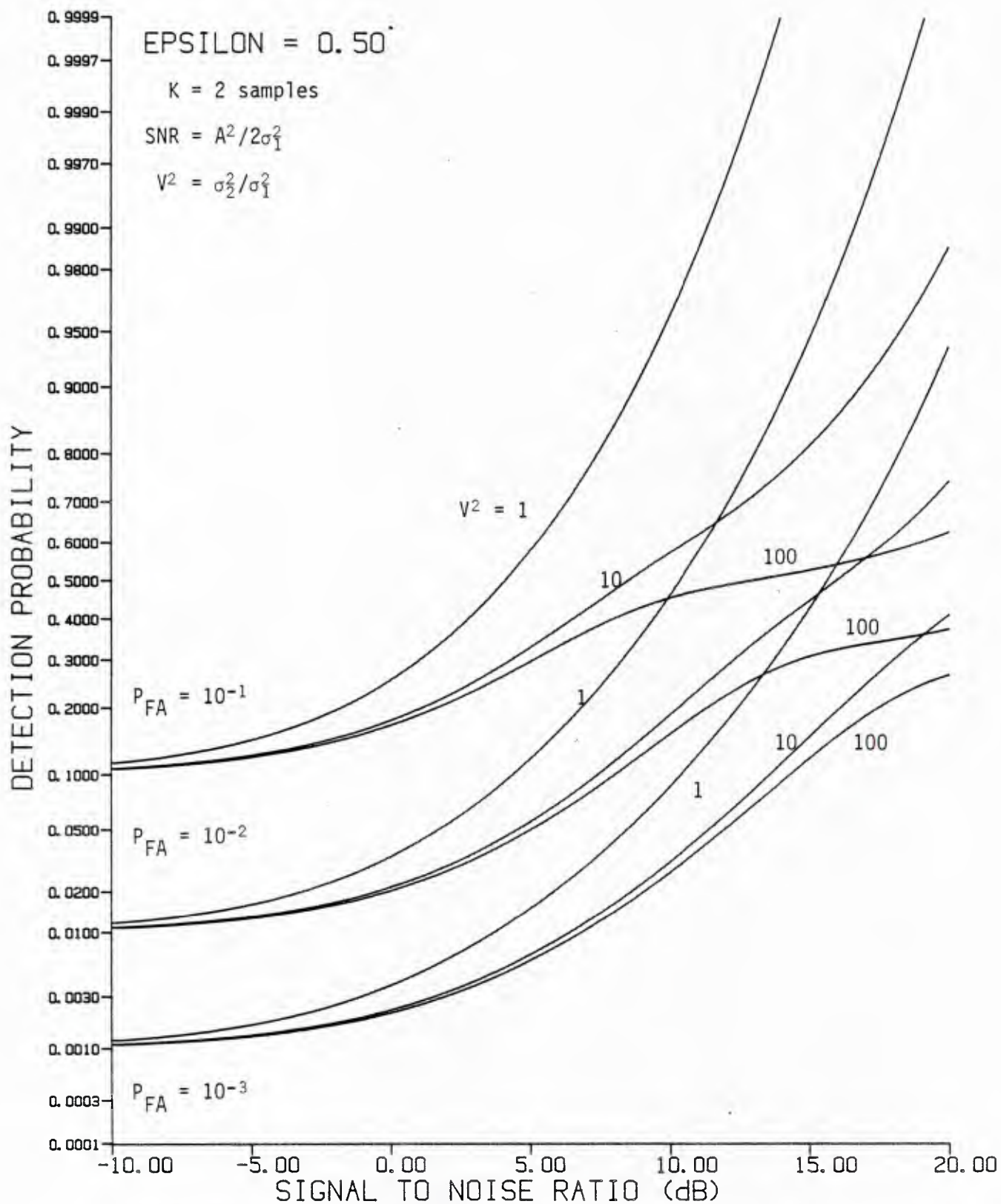


Figure 4.3-8 Performance of two-channel parallel normalization detector in bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon = 0.5$) for two time samples.

4.4 COMPARISON OF DETECTOR PERFORMANCES

Figures 4.4-1 and 4.4-2 provide graphical comparisons of the performances of the weak signal LOD, the serial normalization detector, and the parallel normalization detector. It is seen that the LOD is the best choice when it can be assumed that the signal is weak ($\text{SNR} < 5\text{dB}$), but it does not perform well if the signal is strong.

For strong signals both the serial normalization detector and the parallel normalization detector are superior to the LOD, with the parallel one tending to be more effective than the serial one. In addition, as discussed previously, these detectors are attractive in that they can be designed to maintain a given false alarm probability without a priori information on the noise distribution parameters.

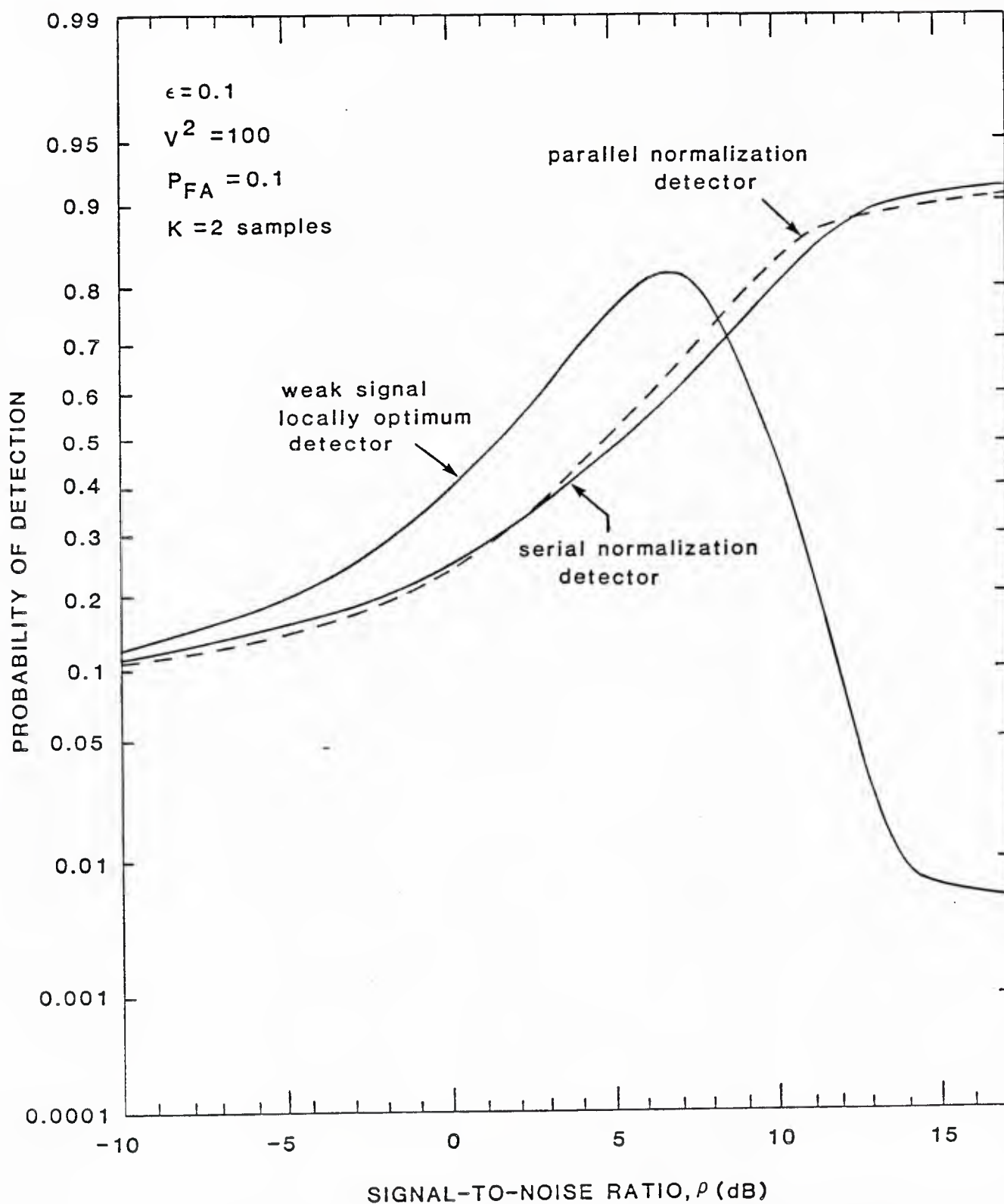


Figure 4.4-1 Comparison of suboptimum detector performances in bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon = 0.1$, $V^2 = 100$) for $P_{FA} = 0.1$ and $K = 2$ samples.

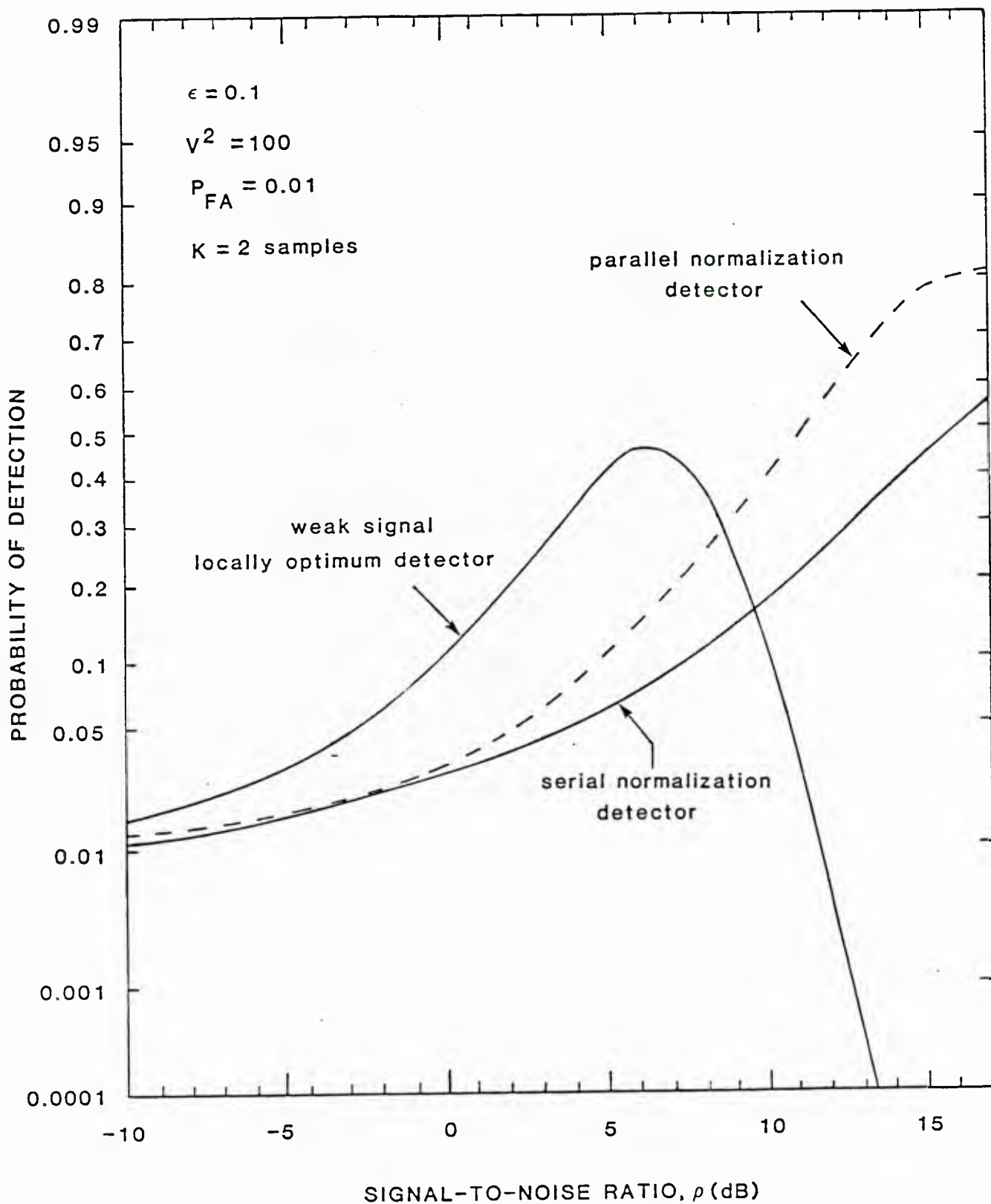


Figure 4.4-2 Comparison of suboptimum detector performances in bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise ($\epsilon = 0.1$, $V^2 = 100$) for $P_{FA} = 0.01$ and $K = 2$ samples.

APPENDIX 3-A

FORTRAN program to calculate false alarm and detection probabilities for optimum detector in bandpass Gaussian-Gaussian mixture noise.


```

0001      PROGRAM DETPRB
C
C  DETECTION PROBABILITY CURVES
C
C  ANALYSIS: L.E. MILLER 19 APR 85
C  PROGRAM:  R.H. FRENCH 19 APR 85
C
C              LATEST VERSION 7 MAY 85
C
C
C  THE PROGRAM COMPUTES THE DETECTION PROBABILITY FOR
C  THE OPTIMUM RECEIVER FOR THE GAUSSIAN-GAUSSIAN MIXTURE
C  NOISE CHANNEL.
C
C  THE COMPUTATIONS MUST BE DONE IN DOUBLE PRECISION TO
C  AVOID UNDESIRABLE EFFECTS OF ROUNDOFF DUE TO THE SENSITIVITY
C  OF DETECTION PROBABILITY TO SMALL ERRORS IN SETTING THE
C  THRESHOLDS.  HOWEVER, THE PLOT ROUTINES REQUIRE SINGLE
C  PRECISION INPUTS; THUS EVERYTHING IS DONE IN DOUBLE PRECISION
C  UP TO THE FINAL ANSWER ARRAY, WHICH THEN TRUNCATES THE
C  RESULT TO SINGLE PRECISION FOR THE PLOT PACKAGE.
C
C  THE PROGRAM IS RATHER COMPLICATED, AS IT IS IMPERATIVE THAT
C  THE PROGRAM AVOID STARTING THE SEARCH FOR ROOTS OF THE
C  EQUATION  $\Lambda(X) = \text{CONST}$  IN THE REGION BETWEEN THE
C  LOCAL MAXIMUM AND LOCAL MINIMUM (IF THEY EXIST) OF THE
C  LIKELIHOOD RATIO.  ALSO, THE PROGRAM MUST HANDLE THE CASE
C  OF THE LIKELIHOOD RATIO BECOMING MONOTONIC FOR  $V^{**2}=1$  (THE
C  GAUSSIAN CASE) OR  $V^{**2} \neq 1$  AND HIGH SNR.  MUCH CARE MUST
C  BE TAKEN THAT THE ROOT SEARCH NEVER GOES BEYOND A VALID POINT
C  DUE TO EVEN 1 LSB ROUNDOFF.
C
C
C  EVEN WITH ALL THIS CARE, A FEW IRREGULARITIES IN THE SMOOTH
C  CURVES WILL APPEAR FOR SOME COMBINATIONS OF PARAMETERS.  THESE
C  CAN BE MANUALLY SMOOTHED OUT ON THE PLOTTED OUTPUT, USING PEN
C  AND INK.
C
C
C  BECAUSE OF TIME CONSIDERATIONS, AS EACH CURVE IS COMPLETED THE
C  DATA IS WRITTEN TO AN ARCHIVE FILE FOR POSSIBLE REUSE IF THE
C  PROGRAM IS RESTARTED AT A LATER DATE.
C
C
0002      IMPLICIT DOUBLE PRECISION(A-H,O-Z)
0003      REAL EORIG,EUPI,PORIG,RTEMP
C
C  PLOT PARAMETERS  xORIG = VALUE AT ORIGIN, xUPI = UNITS/INCH
C  WHERE x = E FOR SNR AXIS AND x = P FOR PROBABILITY AXIS
C
0004      PARAMETER (EORIG=0.,EUPI=0.8,PORIG=-4.,PUPI=0.5)
C
C

```



```
C
C PAGE EJECT CONTROL VARIABLES
C
0005      CHARACTER*1 KICKER,ONE
C
C MONO, MONO2 - MONOTONIC CASE FLAGS (MONO FOR GAUSSIAN CASE,
C              MONO2 FOR HIGH-SNR CASE)
C REUSE - FLAG FOR WHETHER ARCHIVE FILE IS BEING USED
C GOOD  - FLAG FOR REUSE OF PREVIOUS THRESHOLD (SAVES TIME)
C FIRST - FIRST-POINT-OF-CASE FLAG
C ARCFIL - ARCHIVE FILE NAME BUFFER.  USE LOGICAL*1 RATHER THAN
C          CHARACTER ARRAY BECAUSE THE COMPILER DOES NOT PROPERLY
C          PASS CHARACTER ARRAY TO OPEN PROCESSOR (THE PROCESSOR
C          ONLY SEES THE FIRST WORD OF THE ARRAY AS THE COMPLETE
C          FILE NAME)
C NUMBRS - ARRAY OF CHARACTER CONSTANTS FOR CONSTRUCTING NAME IN
C          ARCFIL
C
0006      LOGICAL*1 MONO,MONO2,GOOD,REUSE,FIRST,
          $          ARCFIL(10),NUMBRS(0:3)
C
C PLOT ARRAYS AND TEMPS WHICH MUST BE SINGLE PRECISION
C
0007      REAL DBRHO(153),PD(153),DPD,PART,DSNR
C
C LIST OF EPSILON VALUES TO RUN
C
0008      DIMENSION ELIST(3)
C
C FLAG FOR WHETHER A GOOD THRESHOLD IS AVAILABLE FROM THE
C PREVIOUS POINT
C
0009      COMMON /VALID/ GOOD
C
C PASSES LN(V**2) TO LIKELIHOOD RATIO FUNCTION TO AVOID
C UNNECESSARY RECOMPUTATION OF A CONSTANT
C
0010      COMMON /LOGCOM/ VSQLN
C
C PARAMETERS OF THE CURVES: EPSILON, 1-EPSILON, SNR, V**2
C
0011      COMMON /PARMS/      EPS,          OME,      RHO,      VSQ
C
C SWITCHES FOR LIKELIHOOD RATIO SHAPE, MONOTONIC VS. NONMONOTONIC.
C OEMAX IS THE CRITERION FOR DECIDING THAT A MAXIMUM WILL NOT BE
C FOUND.  IT MUST BE INITIALIZED BEFORE THE FIRST LIKELIHOOD RATIO
C IS EXAMINED, THUS IT IS MADE ACCESSIBLE TO THE MAIN DRIVER PROGRAM.
C
0012      COMMON /SWITCH/ OEMAX,MONO2,FIRST
C
C
C
```

```
C
C PARAMETERS OF THE LIKELIHOOD RATIO'S SHAPE:
C     ETAMAX - THE VALUE OF ETA FOR WHICH LAMBDA(ETA) ATTAINS
C             ITS LOCAL MAXIMUM
C     ALMAX  - LAMBDA(ETAMAX)
C     ETAMIN - THE VALUE OF ETA FOR WHICH LAMBDA(ETA) ATTAINS
C             ITS LOCAL MINIMUM
C     ALMIN  - LAMBDA(ETAMIN)
C     E3MAX  - THE VALUE OF ETA, GREATER THAN ETAMIN, FOR
C             WHICH LAMBDA(E3MAX) = LAMBDA(ETAMAX)
C     E3PLUS - A SMALL AMOUNT BEYOND E3MAX TO INSURE THAT
C             LAMBDA(E3PLUS)-ALMAX > 0, REGARDLESS OF THE
C             SIGN OF THE ERROR IN SOLVING FOR E3MAX
C     MONO   - MONOTONIC FLAG
C
0013      COMMON /FLECT/ ETAMAX,ALMAX,ETAMIN,ALMIN,E3MAX,E3PLUS,
          $             MONO
C
C
C ARCHIVE FILE PROTOTYPE NAME
C THE   000   IS CHANGED TO THE INDICES  IEPS,IPFA,IVSQ
C IN THAT ORDER, TO IDENTIFY INDIVIDUAL FILES
C
0014      DATA ARCFIL/'P','D','0','0','0','.', 'D','A','T','0'/
C  CONSTANTS FOR USE IN ARCFIL
0015      DATA NUMBRS/'0','1','2','3'/
C  LIST OF EPSILONS AT IRREGULAR INCREMENTS
0016      DATA ELIST/0.01D0,0.1D0,0.5D0/
C  PAGE-EJECT CONSTANT AND INITIAL VALUE
0017      DATA ONE,KICKER /'1',' ' /
C  CALL INSTALLATION-STANDARD RUN IDENTIFICATION ROUTINE
0018      CALL JSLGGO
C
C  GIVE OPERATOR A CHANCE TO SELECT PLOTTER PEN TO USE
C  WITH RIGHT-HAND STALL (#2) THE DEFAULT
C
0019      4099      WRITE(5,4100)
0020      4100      FORMAT(' ENTER PEN TO USE: 1 FOR LEFT, 2 FOR RIGHT [2]: ', $)
0021      READ(5,4101) IPEN
0022      4101      FORMAT(I1)
0023      IF(IPEN.EQ.0) IPEN=2
0024      IF(IPEN.NE.1.AND.IPEN.NE.2) GOTO 4099
C  INSTALLATION-STANDARD PLOT INITIALIZATION FOR DIRECT DRIVE
C  OF THE HP7470A PLOTTER
0025      CALL SETUP(KODE)
0026      IF(KODE.NE.0) STOP 'UNABLE TO ATTACH PLOTTER'
C  SELECT THE DESIRED PEN
0027      CALL NEWPEN(IPEN)
C
C
C
```

```
C
C  LOOP ON MIXTURE PARAMETER EPSILON IS OUTERMOST SINCE
C  IT IS A CONSTANT PARAMETER FOR EACH SHEET OF THE PLOTS
C
0028      DO 900 IEPS=1,3
C  SET UP FIRST DIGIT OF ARCHIVE FILE NAME
0029      ARCFIL(3)=NUMBRS(IEPS)
0030      EPS=ELIST(IEPS)
0031      OME=1.DO-EPS
C  INSTALLATION STANDARD PLOT IDENTIFICATION LABEL
0032      CALL PLOTID
C  REDEFINE THE ORIGIN NEAR LOWER LEFT CORNER OF PAGE IN NORMAL
C  REPORT ORIENTATION, ALLOWING ROOM FOR ADDING FIGURE CAPTION
0033      CALL PLOT(1.25,6.25,-3)
C  PLOT A PROBABILITY-SCALE AXIS AS THE ORDINATE
0034      CALL PROBAX(0.,0.,'DETECTION PROBABILITY',
$          LEN('DETECTION PROBABILITY'),8.,0.)
C  PLOT A LINEAR AXIS AS THE ABSCISSA
0035      CALL AXIS(0.,0.,'SIGNAL TO NOISE RATIO (dB)',
$          -LEN('SIGNAL TO NOISE RATIO (dB)'),6.,270.,-10.,5.)
C  ANNOTATE VALUE OF EPSILON IN UPPER LEFT CORNER OF PLOT AREA
0036      CALL SYMBOL(7.75,-0.25,0.14,'EPSILON = ',270.,
$          LEN('EPSILON = '))
0037      RTEMP=EPS
0038      CALL NUMBER(999.,999.,0.14,RTEMP,270.,2)
C
C  LOOP ON FALSE ALARM RATE
C
0039      DO 800 IPFAT=1,3
C  FILL IN SECOND DIGIT OF ARCHIVE FILE NAME
0040      ARCFIL(4)=NUMBRS(IPFAT)
C  TARGET FALSE ALARM RATE
0041      PFAT=10.DO**(-IPFAT)
C
C  LOOP ON VARIANCE RATIO
C
0042      DO 700 IVSQ=0,2
C  FILL IN THIRD DIGIT OF ARCHIVE FILE NAME
0043      ARCFIL(5)=NUMBRS(IVSQ)
C
C  TRY TO OPEN ARCHIVE FILE
C
0044      OPEN(UNIT=2,NAME=ARCFIL,FORM='UNFORMATTED',ERR=3000,
$          STATUS='OLD',READONLY)
C
C  OPEN WAS SUCCESSFUL, JUST READ THE DATA FROM ARCHIVES
C
0045      REUSE=.TRUE.
0046      READ(2) ISUB,(DBRHO(I),I=1,ISUB+2),(PD(I),I=1,ISUB+2)
0047      GOTO 3001
C
C
```

```
C
C      OPEN WAS NOT SUCCESSFUL, SO WE MUST COMPUTE THE DATA
C
0048 3000 REUSE=.FALSE.
0049      VSQ=10.DO**IVSQ
C      PASS LOG OF VARIANCE RATIO TO LIKELIHOOD RATIO FUNCTION TO
C      AVOID UNNECESSARY RECOMPUTATION OF THE LOGARITHM
0050      VSQLN=DLOG(VSQ)
C      PAGE HEADERS FOR PRINTED OUTPUT TABLES
0051      WRITE(6,4000) KICKER, EPS, PFAT, VSQ
0052 4000  FORMAT(A1, 'DETECTION PROBABILITY - PERFECT RECEIVER'///
      $ ' EPSILON = ', F4.2, ' PFA = ', 1PD9.2, ' V**2 = ',
      $ OPF6.1/// ' RHO (dB)', 9X, 'PD')
C      KICK ALL PAGES AFTER FIRST
0053      KICKER=ONE
C
C      LOOP ON SIGNAL-TO-NOISE RATIO
C      WE NEED ABOUT 30 POINTS PER INCH OF ABSCISSA TO GET A
C      SMOOTH-APPEARING CURVE FROM THE PLOTTER
C
0054      DO 600 IRHO=1, 151
C      INITIALLY SAY THE LIKELIHOOD RATIO IS NONMONOTONIC
0055      MONO2=.FALSE.
C      CRITERION FOR DECIDING WE HAVE SEARCHED FAR ENOUGH
C      AND THE LIKELIHOOD RATIO IS MONOTONIC IS THE LOCATION
C      OF THE LOCAL MAXIMUM FOR THE PREVIOUS CASE
0056      IF(IRHO.GT.1) OEMAX=ETAMAX
C      FIRST-POINT FLAG
0057      FIRST=IRHO.EQ.1
C      THRESHOLD MIGHT BE GOOD IF NOT THE FIRST POINT
0058      GOOD=IRHO.GT.1
C      STEP SNR IN DECIBELS -10(0.2)20
0059      DRTEMP=(IRHO-1)/5.DO-10.DO
C      BUT THE FIRST POINT IS -9.95 DB RATHER THAN -10 DB TO
C      AVOID PROBLEMS WHEN SNR GETS TOO SMALL
0060      IF(FIRST) DRTEMP=-9.95DO
C      AND SAVE SINGLE-PRECISION VERSION FOR PLOT SOFTWARE
0061      DBRHO(IRHO)=DRTEMP
0062      RHO=10.DO**(DRTEMP/10.DO)
0063      ISUB=IRHO
C
C      FIND CRITICAL POINTS OF LIKELIHOOD RATIO'S SHAPE
C
0064      CALL CRITIC
C
C      SET UP INTERPOLATION CONSTANTS FOR THRESHOLDS NEAR ETAMAX
C
0065      IF((.NOT. MONO) .AND. (.NOT. MONO2)) CALL TERCON
C
C      FIND THE THRESHOLD FOR SPECIFIED FALSE ALARM PROBABILITY
C
0066      CALL GETETA(PFAT, ETA)
```

```

C
C  COMPUTE THE DETECTION PROBABILITY
C
0067      PD(IRHO)=PDET(ETA)
C
C  OUTPUT RESULTS TO PRINT FILE
C
0068      WRITE(6,4001) DBRHO(IRHO),PD(IRHO)
0069      4001  FORMAT(1X,F8.4,4X,1PE11.4)
C
C  TRUNCATE THE PLOT AT THE UPPER EDGE OF THE PLOT AREA
C
0070      IF(PD(IRHO).GT.0.9999) GOTO 602
0071      600  CONTINUE
0072      GOTO 603
C
C  INTERPOLATE TO EDGE OF GRAPH WHEN CURVE GOES OFF-SCALE
C
0073      602  DPD=PD(ISUB)-PD(ISUB-1)
0074          PART=0.9999-PD(ISUB-1)
0075          DSNR=DBRHO(ISUB)-DBRHO(ISUB-1)
0076          DBRHO(ISUB)=DBRHO(ISUB-1)+PART*DSNR/DPD
0077          PD(ISUB)=0.9999
C
C  TAKE INVERSE GAUSSIAN DISTRIBUTION FUNCTION OF DATA FOR
C  PLOTTING ON THE PROBABILITY-SCALE AXIS AND SET UP THE
C  SCALING PARAMETERS (LOCALLY GENERATED LIBRARY ROUTINE)
C
0078      603  CALL PROBSC(PD,ISUB,8.)
C
C  SET SCALING PARAMETERS FOR SNR AXIS; THE UNITS/INCH IS
C  NEGATIVE BECAUSE WE ARE PLOTTING IN THE -X DIRECTION OF
C  THE PLOTTER HARDWARE TO GET A GRAPH ORIENTED UPRIGHT ON
C  THE PAGE OF THE REPORT
C
0079      DBRHO(ISUB+1)=-10.
0080      DBRHO(ISUB+2)=-5.
C
C  COME HERE IMMEDIATELY IF DATA WAS READ FROM AN ARCHIVE
C  FILE
C
0081      3001  CONTINUE
C
C  DRAW THE LINE BETWEEN DATA POINTS
C
0082      CALL LINE(PD,DBRHO,ISUB,1,0,0)
C
C  RAISE THE PEN WHILE COMPUTING NEXT CURVE
C
0083      CALL PENUP
C
C

```

```
      C
      C IF NO ARCHIVE WAS AVAILABLE, CREATE ONE FOR THE NEW DATA
      C
0084      IF(.NOT.REUSE) THEN
0085          OPEN(UNIT=2,STATUS='NEW',FILE=ARCFIL,FORM='UNFORMATTED')
0086          WRITE(2) ISUB,(DBRHO(I),I=1,ISUB+2),(PD(I),I=1,ISUB+2)
0087      END IF
0088      CLOSE(UNIT=2)
      C
      C LOOPS END HERE
      C
0089      700      CONTINUE
0090      800      CONTINUE
      C
      C START NEW PAGE WHEN LOOP ON EPSILON INCREMENTS
      C
0091      IF(IEPS.EQ.3) THEN
      C LAST PAGE, JUST FLUSH PLOT BUFFER
0092          CALL PLOT(0.,0.,999)
0093      ELSE
      C INSTALLATION-STANDARD NEW PLOT ROUTINE ASKS FOR NEW
      C PAGE, WAITS FOR SIGNAL FROM TERMINAL, AND RESETS THE
      C PLOT ORIGIN TO INITIAL LOCATION
0094          CALL NEWPLT
0095      END IF
0096      900      CONTINUE
      C
      C ALL DONE
      C
0097      STOP 'DONE'
0098      END
```



```

0001      DOUBLE PRECISION FUNCTION PDET1(ETA)
      C
      C ELEMENTARY DETECTION PROBABILITY FORMULA
      C FOR ENVELOPE SQUARED GREATER THAN A THRESHOLD ETA
      C
      C THIS USES MARCUM'S Q-FUNCTION FUNCTION FROM LIBRARY.
      C THE LIBRARY ROUTINE IS BASED ON SHNIDMAN'S ALGORITHM
      C FROM IEEE TRANS. ON INFORMATION THEORY, VOL. IT-22,
      C NO. 6, NOV. 1976, PP 746-751.
      C
0002      IMPLICIT DOUBLE PRECISION (A-H,O-Z)
0003      COMMON /PARMS/ EPS,OME,RHO,VSQ
0004      QA1=DSQRT(2.DO*RHO)
0005      QA2=DSQRT(2.DO*RHO/VSQ)
0006      QB1=DSQRT(ETA)
0007      QB2=DSQRT(ETA/VSQ)
0008      PDET1=OME*Q(QA1,QB1)+EPS*Q(QA2,QB2)
0009      RETURN
0010      END

```

```

0001      DOUBLE PRECISION FUNCTION PDET(ETA)
      C
      C OVER-ALL DETECTION PROBABILITY COMPUTATION
      C
      C IF THERE IS ONLY ONE SOLUTION TO LAMBDA(ETA) = CONST,
      C PDET(ETA) = PDET1(ETA)
      C BUT IF THERE ARE THREE SOLUTIONS TO LAMBDA(ETA) = CONST,
      C PDET(ETA) = PDET1(ETA) - PDET1(ROOT2) + PDET1(ROOT3)
      C
0002      IMPLICIT DOUBLE PRECISION(A-H,O-Z)
0003      LOGICAL*1 UNIQUE
      C FLAG FOR UNIQUE ROOT REGION ON A NONMONOTONIC LIKELIHOOD
      C RATIO IS PASSED FROM THE ROOT FINDER WHEN SETTING THRESHOLD
      C TO MEET FALSE ALARM CRITERION
0004      COMMON /WUNRUT/ UNIQUE
0005      IF(UNIQUE) THEN
0006          PDET=PDET1(ETA)
0007      ELSE
      C FIND THE OTHER TWO ROOTS LAMBDA(ROOT2)=LAMBDA(ROOT3)=LAMBDA(ETA)
0008          CALL ROOTER(ETA,ROOT2,ROOT3)
0009          PD11=PDET1(ETA)
0010          PD12=PDET1(ROOT2)
0011          PD13=PDET1(ROOT3)
0012          PDET=PD11-PD12+PD13
0013      END IF
0014      RETURN
0015      END

```



```
0001      DOUBLE PRECISION FUNCTION PF(ETA)
      C
      C OVER-ALL FALSE ALARM PROBABILITY COMPUTATION
      C
      C IF THERE IS ONLY ONE SOLUTION TO LAMBDA(ETA) = CONST,
      C PF(ETA) = FAP(ETA)
      C BUT IF THERE ARE THREE SOLUTIONS TO LAMBDA(ETA) = CONST,
      C PF(ETA) = FAP(ETA) - FAP(ROOT2) + FAP(ROOT3)
      C
0002      IMPLICIT DOUBLE PRECISION(A-H,O-Z)
0003      LOGICAL*1 MONO
0004      COMMON /PARMS/ EPS,OME,RHO,VSQ
0005      COMMON /TERROO/ ETA1,TERO01,TERO02,PFTER1,PFTERX
0006      COMMON /FLECT/ ETAMAX,ALMAX,ETAMIN,ALMIN,E3MAX,E3PLUS,
      $ MONO
      C
      C * * * C A U T I O N * * *
      C
      C THIS FUNCTION ASSUMES ETA IS IN THE DOMAIN OF THE FUNCTION...
      C ... SO DON'T CALL IT WITH ETA BETWEEN ETAMAX AND E3MAX
      C
0007      R1=RATIO(ETA)
      C
      C THIS TEST FOR WHETHER THE SPECIFIED ETA LIES IN THE 3-ROOT
      C REGION MUST MAKE USE OF LOCATION OF RIGHT-MOST ROOT AS WELL
      C AS THE VALUE OF THE LIKELIHOOD RATIO TO AVOID PROBLEMS DUE
      C TO ROUND-OFF AND ERROR TOLERANCE IN SOLVING FOR THE THIRD
      C ROOT
      C
0008      IF(MONO .OR. (R1.LE.ALMIN .OR. R1.GT.ALMAX
      $ .OR. ETA.GE.E3MAX)) THEN
      C
      C HAVE ONLY ONE ROOT
      C
0009      PF=FAP(ETA)
      C
0010      ELSE IF(ETAMAX-ETA.GT.1.D-5 .AND.
      $ R1.GT.ALMIN+1.D-5) THEN
      C
      C HAVE THREE ROOTS, NOT NEAR THE LOCAL EXTREMA - FIND THEM
      C
0011      CALL ROOTER(ETA,ROOT2,ROOT3)
      C
      C FACTOR EQUATION FOR OVERALL PF TO DEFER UNDERFLOWS A BIT
      C
0012      PF1=DEXP(-ETA/2.DO)*(1.DO-DEXP((ETA-ROOT2)/2.DO)+
      $ DEXP((ETA-ROOT3)/2.DO))
0013      ETV=ETA/VSQ
0014      PF2=DEXP(-ETV/2.DO)*(1.DO-DEXP((ETV-ROOT2/VSQ)/2.DO)+
      $ DEXP((ETV-ROOT3/VSQ)/2.DO))
0015      PF=OME*PF1+EPS*PF2
      C
```

```
0016      ELSE
      C   NEAR EITHER OF THE LOCAL EXTREMA, WE MUST USE
      C   SPECIAL CARE TO AVOID ROUND-OFF PROBLEMS
0017      IF(ETAMAX-ETA.LE.1.D-5) THEN
      C   VERY CLOSE TO THE LOCAL MAXIMUM
0018      IF(ETA.NE.ETAMAX) THEN
      C   NEAR (BUT NOT EXACTLY AT) THE LOCAL MAX, INTERPOLATE
      C   THE PROBABILITY. THIS AVOIDS SEARCHING FOR ROOTS OF
      C   THE EQUATION  $\Lambda(\eta) = \text{CONST}$  IN A REGION WHERE
      C   ROUND-OFF MAY MAKE THE SOLUTION IMPOSSIBLE
0019      EDEL=ETA-ETA1
0020      FRAC=EDEL/(ETAMAX-ETA1)
0021      PDEL=PFTERX-PFTER1
0022      PART=FRAC*PDEL
0023      PF=PFTER1+PART
0024      ELSE
      C   EXACTLY AT THE LOCAL MAXIMUM AS FOUND BY SUBROUTINE CRITIC;
      C   TREAT THIS AS A SPECIAL CASE TO AVOID ANY POSSIBILITY OF
      C   STARTING TO RUN DOWN THE CURVE TO THE LOCAL MINIMUM WHEN
      C   WE SHOULD REALLY JUMP TO THE THIRD ROOT AND BEYOND WHEN
      C   SEARCHING FOR THE THRESHOLD TO SATISFY THE FALSE ALARM
      C   CRITERION.
0025      PF=PFTERX
0026      END IF
0027      ELSE
      C
      C   NEAR THE LOCAL MIN, TREAT AS IF AT LOCAL MIN
      C   (HERE ROUNDOFF IS NOT AS SEVERE A PROBLEM,
      C   AS IT WON'T CAUSE THE SEARCH TO GET STUCK)
      C
0028      PF=FAP(ETA)
0029      END IF
0030      END IF
0031      RETURN
0032      END
```

```
0001      DOUBLE PRECISION FUNCTION FAP(ETA)
      C
      C   ELEMENTAL FALSE ALARM PROBABILITY COMPUTATION
      C
      C    $\text{PROB}(\text{ENVELOPE SQUARED} > \text{THRESHOLD})$ 
      C
0002      IMPLICIT DOUBLE PRECISION(A-H,O-Z)
0003      COMMON /PARMS/ EPS,OME,RHO,VSQ
0004      FAP=OME*DEXP(-ETA/2.DO)+EPS*DEXP(-0.5DO*ETA/VSQ)
0005      RETURN
0006      END
```

```
0001      DOUBLE PRECISION FUNCTION RATIO(X)
      C
      C      COMPUTE THE LIKELIHOOD RATIO FUNCTION
      C
0002      IMPLICIT DOUBLE PRECISION(A-H,O-Z)
0003      COMMON /PARMS/ EPS,OME,RHO,VSQ
      C      LOG(V**2) PASSED IN FROM MAIN PROGRAM TO AVOID RECOMPUTATION
0004      COMMON /LOGCOM/ VSQLN
0005      OOVMI=1.DO/VSQ-1.DO
0006      DENOM=OME*DEXP(VSQLN+0.5DO*X*OOVMI) + EPS
0007      BARG=DSQRT(2.DO*RHO*X)

      C
      C      * * *   C A U T I O N   * * *
      C
      C      THE SUBROUTINE  DXBESI  COMPUTES
      C
      C      EXP(-Z) * In(Z)
      C
      C      WHERE In(Z) IS THE MODIFIED BESSEL FUNCTION OF
      C      ORDER n.  THIS IS DONE TO AVOID OVERFLOWS.
      C      THUS WE MUST REMOVE THE EXPONENTIAL WEIGHTING
      C      BY ADDING THE ARGUMENT OF THE BESSEL FUNCTION TO
      C      THE ARGUMENT OF THE EXPONENTIAL IN THE LIKELIHOOD
      C      RATIO'S FORMULATION.  THIS AVOIDS (AS LONG AS POSSIBLE)
      C      THE SITUATION OF
      C      (UNDERFLOWING EXPONENTIAL) * (OVERFLOWING BESSEL FUNCTION)
      C      = (GOOD ANSWER)
      C
      C      ARGUMENT, ORDER, RESULT, ERROR CODE
0008      CALL DXBESI( BARG, 0, BESSEL, KODE)
0009      IF(KODE.NE.0) THEN
0010        WRITE(5,1) KODE
0011      1      FORMAT(' DXBESI - 1- KODE = ',I2)
0012        IF(KODE.NE.3) STOP 'FATAL ERROR FROM DXBESI'
0013      END IF
0014      PART1=OME*VSQ*DEXP(0.5DO*X*OOVMI-RHO+BARG)*BESSEL
0015      BARG=BARG/VSQ
0016      CALL DXBESI(BARG,0,BESSEL,KODE)
0017      IF(KODE.NE.0) THEN
0018        WRITE(5,2) KODE
0019      2      FORMAT(' DXBESI - 2- KODE = ',I2)
0020        IF(KODE.NE.3) STOP 'FATAL ERROR FROM DXBESI'
0021      END IF
0022      PART2=(EPS*DEXP(BARG-RHO/VSQ))*BESSEL
0023      RATIO=(PART1+PART2)/DENOM
0024      RETURN
0025      END
```

```
0001      DOUBLE PRECISION FUNCTION ROOTF(X)
      C
      C
      C THE FUNCTION
      C
      C      RATIO(X) - (TARGET VALUE)
      C
      C TO PASS TO THE ROOT-FINDING ROUTINES WHICH SOLVE
      C THE EQUATION  $F(X) = 0$  FOR X
      C
0002      IMPLICIT DOUBLE PRECISION(A-H,O-Z)
      C
      C PASS IN THE TARGET VALUE OF THE FUNCTION
      C
0003      COMMON /TARGET/ FIND
      C
      C COMPUTE IT
      C
0004      ROOTF=RATIO(X)-FIND
0005      RETURN
0006      END
```

```
0001      SUBROUTINE CRITIC
C
C      SUBROUTINE TO DETERMINE SHAPE OF THE LIKELIHOOD
C      RATIO AND ITS CRITICAL VALUES
C
C      DETERMINES MONOTONIC VS. NONMONOTONIC.  IF NONMONOTONIC
C      THIS ROUTINE GOES ON TO FIND:
C
C          THE LOCAL MAXIMUM (ALMAX) AND VALUE OF ARGUMENT FOR
C          WHICH IT OCCURS (ETAMAX)
C
C          THE LOCAL MINIMUM (ALMIN) AND VALUE OF ARGUMENT FOR
C          WHICH IT OCCURS (ETAMIN)
C
C          THE ARGUMENT (E3MAX), GREATER THAN ETAMIN, FOR WHICH
C          LAMBDA(E3MAX) = LAMBDA(ETAMAX)
C
C          A POINT (E3PLUS) SLIGHTLY BEYOND E3MAX FOR WHICH IT
C          IS GUARANTEED THAT LAMBDA(E3PLUS) > LAMBDA(ETAMAX),
C          REGARDLESS OF ERRORS IN THE SOLUTION AND ROUND OFF
C
C      THE ROUTINE ALSO SETS UP THE MONOTONIC FLAGS MONO AND MONO2
C
0002      IMPLICIT DOUBLE PRECISION(A-H,O-Z)
0003      EXTERNAL ROOTF
0004      LOGICAL*1 MONO,MONO2,FIRST
0005      COMMON /SWITCH/ OEMAX,MONO2,FIRST
0006      COMMON /PARMS/ EPS,OME,RHO,VSQ
0007      COMMON /FLECT/ ETAMAX,ALMAX,ETAMIN,ALMIN,E3MAX,E3PLUS,
C          $          MONO
0008      COMMON /TARGET/ FIND
C
C      IF PREVIOUS CASE WAS MONOTONIC, THEN THIS ONE FOR HIGHER
C      SNR WILL ALSO BE MONOTONIC.  THE GAUSSIAN CASE (V**2 = 1)
C      IS ALWAYS MONOTONIC.
C
0009      IF(MONO2.OR.VSQ.EQ.1.DO) THEN
C
C      IF MONOTONIC, SAY IT IS SO AND WE ARE DONE
C
0010          MONO=.TRUE.
0011          RETURN
0012      ELSE
C
C      SAY IT IS NOT MONOTONIC, GO ON TO FIND EXTREMA, ETC.
C
0013          MONO=.FALSE.
0014      END IF
C
C
```



```
      C
      C HAVE LOCATED THE MAXIMUM
      C
0037      20      ETAMAX=E1
0038      ALMAX=R1
      C NOW FIND THE MINIMUM
0039      EINC=1.DO
0040      2      E2=E1+EINC
0041      R2=RATIO(E2)
0042      IF(R2.GT.R1) GOTO 30
0043      R1=R2
0044      E1=E2
0045      GOTO 2
0046      30      IF(EINC.LE.1.D-8*E1) GOTO 40
      C SIMILAR REASON FOR BACKING UP A STEP
0047      E1=E1-EINC
0048      R1=RATIO(E1)
0049      EINC=EINC/10.DO
0050      GOTO 2
      C HAVE LOCATED THE MINIMUM
0051      40      ETAMIN=E1
0052      ALMIN=R1
      C NOW TO FIND SOLUTION FOR  LAMBDA(E3MAX) = LAMBDA(ETAMAX)
      C WHERE  E3MAX > ETAMIN
      C SET UP THE TARGET VALUE FOR ROOT FINDER
0053      FIND=ALMAX
      C FIND BRACKETING VALUES E1 AND E2 SUCH THAT
      C  LAMBDA(E1) < LAMBDA(ETAMAX) < LAMBDA(E2)
0054      EINC=VSO
0055      E2=E1*2.DO
0056      3      R2=RATIO(E2)
0057      IF(R2.LE.ALMAX) THEN
0058      E1=E2
      C NOT CRITICAL HOW CLOSE THE VALUES ARE TO THE SOLUTION,
      C SO DOUBLE AT EACH STEP FOR SPEED
0059      E2=E2*2.DO
0060      GOTO 3
0061      END IF
      C DO A SERIAL SEARCH BETWEEN BRACKETING VALUES
0062      CALL SERETA(ROOTF,E3MAX,E1,E2-E1,E2)
      C GUARANTEE A POINT WHERE ERROR IS POSITIVE
      C BUT NOT TOO MUCH BEYOND THE TRUE ROOT. THIS IS
      C REQUIRED TO KEEP THE SEARCH FOR THRESHOLD TO MEET
      C FALSE ALARM CRITERION FROM GETTING STUCK GOING IN
      C THE WRONG DIRECTION.
0063      E3PLUS=E3MAX
0064      699      IF(ROOTF(E3PLUS).GT.0.DO) GOTO 670
0065      E3PLUS=E3PLUS*1.001
0066      GOTO 699
0067      670      RETURN
0068      END
```



```
0001      SUBROUTINE ROOTER(ETA,ROOT2,ROOT3)
C
C  SUBROUTINE TO FIND THE SECOND AND THIRD
C  ROOTS OF EQUATION LAMBDA(ETA) = CONST,
C  GIVEN THE FIRST (SMALLEST) SOLUTION  ETA
C
0002      IMPLICIT DOUBLE PRECISION(A-H,O-Z)
0003      EXTERNAL ROOTF
0004      LOGICAL*1 MONO
0005      COMMON /TARGET/ FIND
0006      COMMON /FLECT/ ETAMAX,ALMAX,ETAMIN,ALMIN,E3MAX,E3PLUS,
$          MONO
C  SET UP TARGET VALUE FOR ROOT FINDER
0007      FIND=RATIO(ETA)
C
C  FIND THE ROOT BETWEEN ETAMAX AND ETAMIN
C  USING MUELLER'S ITERATION SUBROUTINE FROM DEC'S SCIENTIFIC
C  SUBROUTINE PACKAGE, MODIFIED FOR DOUBLE PRECISION
C
0008      CALL DRTMI(ROOT2,ERROR,ROOTF,ETAMAX,ETAMIN,5.D-8,150,KODE)
0009      IF(KODE.NE.0) THEN
0010          WRITE(5,100) 1,KODE
0011      100      FORMAT(' DRTMI ERROR IN ROOTER - ',I1,' - CODE = ',I2/
$              ' USING SERIAL SEARCH')
C  IF MUELLER'S ITERATION FAILS, FALL BACK TO THE SLOW BUT
C  FAIRLY CERTAIN SERIAL SEARCH. THIS CAN NOT BE THE SAME
C  ROUTINE AS USED TO FIND THE FALSE ALARM THRESHOLD, AS WE
C  CAN NOT ALLOW RECURSION TO OCCUR (FALSE ALARM THRESHOLD
C  SEARCH CALLS PF WHICH IN TURN CALLS ROOTER)
0012          CALL SEROOT(ROOTF,ROOT2,ETAMAX,ETAMIN-ETAMAX)
0013      END IF
C
C  FIND THE ROOT BETWEEN ETAMIN AND E3MAX
C
C  FIRST TRY MUELLER'S METHOD.
C  HERE WE MUST USE THE POINT E3PLUS TO BE SURE THE BASIC
C  CRITERION FOR MUELLER'S METHOD IS SATISFIED.
C
0014      CALL DRTMI(ROOT3,ERROR,ROOTF,ETAMIN,E3PLUS,5.D-8,150,KODE)
0015      IF(KODE.NE.0) THEN
0016          WRITE(5,100) 2,KODE
C  IF IT FAILS, SERIAL SEARCH
0017          CALL SEROOT(ROOTF,ROOT3,ETAMIN,E3PLUS-ETAMIN)
0018      END IF
0019      RETURN
0020      END
```

```
0001      DOUBLE PRECISION FUNCTION FINDPF(ETA)
      C
      C  COMPUTE THE FUNCTION
      C
      C    PF(ETA) - (TARGET FALSE ALARM RATE)
      C
      C  FOR USE BY ROOT FINDERS IN SEARCHING FOR FALSE
      C  ALARM THRESHOLD
      C
0002      IMPLICIT DOUBLE PRECISION(A-H,O-Z)
      C
      C  PASS IN THE TARGET VALUE
      C
0003      COMMON /PFATAR/ FALSEA
      C
      C  COMPUTE THE VALUE
      C
0004      FINDPF=PF(ETA)-FALSEA
0005      RETURN
0006      END
```

```

0001      SUBROUTINE GETETA(PFAT,ETA)
      C
      C SUBROUTINE TO FIND THE THRESHOLD FOR WHICH
      C THE FALSE ALARM PROBABILITY IS A SPECIFIED
      C VALUE
      C
0002      IMPLICIT DOUBLE PRECISION(A-H,O-Z)
0003      EXTERNAL FINDPF
0004      LOGICAL*1 MONO,GOOD,UNIQUE
0005      COMMON /WUNRUT/ UNIQUE
0006      COMMON /VALID/ GOOD
0007      COMMON /PFATAR/ FALSEA
0008      COMMON /FLECT/ ETAMAX,ALMAX,ETAMIN,ALMIN,E3MAX,E3PLUS,
      $          MONO
0009      C SET UP TARGET VALUE FOR ROOT FINDERS
      FALSEA=PFAT
      C
      C IF THE PREVIOUS CASE WAS A SINGLE ROOT, THEN IF WE
      C STILL HAVE A SINGLE ROOT THE THRESHOLD WILL BE THE
      C SAME AND WE DON'T HAVE TO WASTE TIME RECOMPUTING IT.
      C
0010      IF(GOOD.AND.UNIQUE) THEN
0011          ALAM=RATIO(ETA)
      C IF LAMBDA(PREVIOUS ETA) IS NOT BETWEEN THE LOCAL MINIMUM
      C AND THE LOCAL MAXIMUM VALUES OF LAMBDA, THEN THERE IS ONLY
      C THE ONE SOLUTION AND THE VALUE OF ETA REMAINS GOOD
      C FOR THIS CASE.
0012          IF(ALAM.LE.ALMIN .OR. ALAM.GE.ALMAX) RETURN
0013          END IF
0014      1111 IF(MONO) THEN
      C IF MONOTONIC, ONLY ONE ROOT TO FIND.
      C SO WE SEARCH FROM 1.0 ON UP TO NEAR OVERFLOW UNTIL
      C WE FIND THE ROOT, USING SERIAL SEARCH TECHNIQUE.
0015          CALL SERETA(FINDPF,ETA,1.00,1.00,1.D38)
      C AND FLAG IT AS A UNIQUE ROOT
0016          UNIQUE=.TRUE.
0017      ELSE
      C WE MIGHT HAVE 3 ROOTS
      C FIRST TEST TO SEE IF BEYOND THE 3-ROOT AREA
      C
0018          PFEMAX=FINDPF(ETAMAX)
0019          IF(PFEMAX.GT.0.00) THEN
      C
      C WE HAVE ONLY ONE ROOT BEYOND E3MAX IF FALSE ALARM
      C RATE IS TOO HIGH AT E3MAX. START SEARCHING
      C FROM E3MAX ON TOWARDS AN OVERFLOWING VALUE.
      C
0020          CALL SERETA(FINDPF,ETA,E3MAX,1.00,1.D38)
      C AND FLAG IT AS A UNIQUE ROOT
0021          UNIQUE=.TRUE.
0022          RETURN
0023      END IF

```

```
C
C ELSE WE ARE IN THE 3-ROOT REGION
C
0024      IF(GOOD) THEN
C
C IF WE HAVE JUST STEPPED SNR WITHOUT CHANGING V**2 AND PFA,
C THE PREVIOUS THRESHOLD MAKES A GOOD STARTING POINT FOR THE
C SEARCH
C
0025      XLEFT=ETA
0026      ELSE
C
C BUT OTHERWISE WE MUST START FROM THE BEGINNING
C
0027      XLEFT=1.DO
0028      END IF
C SERIAL SEARCH TO BRACKET THE ROOT
0029      555 YLEFT=FINDPF(XLEFT)
0030      5 IF(YLEFT.GT.0.DO) THEN
C LEFT ENDPOINT FUNCTION > 0, SO INCREASE RIGHT HAND LIMIT
0031      XRIGHT=XLEFT*2.DO
0032      IF(XRIGHT.GT.ETAMAX.AND.XLEFT.LT.ETAMAX) THEN
C RIGHT END POINT MIGHT BUMP INTO ETAMAX, BE SURE WE
C DON'T EXCEED IT OR THE SEARCH WILL GO WILD
0033      XRIGHT=ETAMAX
0034      END IF
0035      ELSE
C LEFT ENDPOINT FUNCTION < 0, SO WE NEED TO TRY A
C SMALLER THRESHOLD FIRST; CUT LEFT ENDPOINT.
0036      XLEFT=XLEFT/2.DO
0037      GOTO 555
0038      END IF
0039      YRIGHT=FINDPF(XRIGHT)
C IF ROOT LIES BETWEEN THE PROSPECTIVE ENDPOINTS WE ARE READY
C TO CALL THE ROOT FINDER
0040      IF(YRIGHT*YLEFT.GE.0.DO) THEN
C BUT IF NOT THEN MUST MOVE THE INTERVAL UNTIL WE FIND ONE THAT
C BRACKETS THE ROOT. TO REDUCE SEARCH REGION, THROW OUT THIS
C WHOLE INTERVAL IN WHICH WE KNOW THE ROOT DOES NOT LIE.
0041      XLEFT=XRIGHT
0042      YLEFT=YRIGHT
0043      GOTO 5
0044      END IF
C DO THE SERIAL SEARCH FOR THE ROOT
0045      CALL SERETA(FINDPF,ETA,XLEFT,XRIGHT-XLEFT,XRIGHT)
0046      ALAM=RATIO(ETA)
C DETERMINE IF THE ROOT IS UNIQUE
0047      UNIQUE=ALAM.LE.ALMIN .OR. ALAM.GE.ALMAX
0048      END IF
0049      RETURN
0050      END
```

```
0001      SUBROUTINE SERETA(FUNC,ETA,X1,DX,SULIM)
      C
      C SERIAL SEARCH ROUTINE TO USE WHEN SOLVING
      C FOR THRESHOLD TO MEET FALSE ALARM CRITERION
      C
0002      IMPLICIT DOUBLE PRECISION(A-H,O-Z)
0003      E1=X1
0004      P1=FUNC(E1)
0005      IF(P1.EQ.0.DO) THEN
      C HAPPENED TO HIT IT EXACTLY AT LEFT END POINT
0006          ETA=E1
0007          RETURN
0008      END IF
0009      EINC=DX
0010      1      E2=E1+EINC
      C AVOID THE ROUNDOFF IN THE MAX SEARCH LIMIT
0011      IF(E2.GT.SULIM) E2=SULIM
0012      P2=FUNC(E2)
0013      IF(P2.EQ.0.DO) THEN
      C JUST HAPPENED TO HIT IT EXACTLY
0014          ETA=E2
0015          RETURN
0016      ELSE IF(DSIGN(1.DO,P1).EQ.DSIGN(1.DO,P2)) THEN
      C
      C KEEP STEPPING (IF HAVEN'T BUMPED INTO LIMIT; THIS IS
      C NEEDED TO AVOID GOING OUT OF THE REGION OF DEFINITION
      C OF THE FUNCTION WHEN SEARCHING TO THE LEFT OF ETAMAX)
      C
0017      IF(E2.EQ.SULIM) STOP 'UPPER SEARCH LIMIT TOO LOW'
0018      E1=E2
0019      P1=P2
0020      GOTO 1
0021      ELSE
      C WE HAVE IT BRACKETED
      C ... IF VERY STEEP SLOPE, JUMP TO THE INTERPOLATION STEP
0022      IF(ABS(P1-P2)/EINC.GE.2000.DO) GOTO 100
      C ... OR IF HAVE IT TO ENOUGH PLACES JUMP TO INTERPOLATION STEP
0023      IF(E1/EINC.GT.2.D8) GOTO 100
      C ... OTHERWISE CUT INCREMENT AND TRY AGAIN
0024      EINC=EINC/10.DO
0025      GOTO 1
0026      END IF
      C
      C INTERPOLATE BETWEEN FINAL TWO BRACKETING VALUES TO OBTAIN
      C A MORE PRECISE APPROXIMATION TO THE ROOT
      C
0027      100      DP=P2-P1
0028      PP=-P1
0029      ETA=E1+EINC*PP/DP
0030      RETURN
0031      END
```

```
0001      SUBROUTINE SEROOT(FUNC,ETA,X1,DX)
      C
      C SERIAL SEARCH FOR ROOT OF EQUATION  FUNC(X) = 0
      C FOR USE IN FINDING ROOTS OF LIKELIHOOD RATIO.  THIS
      C SECOND ROUTINE IS NEEDED TO AVOID RECURSION.
      C
      C THE SEARCH LOGIC IS THE SAME AS ROUTINE  SERETA.
      C
0002      IMPLICIT DOUBLE PRECISION(A-H,O-Z)
0003      E1=X1
0004      P1=FUNC(E1)
0005      IF(P1.EQ.0.DO) THEN
0006          ETA=E1
0007          RETURN
0008      END IF
0009      EINC=DX
0010      1      E2=E1+EINC
0011          P2=FUNC(E2)
0012          IF(P2.EQ.0.DO) THEN
      C
      C JUST HAPPENED TO HIT IT EXACTLY
      C
0013          ETA=E2
0014          RETURN
0015          ELSE IF(DSIGN(1.DO,P1).EQ.DSIGN(1.DO,P2)) THEN
      C
      C KEEP STEPPING
      C
0016          E1=E2
0017          P1=P2
0018          GOTO 1
0019          ELSE
      C
      C WE HAVE IT BRACKETED
      C
      C ... IF VERY STEEP SLOPE, JUMP TO THE INTERPOLATION STEP
0020          IF(ABS(P1-P2)/EINC.GE.2000.DO) GOTO 100
      C ... OR IF HAVE IT TO ENOUGH PLACES JUMP TO INTERPOLATION STEP
0021          IF(E1/EINC.GT.2.D8) GOTO 100
      C ... OTHERWISE CUT INCREMENT AND TRY AGAIN
0022          EINC=EINC/10.DO
0023          GOTO 1
0024          END IF
      C
      C INTERPOLATE BETWEEN FINAL TWO BRACKETING VALUES
      C
0025      100      DP=P2-P1
0026              PP=-P1
0027              ETA=E1+EINC*PP/DP
0028              RETURN
0029              END
```

```

0001      SUBROUTINE TERCON
          C
          C SET UP INTERPOLATION CONSTANTS FOR USE WHEN THRESHOLD IS
          C NEAR ETAMAX
          C
          C THIS IS A TIME-SAVER. DO IT ONLY ONCE RATHER THAN
          C RECOMPUTE THINGS WITHIN A SUBPROGRAM WHICH IS CALLED
          C MANY TIMES IN THE COURSE OF SETTING THE THRESHOLD.
          C
0002      IMPLICIT DOUBLE PRECISION(A-H,O-Z)
0003      LOGICAL*1 MONO
0004      COMMON /FLECT/ ETAMAX,ALMAX,ETAMIN,ALMIN,E3MAX,E3PLUS,
          $          MONO
0005      COMMON /TERROO/ ETA1,TERO01,TERO02,PFTER1,PFTERX
          C
          C BACK OFF A SMALL DISTANCE FROM THE MAXIMUM
          C
0006      ETA1=ETAMAX-1.D-5
          C
          C SOLVE THE EQUATION FOR ROOTS LAMBDA(ETA) = LAMBDA(ETA1)
          C
0007      CALL ROOTER(ETA1,TERO01,TERO02)
          C
          C FALSE ALARM PROBABILITY WHEN ETA=ETAMAX
          C
0008      PFTERX=FAP(E3MAX)
          C
          C FALSE ALARM PROBABILITY WHEN ETA = ETAMAX-0.00001
          C
0009      PFTER1=FAP(ETA1)-FAP(TERO01)+FAP(TERO02)
0010      RETURN
0011      END
  
```


APPENDIX 3B:

NUMERICAL TECHNIQUE FOR EVALUATING MULTIPLE SAMPLE DETECTOR PERFORMANCE

Given the detector form

$$U_K(\underline{r}) = \sum_k U(x_k) \equiv \sum_k u_k \equiv U, \quad (3B-1)$$

the probabilities of false alarm and detection are given by

$$P_{FA}(\eta) = \Pr \left\{ \sum_k u_k > \eta | H_0 \right\} \quad (3B-2)$$

and

$$P_D(\eta) = \Pr \left\{ \sum_k u_k > \eta | H_1 \right\}. \quad (3B-3)$$

For independent $\{x_k\}$, and therefore independent $\{u_k\}$, the characteristic function of the sum is

$$\phi_U(v) = \prod_k \phi_{u_k}(v) \quad (3B-4)$$

which implies that the probability density function (pdf) for the sum U is the K -fold convolution of the pdf's for the individual $\{u_k\}$:

$$p_U(\alpha) = p_{u_1}(\alpha) * p_{u_2}(\alpha) * \dots * p_{u_K}(\alpha). \quad (3B-5)$$

Our technique is based on using a discrete pdf to approximate the pdf of the individual detection statistics, assumed to be identically distributed, with

$$p_{u_k}(\alpha) = p_u(\alpha) \approx \sum_{n=0}^{N-1} p_n \delta(\alpha - n\Delta), \quad (3B-6a)$$

where

$$p_n = \Pr\{n\Delta < u < (n+1)\Delta\}, \quad n = 0, 1, \dots, N-1 \quad (3B-6b)$$

and the number of terms N and quantization step Δ are traded off to satisfy the requirement that

$$\sum_{n=0}^{N-1} p_n \approx 1 \quad (3B-6c)$$

with good precision. The K -fold convolution of the discrete pdf is accomplished iteratively, with

$$p_n^{(2)} = \sum_{m=\max(0, n-N+1)}^{\min(N-1, n)} p_m p_{n-m}, \quad n = 0, 1, \dots, 2N-2 \quad (3B-7)$$

$$p_n^{(3)} = \sum_{m=\max(0, n-2N+2)}^{\min(N-1, n)} p_m p_{n-m}^{(2)}, \quad n = 0, 1, \dots, 3N-3 \quad (3B-8)$$

and, ultimately,

$$p_n^{(K)} = \sum_{m=\max(0, n-r(N-1))}^{\min(n, N-1)} p_m p_{n-m}^{(K-1)}, \quad n = 0, 1, \dots, K(N-1). \quad (3B-9)$$

Using this convolved discrete density $\{p_n^{(K)}\}$, the P_{FA} and P_D are approximately calculated using

$$P_{FA} = \sum_{n=\lceil n/\Delta \rceil}^{K(N-1)} p_n^{(K)} \Big|_{H_0} \quad (3B-6)$$

$$P_D = \sum_{n=\lceil n/\Delta \rceil}^{K(N-1)} p_n^{(K)} \Big|_{H_1}. \quad (3B-7)$$

The different hypotheses H_0 and H_1 are taken into account by calculating the original discrete set of probabilities according to

$$\begin{aligned} p_n \Big|_{H_i} &= \Pr \{ n\Delta < u_k < (n+1)\Delta \mid H_i \} \quad i = 0, 1 \\ &= \Pr \{ x_k \in R_n \mid H_i \}, \end{aligned} \quad (3B-8)$$

where R_n is the region of x_k which corresponds to $n\Delta < u_k = u(x_k) < (n+1)\Delta$.

APPENDIX 4A: Development of alternate expression for noncentral F probability integral

$$\begin{aligned}
 f(\xi; \lambda) &= e^{-\lambda/2} \sum_{r=0}^{\infty} \frac{(\lambda/2)^r}{r!} \frac{\Gamma(K+r)}{\Gamma(K-1)\Gamma(r+1)} \int_0^{\xi} dt \, t^{K-2} (1-t)^r \\
 &= e^{-\lambda/2} \frac{\Gamma(K)}{\Gamma(K-1)} \int_0^{\xi} dt \, t^{K-2} \sum_{r=0}^{\infty} \frac{\left[\frac{\lambda}{2} (1-t)\right]^r}{r!} \frac{(K)_r}{(1)_r} \\
 &= e^{-\lambda/2} (K-1) \int_0^{\xi} dt \, t^{K-2} {}_1F_1 \left[K; 1; \frac{\lambda}{2} (1-t) \right], \quad (4A-1)
 \end{aligned}$$

where ${}_1F_1(a; b; x)$ is the confluent hypergeometric function. Using Kummer's transformation

$${}_1F_1(a; b; x) = e^x {}_1F_1(b-a; b; -x) \quad (4A-2)$$

we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
 f(\xi, \lambda) &= (K-1) \int_0^{\xi} dt \, t^{K-2} e^{-\lambda t/2} {}_1F_1 \left[1-K; 1; -\frac{\lambda}{2} (1-t) \right] \\
 &= (K-1) \sum_{r=0}^{K-1} \frac{(\lambda/2)^r}{r!} (-1)^r \frac{(1-K)_r}{r!} \int_0^{\xi} dt \, t^{K-2} (1-t)^r e^{-\lambda t/2} \\
 &= (K-1) \sum_{r=0}^{K-1} \binom{K-1}{r} \frac{(\lambda/2)^r}{r!} \int_0^{\xi} dt \, t^{K-2} (1-t)^r e^{-\lambda t/2}, \quad (4A-3)
 \end{aligned}$$

5.0 REFERENCES (PART I)

- [1] J. H. Fennick, "Amplitude Distributions of the Telephone Channel Noise and a Model for Impulse Noise," Bell System Technical Journal, 48, pp. 3243-3264 (December 1969).
- [2] H. M. Hall, "A New Model for 'Impulsive' Phenomena: Application to Atmospheric-Noise Communications Channels," Stanford University Electronics Labs. Tech Report Nos. 3212-8 and 7050-7, SU-SEL-66-052 (1966).
- [3] D. Middleton, "Statistical-Physical Models of Man-made Radio Noise, Part I," Dept. of Commerce Office of Telecommunications Report OT 74-36 (April 1974).
- [4] D. Middleton, "Statistical-Physical Models of Man-made and Natural Radio Noise, Part II: First Order Probability Models of the Envelope and Phase," Dept. of Commerce Office of Telecommunications Report OT 76-86 (April 1976).
- [5] A. D. Spaulding and D. Middleton, "Optimum Reception in an Impulsive Interference Environment," Dept. of Commerce Office of Telecommunications Report OT 75-67 (June 1975). Also see IEEE Transactions on Communications, COM-25, pp. 910-923 (September 1977).
- [6] L. M. Nirenberg, "Low SNR Digital Communication over Certain Additive Non-Gaussian Channels," IEEE Trans. on Communications, COM-23, pp. 332-341 (March 1975).
- [7] C. J. Wolejsza, "Non-Gaussian Characteristics of the FDM-FM Satellite Baseband Voice Channel," PhD Dissertation, The Catholic University of America, Washington, D.C. (December 1979).
- [8] D. Middleton, "Procedures for Determining the Parameters of the First-order Canonical Models of Class A and Class B Electromagnetic Interference," IEEE Trans. on Electromagnetic Compatibility, EMC-21, pp. 190-208 (August 1979).
- [9] S. C. Schwartz and J. B. Thomas, "Detection in a Non-Gaussian Environment," Information Sciences and Systems Laboratory, Reprot Number 5, Princeton University, September 1982.
- [10] A. B. Martinez and J. B. Thomas, "Non-Gaussian and Multivariate Noise Models for Signal Detection," Information Sciences and Systems Laboratory, Report Number 6, Princeton University, September 1982.

- [11] J. H. Miller and J. B. Thomas, "Robust Detectors for Signals in Non-Gaussian Noise," IEEE Trans. on Communications, COM-25, pp. 686-690 (July 1977).
- [12] M. Matsumoto and G. R. Cooper, performance of a Nonlinear FH-DPSK Spread-spectrum Receiver with Multiple Narrow-band Interfering Signals," IEEE Trans. on Communications, COM-30, pp. 937-942 (May 1982).
- [13] J. S. Lee et al, "Signal Design and Detection Strategies for LPI Communications in Electronic Warfare Environments," Lee Associates Reprot JTR-83-01, May 1983. (AD-B073 026L)
- [14] N. H. Lu and B. A. Eisenstein, "Detection of Weak Signals in Non-Gaussian Noise," IEEE Trans. on Information Theory, IT-27 pp. 755, 771 (November 1981).
- [15] L. M. Nirenberg, "Parameter Estimation for an Adaptive Instrumental of Hall's Optimum Receiver for Digital Signals in Impulse Noise," IEEE Trans. on Communications, COM-22, pp. 798-802 (June 1974).
- [16] K. S. Vastola, "Threshold Detection in Narrowband non-Gaussian Noise," Information Sciences and Systems Laboratory, Report Number 9, Princeton University, March 1983.
- [17] L. E. Miller and J. S. Lee, "Capabilities of Multiplicative Array Processors as Signal Detector and Bearing Estimator," (AD-A004587).
- [18] T. W. Anderson, An Introduction to Multivariate Statistical Analysis. New York: Wiley, 1958, Chapter 12.
- [19] H. L. Van Trees, Detection, Estimation, and Modulation Theory, Part I. New York: Wiley, 1968.
- [20] G. V. Trunk, "Small and Large Sample Behavior of Two Detectors Against Envelope-detected Sea Clutter," IEEE Trans. on Information Theory. (Correspondence), January 1970, pp. 95-99.
- [21] J. W. Modestino and A. Y. Ningo, "Detection of Weak Signals in Narrowband Non-Gaussian Noise," IEEE Trans. on Information Theory, Vol IT-25, pp. 592-600 (September 1979).
- [22] J. K. Omura and P. D. Shaft, "Modem Performance in VLF Atmospheric Noise," IEEE Trans. on Comm. Tech., Vol COM-19, pp. 659-668 (October 1971).
- [23] Milton Abramowitz and Irene A. Stegun (eds.), Handbook of Mathematical Functions, National Bureau of Standards Applied Mathematics Series 55. Washington, D.C.: Government Printing Office, June 1964, Ninth printing, November 1970.

- [24] D. A. Shnidman, "Efficient Evaluation of Probabilities of Detection and the Generalized Q-function," IEEE Trans. on Information Theory, Vol IT-22, pp. 746-750 (November 1976).
- [25] L. E. Miller, "Multi-sensor Detection Study," Contract N60921-80-C-0107, J. S. Lee Associates, Inc. September 1980 (AD# A091954).
- [26] S. V. Czarnecki and J. B. Thomas, "Nearly Optimal Detection of Signals in non-Gaussian Noise," Information Sciences and Systems Laboratory, Report number 14, Princeton University, February 1984.
- [27] R. V. Hogg and A. T. Craig, Introduction to Mathematical Statistics (second ed.), MacMillan, New York 1965.
- [28] L.E. Miller and J.S. Lee, "Bandpass Correlator Analysis for General Input Assumptions," IEEE Trans. on Information Theory, Vol IT-28, pp. 973-977 (November 1982).
- [29] J.S. Lee et al, "Analyses of Weak Signal Extraction and Spread Spectrum Detection in the Electronic Warfare Environment," Contract N00014-80-C-0753, J.S. Lee Associates, Inc., November 1981.

PART II:

AN INVESTIGATION OF CANONICAL CORRELATION
AS AN AUTOMATIC DETECTION AND BEAMFORMING TECHNIQUE

1.0 INTRODUCTION

1.1 BACKGROUND

Detection of signals in noise can be enhanced by the use of arrays of sensors. If the N sensor outputs are delayed (phased) such that the signals at each output are in phase, the signal power in the sum will be proportional to N^2 . For independent noise at each sensor, the noise power in the sum will be proportional to N . Thus an output SNR (signal-to-noise ratio) gain proportional to N . At the same time, information on the direction of the signal's arrival is embedded in the time delays (phase shifts). Figure 1-1 illustrates the array sum concept; it is understood that the operations performed are valid at a given center frequency and bandwidth of interest.

For pairs of sensors as opposed to arrays, the concept of correlation is well understood when the noise is Gaussian. Figure 1-2(a) shows how the joint operations of detection and time delay estimation can be performed using a correlator. Although the same operations can be performed by squaring the sum of the two sensor outputs, the sensitivity of the output to the delay is not as great. If the background noise contains an impulsive component, the usual assumptions (isotropic, uncorrelated noise) are, however, no longer valid.

For more than two sensors, attention has been given to the relative merits in Gaussian noise of "standard" processing (summing all sensors and squaring) and of "multiplicative" processing, in which partial array sums

SENSORS

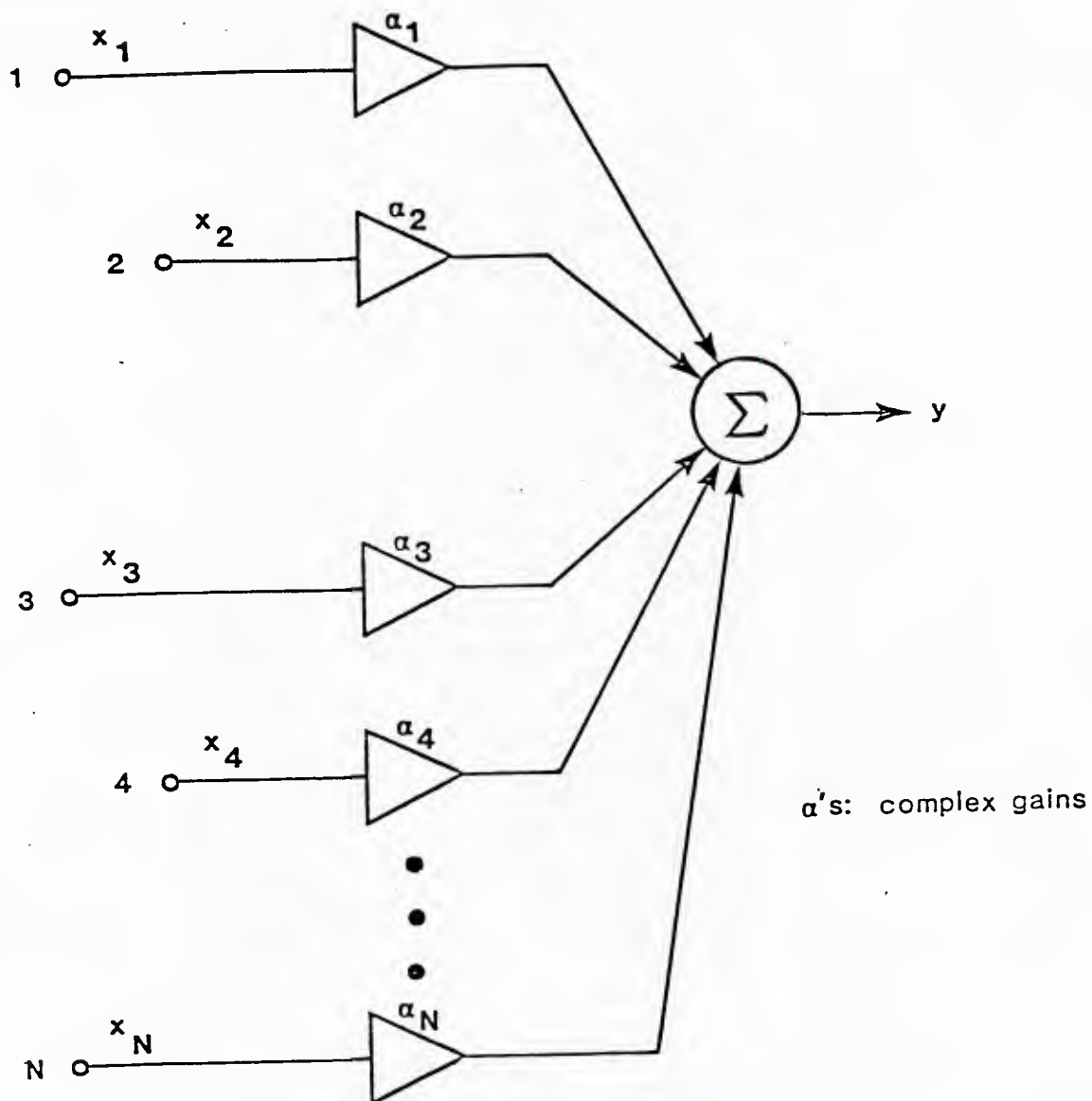
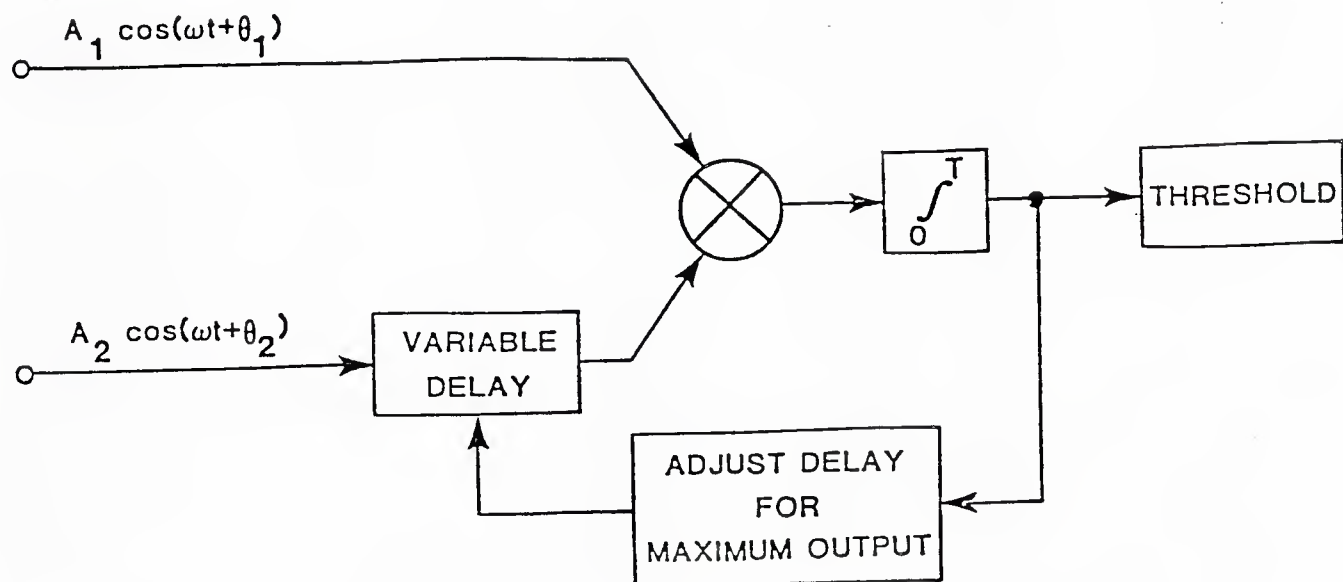
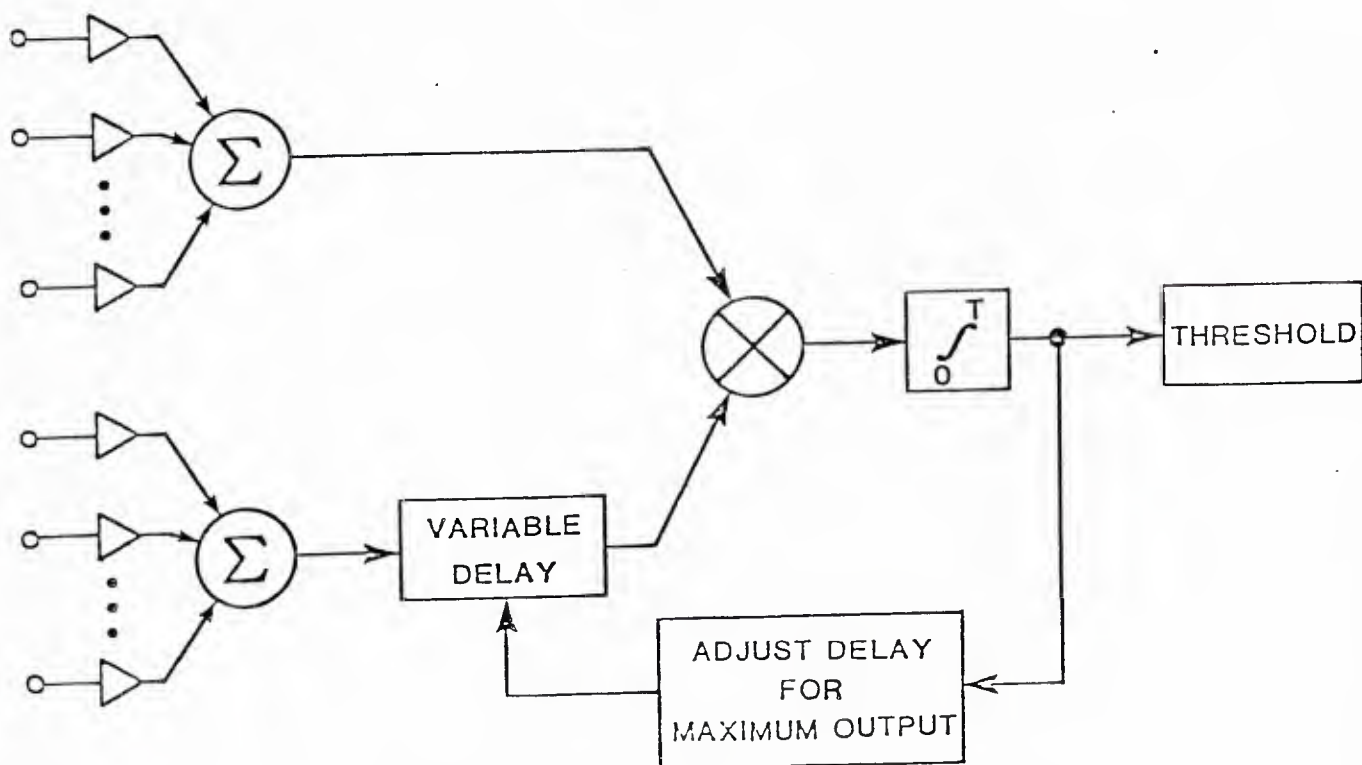


FIGURE 1-1 ARRAY SUM CONCEPT



(a) CORRELATION PROCESSING OF TWO SENSORS



(b) CORRELATION PROCESSING OF TWO ARRAYS

FIGURE 1-2 CORRELATION PROCESSING OF SENSORS AND OF ARRAYS

are formed, then multiplied [1]. In general, the multiplicative (correlator) configurations, such as shown in Figure 1-2(b), provide the same directivity for fewer sensors but are slightly less sensitive in detection. In either case, the task of "steering", or assigning delays or complex weights to the individual sensors must be made. When multiple sources are present, the success of both the standard and multiplicative approaches usually depends on the notion of sweeping the "look" angle, and resolution is proportioned to the number of sensors.

Under the usual assumptions of Gaussian, isotropic ambient noise, it is well known how to combine two sensors for detection of a signal of known or assumed form; however, in the presence of impulsive noise components, the performance of this sensor application is less well understood. How to operate two arrays jointly is an open subject with or without Gaussian noise assumptions.

1.2 MOTIVATION FOR STUDY

When two arrays are separately located, the question of combining their sensor outputs to achieve the effects of a "super array" arises. Resolution is expected to improve because of the large baseline. However, the two arrays must be time-aligned or steered in the correct initial directions before any fine tuning can be done, and it needs to be ascertained whether they are observing the same or different sources. Therefore correlation (or coherence, in the frequency domain) serves the purpose of confirming that the arrays are looking at the same source, as well as actually performing the detection and localization functions.

A new method for cross-correlating arrays is believed to be promising. The approach is to exploit the principles of "canonical correlation" [2], which may be explained as follows:

Denoting the $N = N_x + N_y$ sensor outputs for the two arrays as \underline{x} and \underline{y} , the covariance matrix of the total sensor vector is

$$\text{Cov} \begin{pmatrix} \underline{x} \\ \underline{y} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \Sigma_x & \Sigma_{xy} \\ \Sigma_{xy}^* & \Sigma_y \end{bmatrix} = \Sigma \quad (1-1)$$

where $()^*$ stands for conjugate transpose and Σ is an $N \times N = (N_x + N_y)$ matrix. Two steering vectors $\underline{\alpha}$ ($N_x \times 1$) and $\underline{\beta}$ ($N_y \times 1$) can be defined; the array sums become

$$w = \sum_{i=1}^{N_x} \bar{\alpha}_i x_i = \underline{\alpha}^* \underline{x} \quad (1-2)$$

$$z = \sum_{i=1}^{N_y} \bar{\beta}_i y_i = \underline{\beta}^* \underline{y} \quad (1-3)$$

Canonical correlation procedures find vectors $\underline{\alpha}$ and $\underline{\beta}$ so that the correlation

$$E\{wz\} = \underline{\alpha}^* E(\underline{xy}^*) \underline{\beta} = \underline{\alpha}^* \Sigma_{xy} \underline{\beta} \quad (1-4)$$

is maximized. In fact, as many as N_x or N_y (whichever is smaller) correlations of w, z combinations can be determined and ranked.

Since the canonical correlation procedure is based on the covariance matrix (in practice, its estimate), its outputs (the steering vectors and the correlations) seem to constitute an adaptive solution to simultaneously steering

in multiple directions. Thresholding of the correlations would then correspond to detection of multiple targets. A multiple target capability would of course be of considerable utility in ocean surveillance applications, especially in view of the consideration that the correlations can be performed on data in a common spectral band, rather than at different frequencies.

Another advantage of the canonical correlation method would seem to be that the solutions for the steering vectors from information embedded in the sensor covariance matrix does not require knowledge of sensor positions. Thus the method is a form of automatic beamforming.

1.3 REVIEW OF CANONICAL CORRELATION METHOD FOR REAL DATA

As set forth by Anderson [2], the canonical correlation method is the solution to the following problem: Given the m-component zero-mean random vector \underline{x} with $m \times m$ covariance matrix Σ , suppose that \underline{x} is partitioned into two vectors,

$$\underline{x} = \begin{pmatrix} \underline{x}^{(1)} \\ \underline{x}^{(2)} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1-5)$$

where $\underline{x}^{(1)}$ contains m_1 components and $\underline{x}^{(2)}$ contains m_2 components ($m_1 + m_2 = m$).

The covariance matrix, assumed positive definite, can be partitioned correspondingly as

$$\Sigma = \begin{pmatrix} \Sigma_{11} & \Sigma_{12} \\ \Sigma_{21} & \Sigma_{22} \end{pmatrix} \quad (1-6)$$

where Σ_{11} is $m_1 \times m_1$, Σ_{12} is $m_1 \times m_2$, Σ_{21} is $m_2 \times m_1$, and Σ_{22} is $m_2 \times m_2$.

Now consider the arbitrary linear combinations U and V, where

$$U \triangleq \underline{\alpha}^T \underline{x}^{(1)}, \quad V \triangleq \underline{\beta}^T \underline{x}^{(2)} \quad (1-7)$$

and we require that U and V have unit variance, that is,

$$E \{U^2\} = E \{ \underline{\alpha}^T \underline{x}^{(1)} \underline{x}^{(1)T} \underline{\alpha} \} = \underline{\alpha}^T \Sigma_{11} \underline{\alpha} = 1 \quad (1-8a)$$

and

$$E \{V^2\} = E \{ \underline{\beta}^T \underline{x}^{(2)} \underline{x}^{(2)T} \underline{\beta} \} = \underline{\beta}^T \Sigma_{22} \underline{\beta} = 1. \quad (1-8b)$$

In (1-7) and following equations we use the notation $()^T$ to indicate the transpose of a vector or matrix.

The correlation between U and V, which have zero means, is

$$E \{UV\} = E \{ \underline{\alpha}^T \underline{x}^{(1)} \underline{x}^{(2)T} \underline{\beta} \} = \underline{\alpha}^T \Sigma_{12} \underline{\beta}. \quad (1-9)$$

The problem is to find $\underline{\alpha}$ and $\underline{\beta}$ such that the correlation (1-9) is maximized subject to the constraints (1-8). In the usual manner, the solution is obtained by first defining the function

$$\psi = \underline{\alpha}^T \Sigma_{12} \underline{\beta} - \frac{1}{2} \lambda (\underline{\alpha}^T \Sigma_{11} \underline{\alpha} - 1) - \frac{1}{2} \mu (\underline{\beta}^T \Sigma_{22} \underline{\beta} - 1), \quad (1-10)$$

where λ and μ are Lagrange multipliers. Next, ψ is differentiated with respect to the elements of $\underline{\alpha}$ and $\underline{\beta}$, and the derivatives are set to zero:

$$\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial \underline{\alpha}} = \Sigma_{12} \underline{\beta} - \lambda \Sigma_{11} \underline{\alpha} = \underline{0} \quad (1-11a)$$

$$\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial \underline{\beta}} = \Sigma_{12} \underline{\alpha} - \mu \Sigma_{22} \underline{\beta} = \underline{0}. \quad (1-11b)$$

Multiplication of (1-11a) on the left by $\underline{\alpha}^T$ and (1-11b) on the left by $\underline{\beta}^T$ yields the equations

$$\underline{\alpha}^T \Sigma_{12} \underline{\beta} - \lambda \underline{\alpha}^T \Sigma_{11} \underline{\alpha} = 0 \quad (1-12a)$$

$$\underline{\beta}^T \Sigma_{12} \underline{\alpha} - \mu \underline{\beta}^T \Sigma_{22} \underline{\beta} = 0 \quad (1-12b)$$

Using the constraints (1-8) in (1-12), we see that

$$\lambda = \mu = \underline{\alpha}^T \Sigma_{12} \underline{\beta}, \quad (1-13)$$

and (1-11) can be combined to form the matrix equation

$$\begin{pmatrix} -\lambda \Sigma_{11} & \Sigma_{12} \\ \Sigma_{21} & -\lambda \Sigma_{22} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \underline{\alpha} \\ \underline{\beta} \end{pmatrix} = \underline{0}. \quad (1-14)$$

Nontrivial solutions of this equation require that the matrix be singular:

$$\det \begin{pmatrix} -\lambda \Sigma_{11} & \Sigma_{12} \\ \Sigma_{21} & -\lambda \Sigma_{22} \end{pmatrix} = 0, \quad (1-15)$$

or equivalently, using $v = \lambda^2$,

$$\det [\Sigma_{12}\Sigma_{22}^{-1}\Sigma_{21} - v\Sigma_{11}] = 0, \quad v = \lambda^2. \quad (1-16)$$

It can be shown that if $m_1 \leq m_2$, there are m_1 roots to the polynomial in v generated by (1-16). The vectors $\underline{\alpha}$ and $\underline{\beta}$ corresponding to these roots generate m_1 uncorrelated linear combinations.

If the roots $\lambda = \sqrt{v}$ are ranked, then λ_i ($i = 1, 2, \dots, m$) is the i :th canonical correlation between $\underline{x}^{(1)}$ and $\underline{x}^{(2)}$. The vectors $\underline{\alpha}_i$ and $\underline{\beta}_i$ defining the linear combinations $U_i = \underline{\alpha}_i^T \underline{x}^{(1)}$ and $V_i = \underline{\beta}_i^T \underline{x}^{(2)}$ satisfy (1-15) for $\lambda = \lambda_i$.

The conditions on the λ 's, $\underline{\alpha}$'s, and $\underline{\beta}$'s can be summarized as

$$A^T \Sigma_{11} A = I \quad (1-17a)$$

$$B_1^T \Sigma_{22} B_1 = I \quad (1-17b)$$

$$A^T \Sigma_{12} B_1 = \Lambda, \quad (1-17c)$$

where

$$A \triangleq \begin{bmatrix} \underline{\alpha}_1 & \vdots & \underline{\alpha}_2 & \vdots & \cdots & \vdots & \underline{\alpha}_{m_1} \end{bmatrix}, \quad (m_1 \times m_1) \quad (1-18a)$$

$$B_1 \triangleq \begin{bmatrix} \underline{\beta}_1 & \vdots & \underline{\beta}_2 & \vdots & \cdots & \vdots & \underline{\beta}_{m_1} \end{bmatrix}, \quad (m_2 \times m_1) \quad (1-18b)$$

$$\Lambda \triangleq \text{diag} (\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_{m_1}). \quad (1-18c)$$

In addition if $m_1 < m_2$, we have the conditions

$$B_2^T \Sigma_{22} B_2 = \underline{0} \quad (1-19a)$$

$$B_2^T \Sigma_{22} B_2 = I \quad (1-19b)$$

where B_2 is an auxiliary matrix of "extra" $\underline{\beta}$'s given by

$$B_2 \triangleq \begin{bmatrix} \beta_{m_1+1} & \vdots & \cdots & \vdots & \beta_{m_2} \end{bmatrix}, \quad m_2 \times (m_2 - m_1). \quad (1-20)$$

2.0 EXTENSION OF CANONICAL CORRELATION TO COMPLEX DATA

We consider now extending the canonical correlation concept and procedure to complex data, in order to treat bandpass signals.

2.1 FORMULATION OF THE PROBLEM

Figure 2-1 illustrates a situation in which $M=2m$ sensors, arbitrarily located within some area, receive one or more signals arriving from different directions. We assume that the signal wavefronts are adequately represented as planar, and for simplicity consider only a two-dimensional case in which the sensors lie in a plane. Each sensor also samples the ambient noise background and/or generates within itself a noise background.

The direction of each signal's arrival is embedded in relative delays of the arrival at the sensor. That is, for sensor i and signal k , the received waveform is

$$x_i(t) = s_k(t - \tau_i^{(k)}) + n_i(t) \quad (2-1)$$

and the direction of arrival information is present in the set of relative delays $\{\tau_{i_1, i_2}^{(k)}\}$, where

$$\tau_{i_1, i_2}^{(k)} \triangleq \tau_{i_2}^{(k)} - \tau_{i_1}^{(k)} \quad (2-2)$$

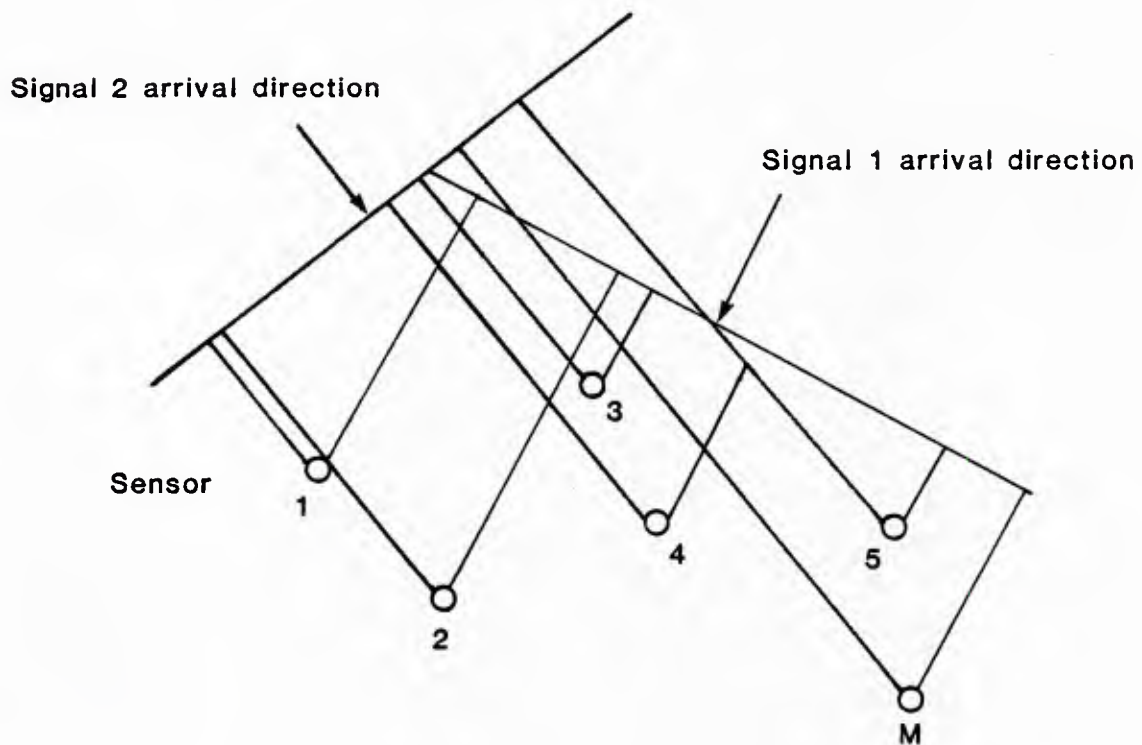


FIGURE 2-1 ILLUSTRATED SENSOR PLACEMENT AND RECEIVED SIGNAL ARRIVALS

2.1.1 Complex representation of the data. (2-3)

Bandpass filtering of the sensor outputs is assumed, so that they have the form

$$x_i(t) = R_i(t) \cos[\omega_o t + \phi_i(t)] \quad (2-3a)$$

$$= x_{ci}(t) \cos \omega_o t - x_{si}(t) \sin \omega_o t \quad (2-3b)$$

$$= \text{Re} \{ (x_{ci} + jx_{si}) e^{j\omega_o t} \} \quad (2-3c)$$

In this formulation R is an envelope and ϕ is a phase with respect to a center frequency $f_o = \omega_o / 2\pi$. The quadrature components $x_{ci} = R_i \cos \phi_i$ and $x_{si} = R_i \sin \phi_i$ are an alternate representation; samples of these components, each at the rate B Hz, where B is the bandpass bandwidth, are sufficient data to reconstruct $x_i(t)$ on a given time interval. The third form, (2-3c), indicates how $x_i(t)$ is related to its complex envelope $x_{ci}(t) + jx_{si}(t)$.

In place of $x_i(t)$, we may consider samples of the complex envelope as constituting the data. Together, the M sensors produce the data vector

$$\underline{x}(t) = \begin{bmatrix} x_{c1}(t) + jx_{s1}(t) \\ x_{c2}(t) + jx_{s2}(t) \\ \vdots \\ x_{cm}(t) + jx_{sm}(t) \end{bmatrix} = \underline{x}_c(t) + j\underline{x}_s(t). \quad (2-4)$$

We assume that the means of $\underline{x}_c(t)$ and $\underline{x}_s(t)$ are zero.

The covariance matrix for the sampled complex data vector is,
after Goodman [4]

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{1}{2}E\{\underline{x}\underline{x}^*\} &= \frac{1}{2}E\{(\underline{x}_C + j\underline{x}_S)(\underline{x}_C^T - j\underline{x}_S^T)\} \\ &= \frac{1}{2}E\{\underline{x}_C\underline{x}_C^T + \underline{x}_S\underline{x}_S^T + j\underline{x}_S\underline{x}_C^T - j\underline{x}_C\underline{x}_S^T\} \triangleq \Sigma\end{aligned}\quad (2-5a)$$

with elements

$$\sigma_{ik} = \frac{1}{2}E\{x_{ci}x_{ck} + x_{si}x_{sk} + jx_{si}x_{ck} - jx_{ci}x_{sk}\} \quad (2-5b)$$

From (2-5b) we see that $\sigma_{ki} = \overline{\sigma_{ik}}$, the complex conjugate of σ_{ik} . Thus $\Sigma^* = \Sigma$, that is, Σ is Hermitian.

2.1.2 Correlation measure

Let the number of sensors be an even number $M = 2m$, and let the data vector be partitioned into two $m \times 1$ vectors.

$$\underline{x} = \begin{bmatrix} \underline{x}^{(1)} \\ \underline{x}^{(2)} \end{bmatrix}; \quad (2-6)$$

the covariance matrix then can be partitioned as

$$\Sigma = \begin{bmatrix} \Sigma_{11} & \Sigma_{12} \\ \Sigma_{21} & \Sigma_{22} \end{bmatrix}, \quad (2-7a)$$

where, since Σ is Hermitian, each submatrix is $m \times m$, and

$$\Sigma_{11}^* = \Sigma_{11}, \quad \Sigma_{22}^* = \Sigma_{22}, \quad \text{and} \quad \Sigma_{21}^* = \Sigma_{12}. \quad (2-7b)$$

A complex correlation between the linear combinations $U = \underline{\alpha}^* \underline{x}^{(1)}$ and $V = \underline{\beta}^* \underline{x}^{(2)}$ may be defined as

$$\begin{aligned} E\{U\bar{V}\} &= E\{\underline{\alpha}^* \underline{x}^{(1)} \underline{x}^{(2)} \underline{\beta}\} \\ &= \underline{\alpha}^* \Sigma_{12} \underline{\beta}. \end{aligned} \quad (2-8)$$

In general, this quantity is complex. The variances of U and V , of course, are real when defined in the inner product sense of $E\{U\bar{U}\} = E\{|U|^2\}$ and $E\{|V|^2\}$, respectively.

2.1.3 Maximum correlation

Since the correlation (2-8) can be complex, the concept of a maximum is still ambiguous. However, as we shall demonstrate below, the solution to the maximization problem provides that the correlation, when maximized, is real.

The function to be maximized, with constraints, is

$$\psi = \underline{\alpha}^* \Sigma_{12} \underline{\beta} - \frac{1}{2} \lambda [\underline{\alpha}^* \Sigma_{11} \underline{\alpha} - 1] - \frac{1}{2} \mu [\underline{\beta}^* \Sigma_{22} \underline{\beta} - 1]. \quad (2-9)$$

First, consider differentiation with respect to the elements of $\underline{\alpha} = \underline{\alpha}_R + j \underline{\alpha}_I$,

where $\underline{\alpha}_R$ and $\underline{\alpha}_I$ are the real and imaginary parts of the vector $\underline{\alpha}$.

This operation yields the equations

$$\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial \underline{\alpha}_R} = \Sigma_{12} \underline{\beta} - \lambda [\Sigma_{11} \underline{\alpha} + \Sigma_{11} \underline{\alpha}] = 0 \quad (2-10a)$$

$$\frac{\partial \psi}{\partial \underline{\alpha}_I} = j \Sigma_{12} \underline{\beta} - \frac{1}{2} \lambda [-j \Sigma_{11} \underline{\alpha} + j \Sigma_{11} \underline{\alpha}] = 0. \quad (2-10b)$$

Premultiplying (2-10a) by $\frac{\alpha^T}{R}$ and premultiplying (2-10b) by $\frac{\alpha^T}{I}$, and then adding the two resulting equations yields the single equation

$$\underline{\alpha}^* \Sigma_{12} \underline{\beta} - \frac{1}{2} \lambda [\underline{\alpha}^* \Sigma_{11} \underline{\alpha} + \underline{\alpha}^T \Sigma_{11}^T \underline{\alpha}] = 0. \quad (2-11)$$

But since the quantity

$$\underline{\alpha}^* \Sigma_{11} \underline{\alpha} = \overline{\underline{\alpha}^* \Sigma_{11} \underline{\alpha}} = \underline{\alpha}^T \Sigma_{11}^T \underline{\alpha} = 1 \quad (2-12)$$

is real, (2-11) reduces to

$$\lambda = \underline{\alpha}^* \Sigma_{12} \underline{\beta}. \quad (2-13)$$

This demonstrates that the correlation is a real quantity if the Lagrange multiplier λ is taken to be real.

By a similar process, differentiation with respect to $\underline{\beta} = \frac{\beta}{R} + j \frac{\beta}{I}$

yields the result

$$\mu = \underline{\beta}^T \Sigma_{12}^T \underline{\alpha} = \underline{\alpha}^* \Sigma_{12} \underline{\beta} = \lambda. \quad (2-14)$$

Therefore the maximization problem reduces to the matrix equation

$$\begin{bmatrix} -\lambda \Sigma_{11} & \Sigma_{12} \\ \Sigma_{21} & -\lambda \Sigma_{22} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \underline{\alpha} \\ \underline{\beta} \end{bmatrix} = \underline{0}. \quad (2-15)$$

Nontrivial solutions to this equation require, as in the real data case,

$$\det \begin{bmatrix} -\lambda \Sigma_{11} & \Sigma_{12} \\ \Sigma_{21} & -\lambda \Sigma_{22} \end{bmatrix} = 0, \quad (2-16a)$$

or equivalently, with $v = \lambda^2$,

$$\det [\Sigma_{12} \Sigma_{22}^{-1} \Sigma_{21} - v \Sigma_{11}] = 0 . \quad (2-16b)$$

2.1.4 Sample solution: single signal.

Before considering more complicated cases, we demonstrate the canonical correlation method's solution for the simple case of uncorrelated sensor noises and a single, sinusoidal signal. For this case, the waveforms at the sensors are

$$\begin{aligned} x_i(t) &= s(t - \tau_i) + n_i(t) \\ &= \operatorname{Re}\{Ae^{j\omega_0(t - \tau_i)} + j\phi_s + (n_{ci} + jn_{si})e^{j\omega_0 t}\} \\ &= \operatorname{Re}\{(Ae^{-j\phi_i} + n_{ci} + jn_{si})e^{j\omega_0 t}\} \end{aligned} \quad (2-17)$$

This formulation neglects any attenuation of the signal from sensor location to sensor location. The covariance matrix for complex samples of these waveforms is

$$\begin{aligned} \Sigma &= \frac{1}{2} \Sigma \{ \underline{xx}^* \} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \Sigma \{ (\underline{Av} + \underline{n}_c + j\underline{n}_s) (\underline{Av}^* + \underline{n}_c^T - j\underline{n}_s^T) \} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} [A^2 \underline{vv}^* + 2\sigma^2 \mathbf{I}] \\ &= \sigma^2 [\mathbf{I} + \rho \underline{vv}^*] . \end{aligned} \quad (2-18)$$

In this development we have used the notation

$$\underline{v} \triangleq \begin{bmatrix} e^{-j\phi_1} \\ e^{-j\phi_2} \\ \vdots \\ e^{-j\phi_M} \end{bmatrix} \quad (2-19)$$

and assume the noise components have equal variances,

$$E\{n_{ci}^2\} = E\{n_{si}^2\} = \sigma^2, \quad (2-20)$$

with $\rho = A^2/2\sigma^2$ denoting the signal-to-noise ratio (SNR).

For $M = 2m$ sensors, we partition \underline{v} into two $m \times 1$ vectors \underline{v}_1 and \underline{v}_2 so that the partitioned covariance matrix has the form

$$\Sigma = \sigma^2 \begin{bmatrix} I + \rho \underline{v}_1 \underline{v}_1^* & \rho \underline{v}_1 \underline{v}_2^* \\ \rho \underline{v}_2 \underline{v}_1^* & I + \rho \underline{v}_2 \underline{v}_2^* \end{bmatrix} \quad (2-21)$$

The determinant to be solved for the maximum correlation is of the matrix

$$\begin{aligned} & \Sigma_{12} \Sigma_{22}^{-1} \Sigma_{21} - \nu \Sigma_{11} \\ & = [\rho \underline{v}_1 \underline{v}_2^* (I + \rho \underline{v}_2 \underline{v}_2^*)^{-1} \rho \underline{v}_2 \underline{v}_1^* - \nu (I + \rho \underline{v}_1 \underline{v}_1^*)] \sigma^2. \end{aligned} \quad (2-22)$$

The needed matrix inverse is

$$(I + \rho \underline{v} \underline{v}^*)^{-1} = I - \frac{\rho \underline{v} \underline{v}^*}{1 + \rho |\underline{v}|^2} \quad (2-23)$$

Substituting (2-23) in (2-22) yields the determinant

$$\det \left[\left(\frac{\rho |\underline{v}|^2}{1 + \rho |\underline{v}|^2} - v \right) \rho \sigma^2 \underline{v} \underline{v}^* - v \sigma^2 I \right] = 0, \quad (2-24a)$$

or, using the fact that $|\underline{v}|^2 = m$,

$$\det \left[\left(v - \frac{m\rho}{1 + m\rho} \right) \rho \sigma^2 \underline{v} \underline{v}^* + v \sigma^2 I \right] = 0. \quad (2-24b)$$

It can be shown by induction that

$$\det (aI + b \underline{v} \underline{v}^*) = a^{m-1} (a + mb). \quad (2-25)$$

Applying this fact to (2-24b) results in the following equation to be solved for v :

$$(\sigma^2 v)^{m-1} \left[\sigma^2 v + m\rho \sigma^2 \left(v - \frac{m\rho}{1 + m\rho} \right) \right] = 0. \quad (2-26)$$

The solution is immediately seen to be that there are $m-1$ zero correlations ($v = 0$), and one maximum correlation (normalized) given by

$$\lambda = \sqrt{v} = \frac{m\rho}{1 + m\rho} \quad (2-27)$$

Substitution of this value of v in the equation

$$\Sigma_{12} \Sigma_{22}^{-1} \Sigma_{21} \underline{\alpha} = v \Sigma_{11} \underline{\alpha} \quad (2-28a)$$

yields the information that

$$\underline{\alpha} = \left(\frac{v_1^* \alpha}{m} \right) \underline{v}_1 = k \underline{v}_1, \quad (2-28b)$$

where k is a constant scale factor. The appropriate scale factor is found from the requirement

$$\begin{aligned} \underline{\alpha}^* \Sigma_{11} \underline{\alpha} &= 1 = k^2 \underline{v}_1^* (I \sigma^2 + \rho \sigma^2 \underline{v}_1 \underline{v}_1^*) \underline{v}_1 \\ &= k^2 \sigma^2 m (1 + m\rho) \end{aligned} \quad (2-29a)$$

or finally,

$$\underline{\alpha} = \frac{\underline{v}_1}{\sqrt{m \sigma^2 (1 + m\rho)}} \quad (2-29b)$$

In a similar manner, β is found to be

$$\beta = \sqrt{\frac{v_2}{m\sigma^2 (1 + m\rho)}} \quad . \quad (2-30)$$

For this simple case, the solution is easily interpreted. Maximum correlation between a linear combination (complex weighted sum) of signals from half of the sensors and a linear combination of signals from the other half is achieved when the weights are chosen to remove the relative propagation delays (i.e., steer a beam in the direction of signal arrival). For example, a reconstruction of time samples of the linear combination U would produce the waveform

$$\begin{aligned} u(t) &= \text{Re}\{U(t)e^{j\omega_0 t}\} \\ &= \text{Re}\{\underline{\alpha}^* \underline{x}^{(1)}(t)e^{j\omega_0 t}\} \\ &= \text{Re}\left\{\sum_{i=1}^m k e^{j\theta_i} [Ae^{-j\theta_i} + n_{ci}(t) + jn_{si}(t)]e^{j\omega_0 t}\right\} \\ &= kmA\cos\omega_0 t + \sum_{i=1}^m n_i(t) \quad . \end{aligned} \quad (2-31)$$

In the more general case, this ideal solution will be affected variously by complicating factors, including

- (a) the presence of more than one signal
- (b) non-zero noise correlations between sensors

- (c) attenuation of the signal as it propagates through the
array of sensors
- (d) non-tonal (modulated) signals.

2.2 SOLUTION FOR TWO SIGNALS

We consider now how the presence of more than one signal affects the canonical correlation solution. The model for the data in this situation is

$$\underline{x} = \sum_{n=1}^N A_n e^{j\theta_n} \underline{v}_n + \underline{n}_c + j\underline{n}_s, \quad (2-34)$$

in which (A_n, θ_n) are the sampled amplitude and phase of the n th of N signals.

The covariance matrix for this data model is

$$\begin{aligned} \Sigma &= \frac{1}{2} E(\underline{x} \underline{x}^*) \\ &= \sigma^2 \left\{ I + \sum_{n=1}^N \rho_n \underline{v}_n \underline{v}_n^* \right\}. \end{aligned} \quad (2-35)$$

This formulation assumes that

$$E\{A_n e^{j\theta_n} \underline{v}_n A_k e^{-j\theta_k} \underline{v}_k^*\} = 0, \quad (2-36)$$

that is, the signals are uncorrelated.

2.2.1 General formulation

Analytically we can pursue a solution conveniently for two signals.

For ease of notation, let $\rho_1 \equiv \rho$, $\rho_2 \equiv r$, $\underline{v}_1 \equiv \underline{v}$, and $\underline{v}_2 \equiv \underline{w}$.

Then the covariance matrix is

$$\Sigma = \sigma^2 \{ I + \rho \underline{v} \underline{v}^* + r \underline{w} \underline{w}^* \}. \quad (2-37)$$

Suitably partitioned, this matrix has the component matrices (all $m \times m$)

$$\Sigma_{11} = \sigma^2(I + \rho \underline{v}_{-1} \underline{v}_{-1}^* + r \underline{w}_{-1} \underline{w}_{-1}^*) \quad (2-38a)$$

$$\Sigma_{12} = \sigma^2(\rho \underline{v}_{-1} \underline{v}_{-2}^* + r \underline{w}_{-1} \underline{w}_{-2}^*) \quad (2-38b)$$

$$\Sigma_{21} = \sigma^2(\rho \underline{v}_{-2} \underline{v}_{-1}^* + r \underline{w}_{-2} \underline{w}_{-1}^*) = \quad (2-38c)$$

$$\Sigma_{22} = \sigma^2(I + \rho \underline{v}_{-2} \underline{v}_{-2}^* + r \underline{w}_{-2} \underline{w}_{-2}^*). \quad (2-38d)$$

The matrix whose determinant is to be found is

$$\begin{aligned} & \Sigma_{12} \Sigma_{22}^{-1} \Sigma_{21} - \nu \Sigma_{11} \\ &= \sigma^2(\rho \underline{v}_{-1} \underline{v}_{-2}^* + r \underline{w}_{-1} \underline{w}_{-2}^*) (I + \rho \underline{v}_{-2} \underline{v}_{-2}^* + r \underline{w}_{-2} \underline{w}_{-2}^*)^{-1} (\rho \underline{v}_{-2} \underline{v}_{-1}^* + r \underline{w}_{-2} \underline{w}_{-1}^*) \\ & \quad - \sigma^2(I + \rho \underline{v}_{-1} \underline{v}_{-1}^* + r \underline{w}_{-1} \underline{w}_{-1}^*). \end{aligned} \quad (2-39)$$

The inverse matrix has the form[3]

$$\begin{aligned} & (I + \rho \underline{v}_{-i} \underline{v}_{-i}^* + r \underline{w}_{-i} \underline{w}_{-i}^*)^{-1} \\ &= I + \frac{\rho r [z_{-i} \underline{v}_{-i} \underline{w}_{-i}^* + \bar{z}_{-i} \underline{w}_{-i} \underline{v}_{-i}^*] - \rho(1+mr) \underline{v}_{-i} \underline{v}_{-i}^* - r(1+m\rho) \underline{w}_{-i} \underline{w}_{-i}^*}{1 + m(\rho+r) - \rho r \Delta_i} \end{aligned} \quad (2-40a)$$

$$\text{using } z_i \triangleq \underline{v}_i^* \underline{w}_i, \Delta_i \triangleq |z_i|^2 - m^2. \quad (2-40b)$$

After substituting (2-40), the matrix in (2-39) becomes
(neglecting the factor σ^2)

$$\begin{aligned} & [A(z_2) - \nu p] \underline{v}_{1-1}^* + [B(z_2) - \nu r] \underline{w}_{1-1}^* \\ & + C(z_2) [z_2 \underline{v}_{1-1}^* \underline{w}_{1-1}^* + \bar{z}_2 \underline{w}_{1-1}^* \underline{v}_{1-1}^*] - \nu I, \end{aligned} \quad (2-41)$$

where z_2 is the complex number

$$z_2 \triangleq \frac{\underline{v}_{2-2}^* \underline{w}_2}{\underline{v}_2^* \underline{w}_2} \quad (2-42a)$$

and the coefficients A, B, and C are

$$A(z_2) = \frac{\rho^2 (m - r \Delta_2)}{1 + m(r+p) - \rho r \Delta_2} \quad (2-42b)$$

$$B(z_2) = \frac{r^2 (m - \rho \Delta_2)}{1 + m(r+p) - \rho r \Delta_2} \quad (2-42c)$$

$$C(z_2) = \frac{\rho r}{1 + m(r+p) - \rho r \Delta_2}. \quad (2-42d)$$

As a check on our algebraic manipulations, we note that if $r=0$, (2-39) reduces to the single signal matrix, (2-24).

2.2.2 Formulation for linear array.

When the sensors are aligned to form a linear array with equal spacing d , the delay vector for the n :th signal assumes the special form

$$\begin{aligned} \underline{v}_n &= \underline{v}(\theta_n) \\ &= e^{-j\theta_n/2} [e^{jm\theta_n}, e^{j(m-1)\theta_n}, \dots, e^{-j(m-1)\theta_n}]^T \end{aligned} \quad (2-43a)$$

where

$$\theta_n = \frac{2\pi d}{\lambda} \cos b_n, \quad b_n = \text{bearing}, \quad (2-43b)$$

using the geometry of Figure 2-2. When partitioned, we find that

$$\underline{v}_{-n}^{(2)} = e^{-jm\theta_n} \underline{v}_{-n}^{(1)} \quad (2-44)$$

and

$$\underline{v}_{-n}^{(1)*} \underline{v}_k^{(1)} = m D_m(\theta_k - \theta_n) \exp\left\{\frac{jm(\theta_k - \theta_n)}{2}\right\}, \quad (2-45a)$$

using

$$D_m(\alpha) \triangleq \frac{\sin(m\alpha/2)}{m \sin(\alpha/2)} = D_m(-\alpha). \quad (2-45b)$$

In terms of the quantities introduced in Section 2.2.1, the linear array geometry produces the relations

$$\Sigma_{11} = \Sigma_{22} \quad (2-46a)$$

$$z_1 = \bar{z}_2 \quad (2-46b)$$

$$\Delta_1 = \Delta_2 \quad (2-46c)$$

The overall covariance matrix has the form, for $m = 2$,

$$\Sigma = \|\delta_{ik} + \rho \exp\{j(k-i)\theta_1\} + r \exp\{j(k-i)\theta_2\}\|. \quad (2-46d)$$

These simplify the solution somewhat, but further simplification does not seem possible.

2.2.3 Special case of four sensors.

In order to pursue numerical cases, we consider a small array size of $M = 2m = 4$. In this case, we can write

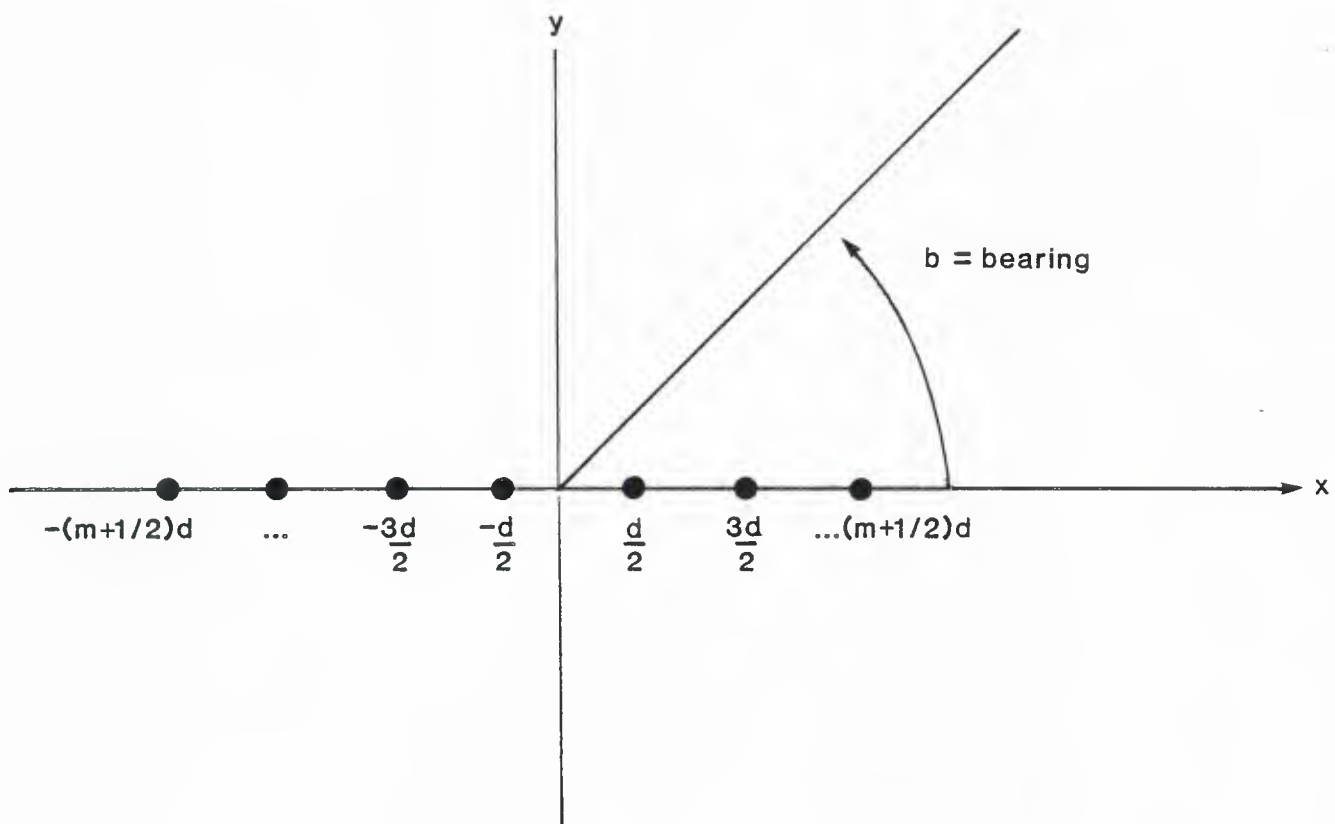


FIGURE 2-2 LINEAR ARRAY CONFIGURATION

$$\Sigma_{11} \triangleq (1 + \rho + r) \begin{bmatrix} 1 & c_1 \\ \bar{c}_1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (2-47a)$$

$$\Sigma_{22} \triangleq (1 + \rho + r) \begin{bmatrix} 1 & c_2 \\ \bar{c}_2 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (2-47b)$$

and

$$\Sigma_{12} \triangleq (1 + \rho + r) \begin{bmatrix} c_3 & c_4 \\ c_5 & c_6 \end{bmatrix} \quad (2-47c)$$

The canonical correlations are then the solutions to the equation

$$\begin{aligned} 0 = & \lambda^4 (1 - |c_1|^2)(1 - |c_2|^2) \\ & + \lambda^2 \{ 2\text{Re}[c_2 c_5 \bar{c}_6 + c_1 \bar{c}_3 c_5 + c_1 \bar{c}_4 c_6 + c_2 c_3 \bar{c}_4 \\ & - c_1 \bar{c}_2 \bar{c}_3 c_6 - c_1 c_2 \bar{c}_4 c_5] \\ & - |c_3|^2 - |c_4|^2 - |c_5|^2 - |c_6|^2 \} \\ & + \lambda^0 \{ |c_3|^2 |c_6|^2 + |c_4|^2 |c_5|^2 - 2\text{Re}[\bar{c}_3 c_4 c_5 \bar{c}_6] \}. \end{aligned} \quad (2-48)$$

This equation is quadratic in $\lambda^2 = v$. Having calculated λ , the $\underline{\alpha}$ steering vector is found to have components which satisfy

$$\frac{\alpha_2}{\alpha_1} = \frac{|c_3|^2 + |c_4|^2 - 2\text{Re}[c_2 c_3 \bar{c}_4] - \lambda^2 (1 - |c_2|^2)}{c_1 \lambda^2 (1 - |c_2|^2 - c_3 \bar{c}_5 + c_2 c_3 \bar{c}_6 - c_4 \bar{c}_6 + \bar{c}_2 c_4 \bar{c}_6)} \quad (2-49a)$$

and

$$|\alpha_1|^2 + |\alpha_2|^2 + 2\text{Re}[c_1 \bar{\alpha}_1 \alpha_2] = 1. \quad (2-49b)$$

These constraints determine $\underline{\alpha}$ to within a complex factor with unit magnitude, so conveniently we may take α_1 to be real.

Having found $\underline{\alpha}$, $\underline{\beta}$ is determined by

$$\underline{\beta} = \frac{1}{\lambda} \Sigma_{22}^{-1} \Sigma_{21} \underline{\alpha}, \lambda > 0, \quad (2-50a)$$

or

$$\beta_1 = [(\bar{c}_3 - c_2 \bar{c}_4) \alpha_1 + (\bar{c}_5 - c_2 \bar{c}_6) \alpha_2] / \lambda (1 - |c_2|^2) \quad (2-50b)$$

and

$$\beta_2 = [(\bar{c}_4 - \bar{c}_2 \bar{c}_3) \alpha_1 + (\bar{c}_6 - \bar{c}_2 \bar{c}_5) \alpha_2] / \lambda (1 - |c_2|^2). \quad (2-50c)$$

For the special case of linear arrays with four elements, we have $c_1 = c_2 = c_5$ and $c_3 = c_6$, resulting in the simplified equations

$$\begin{aligned} 0 = & \lambda^4 (1 - |c_1|^2)^2 \\ & + \lambda^2 \{ 2 \operatorname{Re} [2c_1 (\bar{c}_1 \bar{c}_3 + c_3 \bar{c}_4) - c_1^3 \bar{c}_4] \\ & - 2|c_3|^2 - 2|c_1|^2 |c_3|^2 - |c_1|^2 - |c_4|^2 \} \\ & \lambda^0 \{ |c_3|^4 + |c_1|^2 |c_4|^2 - 2 \operatorname{Re} [c_1 \bar{c}_3^2 c_4] \} \end{aligned} \quad (2-51)$$

$$\frac{\alpha_2}{\alpha_1} = \frac{|c_3|^2 + |c_4|^2 - 2 \operatorname{Re} [c_1 c_3 \bar{c}_4] - \lambda^2 (1 - |c_1|^2)}{c_1 \lambda^2 (1 - |c_1|^2) - \bar{c}_1 c_3 + c_1 |c_3|^2 - \bar{c}_3 c_4 - \bar{c}_1 \bar{c}_3 c_4}$$

$$\beta_1 = [(\bar{c}_3 - c_1 \bar{c}_4) \alpha_1 + (\bar{c}_1 - c_1 \bar{c}_3) \alpha_2] / \lambda (1 - |c_1|^2) \quad (2-53a)$$

$$\beta_2 = [(\bar{c}_4 - \bar{c}_1 \bar{c}_3) \alpha_1 + (\bar{c}_3 - \bar{c}_1^2) \alpha_2] / \lambda (1 - |c_1|^2). \quad (2-53b)$$

3.0 NUMERICAL STUDIES

Since an easily interpreted analytical solution for the canonical correlations and their corresponding steering vectors has not been found, we resort to selected numerical studies to explore the dependence of these quantities upon various parameters. In all the numerical cases presented, four sensors are assumed ($M=2$), and the array configurations illustrated in Figure 3-1 were used. As indicated in that figure, the direction of arrival of the planewave signals is given in terms of the bearing η relative to the x-axis.

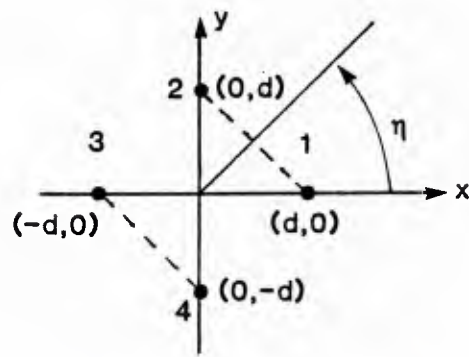
The parameters used in the numerical studies are listed in Table 3-1.

3.1 RESULTS FOR SINGLE SIGNAL

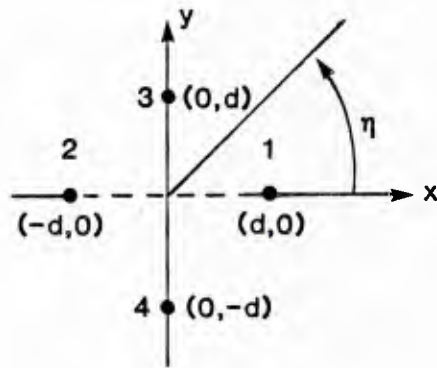
Although in Section 2.1 it was shown that the canonical correlation method yields an accurate steering vector for a single signal, irrespective of array configuration or spacing, a number of single signal cases were calculated in order to verify the analysis and also investigate effects of noise correlation.

According to the analysis presented earlier, the maximum canonical correlation value for a single signal should be

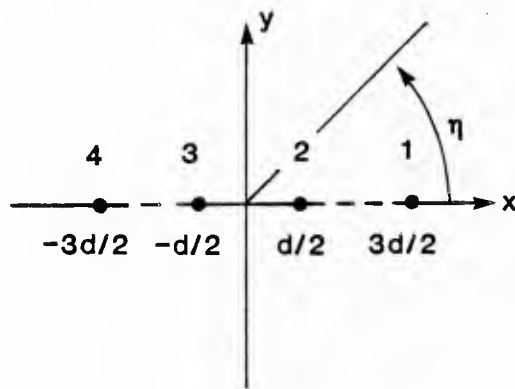
$$\lambda = \frac{m\rho}{1+m\rho} = \frac{2\rho}{1+2\rho} \quad . \quad (3-1)$$



(a) Array configuration 1: antiparallel pairs



(b) Array configuration 2: crossed pairs



(c) Array configuration 3: partitional linear array

FIGURE 3-1 ARRAY CONFIGURATIONS USED IN NUMERICAL STUDIES

Case	Array	d/λ	ρ	r	η_1/π	η_2	correlation
1	1	0.25	10	0	0(.1)1	-	none
2		0.25		1		0.75π	
3		0.25		5		0.75π	
4	2	0.25	10	0	0(.1)1	-	none
5		0.25		1		0.75π	
6		0.225		1		0.75π	
7		0.175		1		0.75π	
8		0.075		1		0.75π	
9		0.075		5		0.75π	
10	3	0.075	10	1	0(.1)1	0.50π	none
11		0.075	10	1	0(.05)1	$\eta_1 - \pi/2$	none
12		0.25	10	1	0(.05)1	$\eta_1 - \pi/2$	none
13		0.125	10	1	0(.05)1	$\eta_1 - \pi/2$	none
14		0.075	10	5	0(.05)1	$\eta_1 - \pi/2$	none
15		0.075	10	5	0(.05)1	$\eta_1 - \pi/4$	none
16		0.075	10	1	0(.05)1	$\eta_1 - \pi/4$	none
17		0.25	10	1	0(.1)1	0.75π	none
18		0.075	10	1	0(.1)1	0.75π	none
19		0.075	10	1	0(.1)1	0.75π	0.01
20		0.075	10	1	0(.1)1	0.75π	0.10
21		0.075	10	0	0(.1)1	-	0.10
22		0.075	10	0	0(.1)1	-	0.20
23		0.075	1	0	0(.1)1	-	0.20
24		0.075	1	.1	0(.1)1	0.75π	0.20
25		0.075	.1	.05	0(.1)1	0.75π	0.20
26		0.075	10	0	0(.1)1	-	none
27		0.075	1	0	0(.1)1	-	0.10
28		0.075	1	0.1	0(.1)1	0.75π	0.10
29		0.075	10	1	0(.1)1	0.75π	0.20

Arrays: 1 : antiparallel pairs

2 : crossed pairs

3 : partitioned linear

$\rho = \text{SNR}_1$, $r = \text{SNR}_2$

TABLE 3-1 PARAMETERS USED IN NUMERICAL STUDIES

In order to assess the agreement of the steering vector solution with the actual direction of arrival, we define the agreement metric

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Agreement} \triangleq & 1 + \cos(\theta_2 - \phi_2 + \phi_1) \\ & + \cos(\theta_3 - \phi_3 + \phi_1) \\ & + \cos(\theta_4 - \phi_4 + \phi_1), \end{aligned} \quad (3-2)$$

where the steering solution vector is

$$(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \beta_1, \beta_2) = (|\alpha_1|e^{j\phi_1}, |\alpha_2|e^{j\phi_2}, |\beta_1|e^{j\phi_3}, |\beta_2|e^{j\phi_4}), \quad (3-3)$$

and the actual received delay vector is

$$(e^{j\theta_1}, e^{j\theta_2}, e^{j\theta_3}, e^{j\theta_4}). \quad (3-4)$$

This metric ignores any constant phase difference between the actual vector and the solution vector, as well as any differences in the magnitudes of the components.

3.1.1 Cases without noise correlation.

The elements of the normalized covariance matrix (2-47) were generated using

$$\begin{aligned} c_1 &= \rho \exp\{j(\theta_1 - \theta_2)\} / (1 + \rho) \\ c_2 &= \rho \exp\{j(\theta_3 - \theta_4)\} / (1 + \rho) \\ c_3 &= \rho \exp\{j(\theta_1 - \theta_3)\} / (1 + \rho) \\ c_4 &= \rho \exp\{j(\theta_1 - \theta_4)\} / (1 + \rho) \\ c_5 &= \rho \exp\{j(\theta_2 - \theta_3)\} / (1 + \rho) \\ c_6 &= \rho \exp\{j(\theta_2 - \theta_4)\} / (1 + \rho) \end{aligned} \quad (3-5)$$

$$\text{and} \quad \theta_i = \frac{2\pi}{\lambda} (x_i \cos \eta + y_i \sin \eta), \quad i = 1, 2, 3, 4. \quad (3-6)$$

In the one-signal cases with no noise correlation (Nos. 1, 4, 26), without exception the canonical correlation solution yielded one non-zero root ($\lambda = 20/21 = .95238$ for $\rho = 10$), and the agreement metric was always equal to 4, indicating a correct numerical solution for the delay vector.

3.1.2 Cases with noise correlation.

Several cases of noise correlation between sensors were examined for the linear array configuration. For that array type, the correlation is easily modelled by assuming that the covariance matrix is, in the absence of signals,

$$\Sigma = \|\sigma_{ik}\| = \|\sigma^2 a^{|i-j|}\|, \quad (3-7)$$

where a is the correlation coefficient ($0 < a < 1$) between nearest sensors.

Table 3-2 gives the canonical correlation results as a function of signal bearing, for an SNR of $\rho = 10$ and 1, and a noise correlation coefficient of $a = 0.1$ and $a = 0.2$. It is seen from this data that the second canonical correlation now is nonzero, but that the noise correlation has increased the first canonical correlation values from their zero-noise correlation values (.95238 for $\rho = 10$ and .66667 for $\rho = 1$). The vector agreement metric indicates that the vector solution is slightly degraded from a perfect value of 4.0000, in proportion to the noise correlation, except when the signal is broadside to the array ($\eta = \pi/2$).

ρ	η/π	a = 0.1			a = 0.2		
		λ_1	λ_2	agreement	λ_1	λ_2	agreement
10	0.0	.95216	.00722	3.9750	.95468	.01184	3.8382
	0.1	.95213	.00720	3.9772	.95462	.01177	3.8516
	0.2	.95207	.00716	3.9830	.95447	.01158	3.8886
	0.3	.95200	.00710	3.9908	.95427	.01135	3.9384
	0.4	.95193	.00705	3.9974	.95412	.01116	3.9823
	0.5	.95191	.00703	4.0000	.95406	.01109	4.0000
	0.6	.95193	.00705	3.9974	.95412	.01116	3.9823
	0.7	.95200	.00710	3.9908	.95427	.01135	3.9384
	0.8	.95207	.00716	3.9830	.95447	.01158	3.8886
	0.9	.95213	.00720	3.9772	.95462	.01177	3.8516
	1.0	.95216	.00722	3.9750	.95468	.01184	3.8382
1	0.0	.66716	.03117	3.9724	.67851	.05038	3.8663
	0.1	.66713	.03109	3.9748	.67849	.05007	3.8773
	0.2	.66704	.03090	3.9813	.67846	.04928	3.9079
	0.3	.66694	.03065	3.9898	.67844	.04829	3.9491
	0.4	.66686	.03045	3.9971	.67843	.04748	3.9854
	0.5	.66682	.03037	4.0000	.67844	.04717	4.0000
	0.6	.66686	.03045	3.9971	.67843	.04748	3.9854
	0.7	.66694	.03065	3.9898	.67844	.04829	3.9491
	0.8	.66704	.03090	3.9813	.67846	.04928	3.9079
	0.9	.66713	.03109	3.9748	.67849	.05007	3.8773
	1.0	.66716	.03117	3.9724	.67851	.05038	3.8663

TABLE 3-2 CANONICAL CORRELATION RESULTS FOR ONE SIGNAL WHEN INTER-SENSOR NOISE CORRELATION EXISTS

3.2 RESULTS FOR TWO SIGNALS

For more than one signal, our analysis did not reveal the effects of the various parameters upon the canonical correlation solution; only the method for obtaining the solution. In this section, we consider from numerical results the effects of array configuration and size, relative strengths of two signals, relative bearing separations of two signals, and noise correlation.

3.2.1 Effect of array configuration and size.

Assuming the array sensor spacing parameter d in Figure 3-1 is $\lambda/4$, one-quarter wavelength of the frequency of interest, we compare the canonical correlation solutions for the three array configurations in Figure 3-2 and 3-3, when the first signal has an SNR of $\rho = 10$ dB and the second signal (at bearing $\eta_2 = 3\pi/4$) has an SNR of $r = 1 = 0$ dB.

Figure 3-2 shows that the presence of the second signal, though relatively weak, manifests itself in there being two nonzero canonical correlations, λ_1 , and λ_2 , except when the bearings of the two signals coincide. There is significant variation in these correlation values as a function of the strong signal's bearing, η_1 .

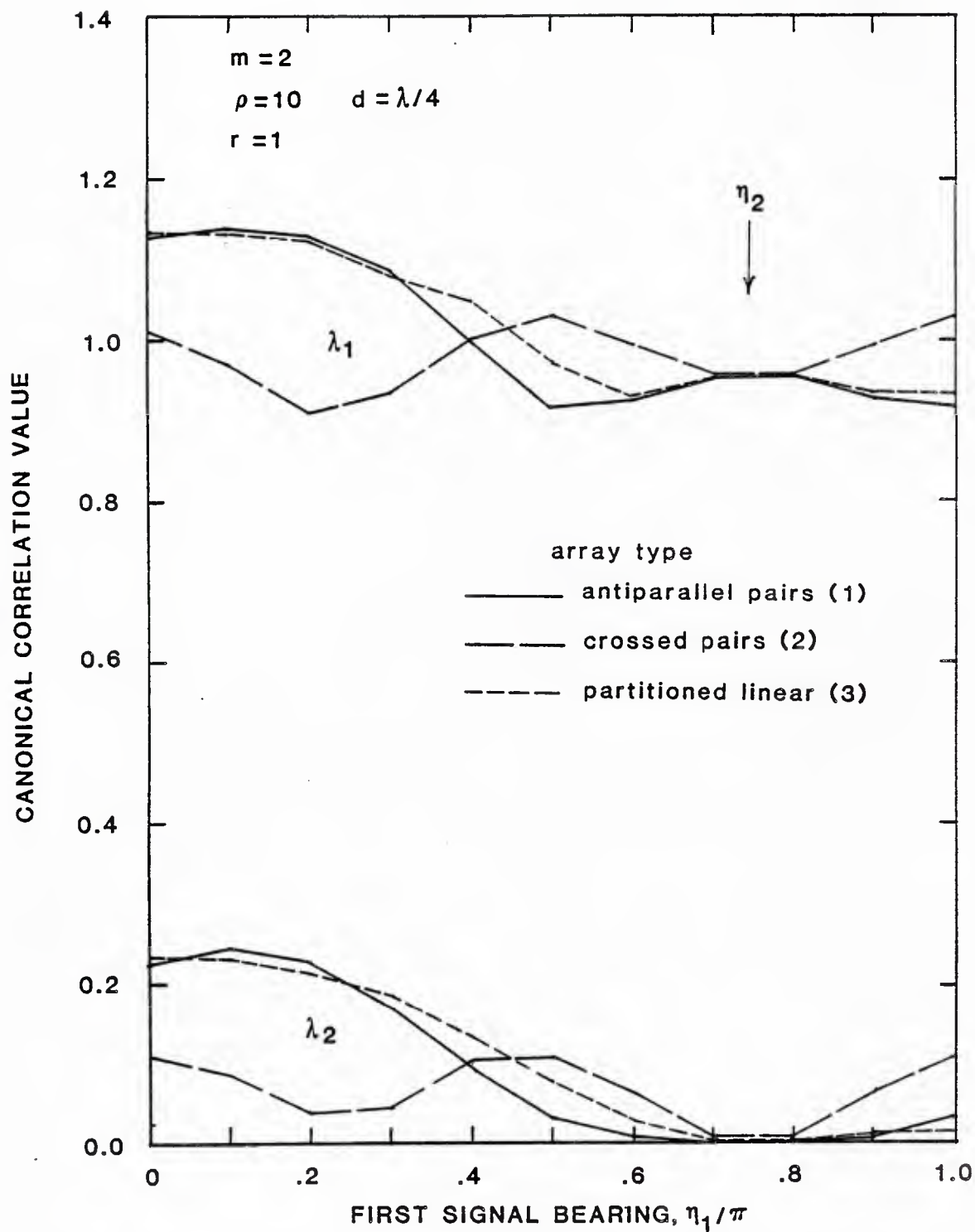


FIGURE 3-2 EFFECT OF ARRAY CONFIGURATION ON CANONICAL CORRELATIONS VS. 10dB SIGNAL BEARING WHEN A SECOND, 0dB SIGNAL IS PRESENT AT A BEARING OF $3\pi/4$ ($d = \lambda/4$)

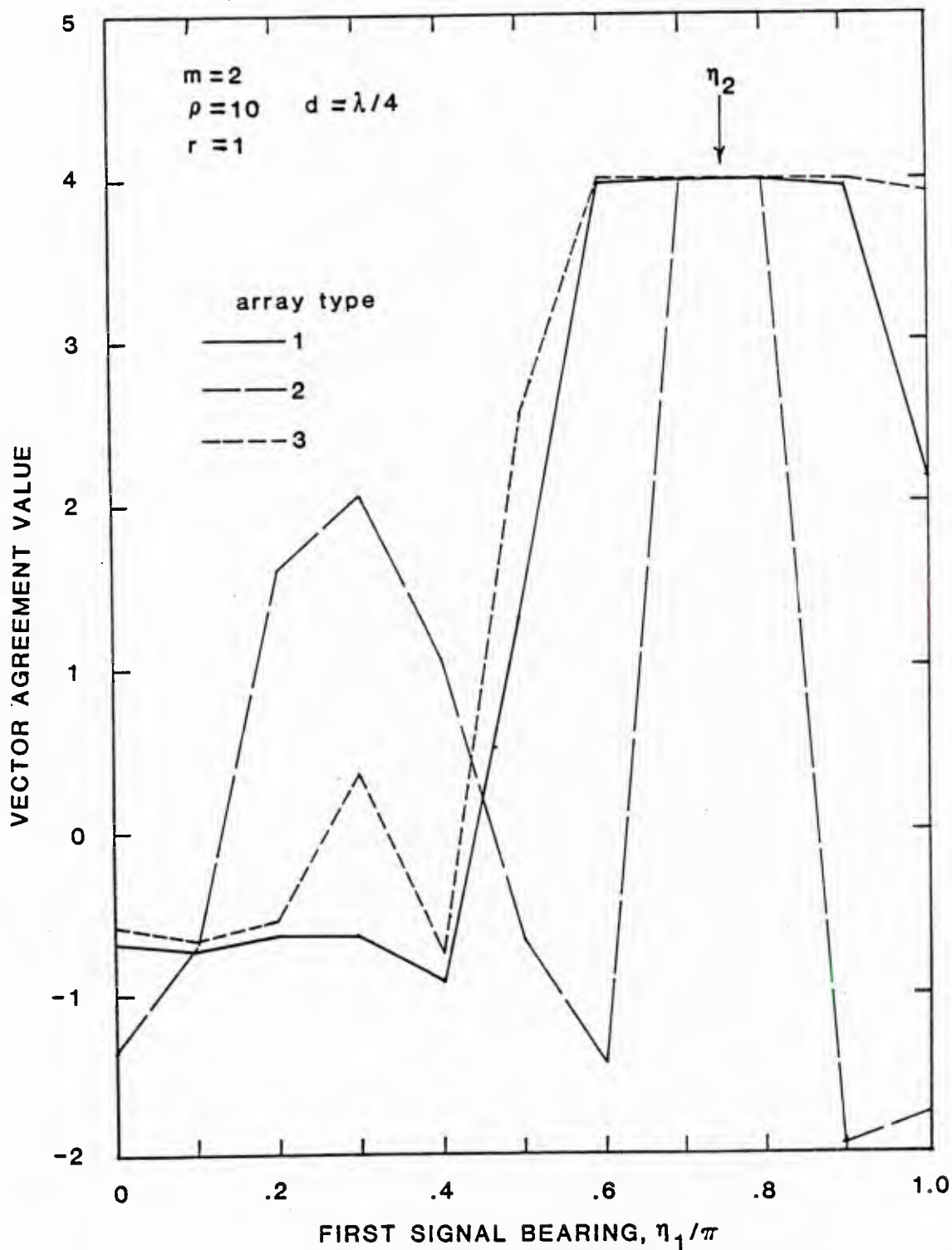


FIGURE 3-3 EFFECT OF ARRAY CONFIGURATION ON AGREEMENT OF STEERING VECTOR SOLUTION WITH 10dB SIGNAL DELAY VECTOR WHEN A SECOND, 0dB SIGNAL IS PRESENT AT A BEARING OF $3\pi/4$ ($d=\lambda/4$)

For the crossed pairs array, in Figure 3-2, the first canonical correlation appears to be oscillating about the value

$$\bar{\lambda}_1 \approx \frac{m(\rho+r)}{1+m(\rho+r)} = 0.95 \quad (3-8)$$

while the second canonical correlation seems to vary about the value $\bar{\lambda}_2 \approx 0.05$. Thus it does not appear that for this array spacing we can infer the strengths of the signals from the canonical correlation values.

Figure 3-3 reveals that for the $d = \lambda/4$ spacing parameter, none of the array configurations yields a very good vector solution, except when the two signals appear as one signal, although the quality of the vector solution for the linear array is high for a wider range of signal bearings than for the other two arrays.

When the array size is decreased, the solution for the first signal improves greatly. Figures 3-4 and 3-5 demonstrate for the crossed pair array, that the solution for canonical correlations is of more consistent quality as bearing varies when the array spacing is small (0.3 times a quarter wavelength). However, the values of λ_2 indicate that this parameter does not reflect the relative strength of the second signal since

$$\lambda_2/\lambda_1 \neq r/\rho = 0.1. \quad (3-9)$$

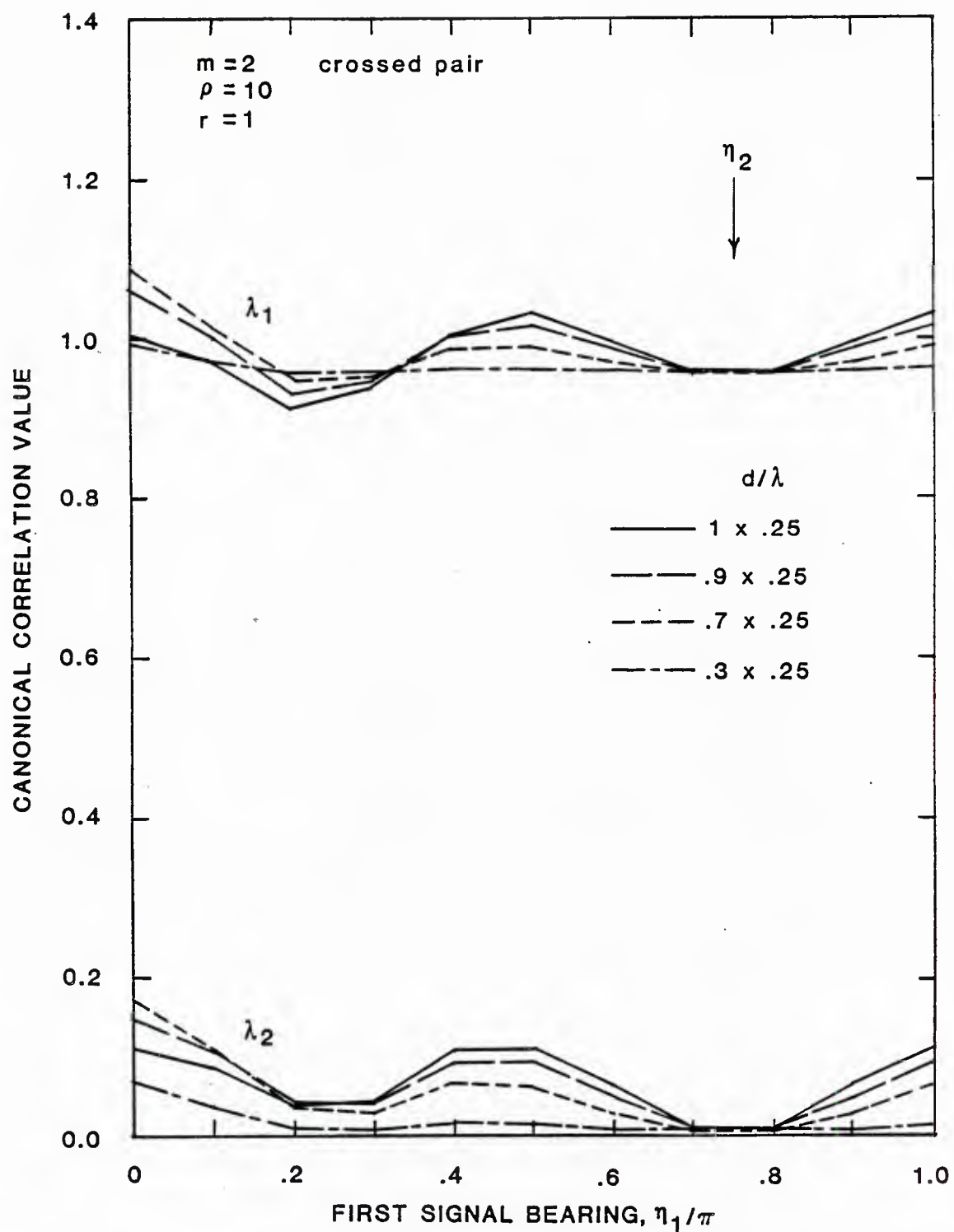


FIGURE 3-4 EFFECT OF CROSSED PAIR ARRAY SIZE (d/λ) ON CANONICAL CORRELATIONS VS. 10dB SIGNAL BEARING WHEN A SECOND, 0dB SIGNAL IS PRESENT AT A BEARING OF $3\pi/4$

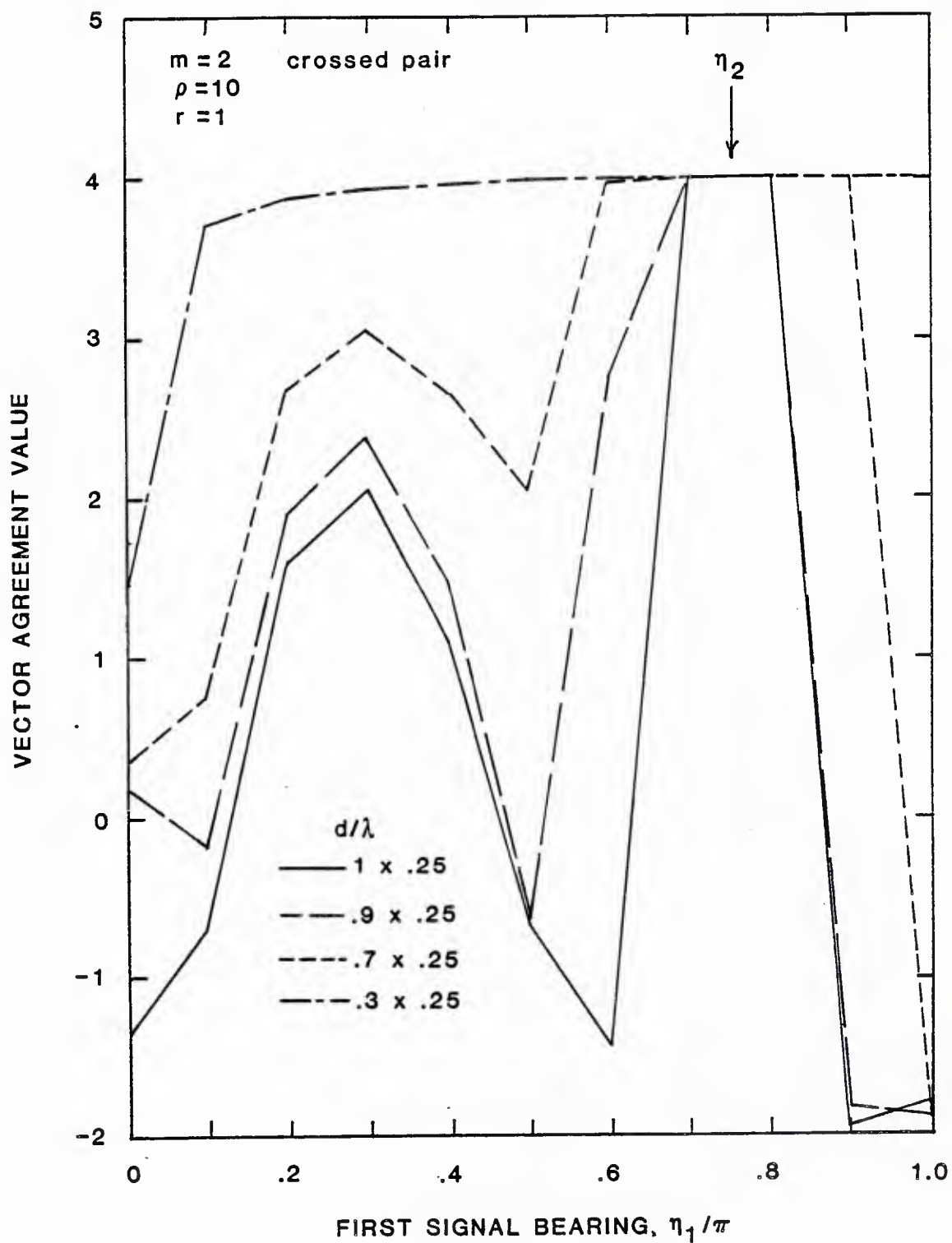


FIGURE 3-5 EFFECT OF CROSSED PAIR ARRAY SIZE (d/λ) ON AGREEMENT OF STEERING VECTOR SOLUTION WITH 10dB SIGNAL DELAY VECTOR WHEN A SECOND, 0dB SIGNAL IS PRESENT AT A BEARING OF $3\pi/4$

The size of the linear array is varied in Figures 3-6 and 3-7, and the second signal is oriented so that $\eta_2 = \eta_1 - \pi/2$. As for the crossed pair array, the most consistent results occur for the smallest array spacing tested ($d = 0.3\lambda/4$). The least agreement of the vector solution with the first signal's delay vector occurs when $\eta_1 = 3\pi/4$ and $\eta_2 = \pi/4$; at these values the two signals are located symmetrically with respect to array broadside ($\eta = \pi/2$), and their respective delay vectors are

$$\underline{v} = \underline{v}(\theta_1), \underline{w} = \underline{v}(-\theta_1) = \overline{\underline{v}}, \quad (3-10)$$

that is, the delay vector of the second signal is the complex conjugate of that of the first signal. This relationship causes the covariance matrix for the array to have the elements

$$\begin{aligned} & \delta_{ik} + \rho \exp\{(k-i)\theta_1\} + r \exp\{-(k-i)\theta_1\} \\ &= \delta_{ik} + \sqrt{\rho^2 + r^2 + 2\rho r \cos[2(k-i)\theta_1]} \exp\{j \tan^{-1} \frac{(\rho-r)\sin[(k-i)\theta_1]}{(\rho+r)\cos[(k-i)\theta_1]}\} \\ &\approx \delta_{ik} + (\rho+r) \exp\{j(\frac{\rho-r}{\rho+r})(k-i)\theta_1\}, \theta_1 \ll 1. \end{aligned} \quad (3-11)$$

Thus when $\theta_1 = 2\pi d \cos \eta_1 / \lambda$ is small, the solution will approach that for a single signal at the bearing of the strong signal; otherwise, the bearing solution will be distorted from the correct value.

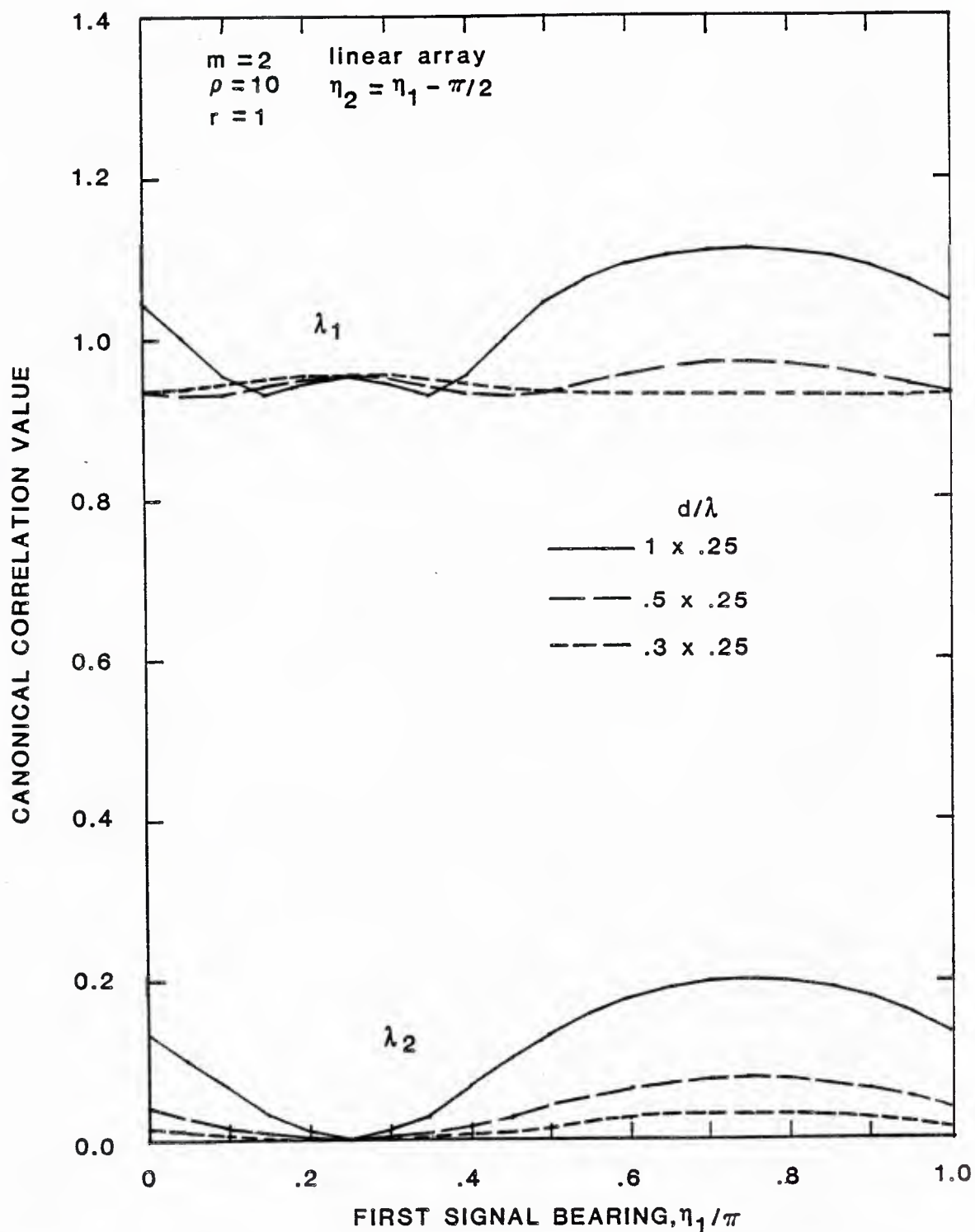


FIGURE 3-6 EFFECT OF LINEAR ARRAY SIZE (d/λ) ON CANONICAL CORRELATIONS VS. 10dB SIGNAL BEARING WHEN A SECOND, 0dB SIGNAL IS PRESENT AT $-\pi/2$ BEARING RELATIVE TO FIRST SIGNAL

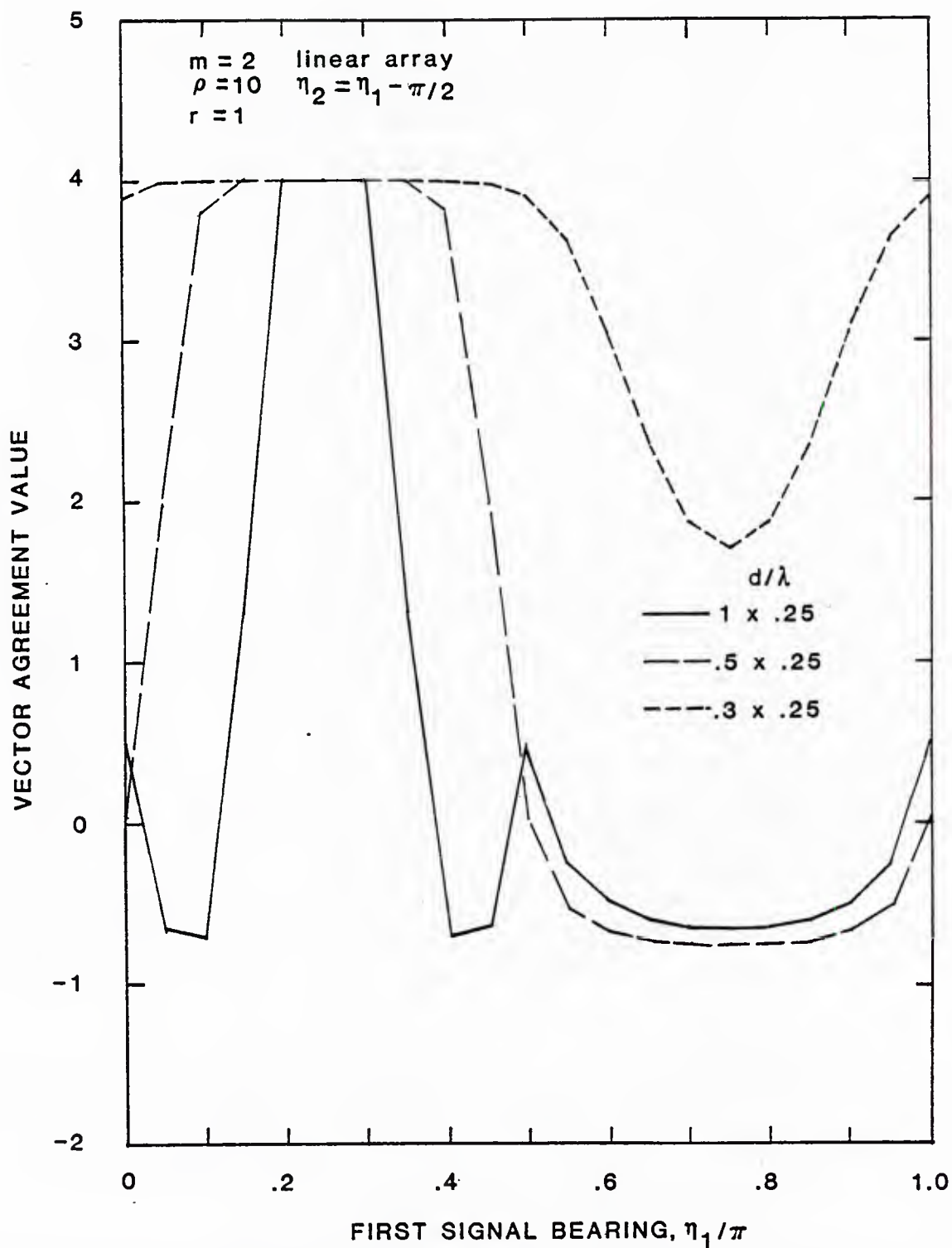


FIGURE 3-7 EFFECT OF LINEAR ARRAY SIZE (d/λ) ON AGREEMENT OF STEERING VECTOR SOLUTION WITH 10dB SIGNAL DELAY VECTOR WHEN A SECOND, 0dB SIGNAL IS PRESENT AT $-\pi/2$ BEARING RELATIVE TO FIRST SIGNAL

In Figures 3-8 and 3-9 the crossed pair and partitioned linear array solutions are compared for $d = 0.3\lambda/4$ and the second signal at $\eta_2 = 3\pi/4$. Little difference exists between the canonical correlation values, while the difference in vector agreement values tends to reflect the response patterns of the array when the signal bearing is near $\eta = 0$.

3.2.2 Effect of relative signal strengths and angular spacings.

The previous curves all were for a first signal strength of $\rho = 10$ and a second signal strength of $r = 1$, or a 10 dB SNR ratio of ρ/r . Now we consider numerical cases for which the SNR is varied. These cases are presented in Figures 3-10 to 3-13 for the linear array.

From Figures 3-10 and 3-11 we observe that the canonical correlation solution for the first signal is degraded in proportion to the strength of the second signal. In these figures the bearing of the second signal was assumed to be $\eta_2 = \eta_1 - \pi/2$, so that at $\eta_1 = \pi/4$ the two signals appear as one signal to the array ($\theta_2 = \theta_1$) and at $\eta_1 = 3\pi/4$, they appear in opposition, as noted in the previous subsection.

A smaller angular separation between the signals was assumed in Figures 3-12 and 3-13, namely $\eta_2 = \eta_1 - \pi/4$. For these cases, the two signals appear as one signal for $\eta_1 = \pi/8$ and are opposed for $\eta_1 = 5\pi/8$. Again, the interfering effect of the second signal is seen to be in proportion to its strength.

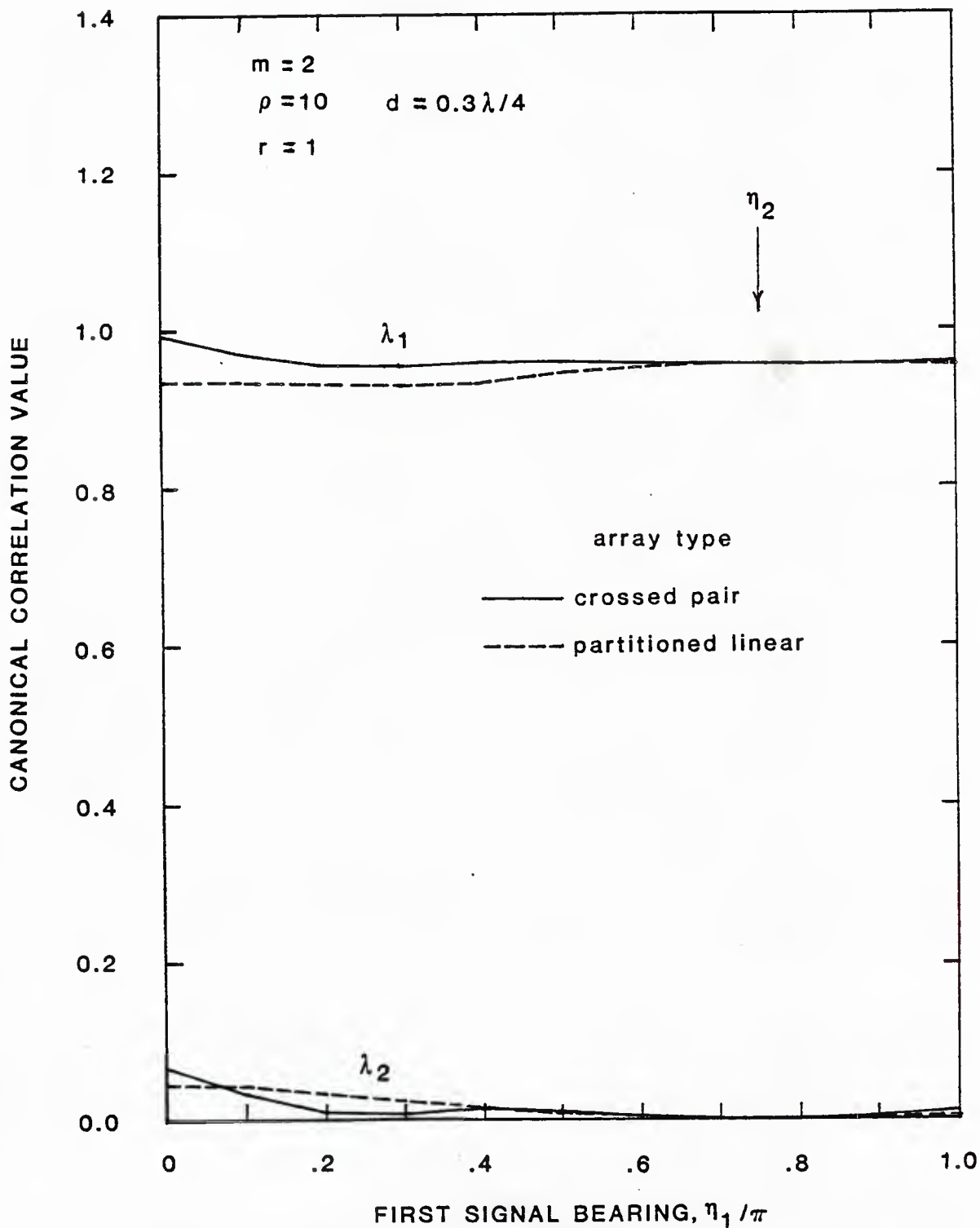


FIGURE 3-8 EFFECT OF ARRAY CONFIGURATION ON CANONICAL CORRELATIONS
 VS. 10dB SIGNAL BEARING WHEN A SECOND, 0dB SIGNAL IS PRESENT
 AT A BEARING OF $3\pi/4$ ($d = 0.3\lambda/4$)

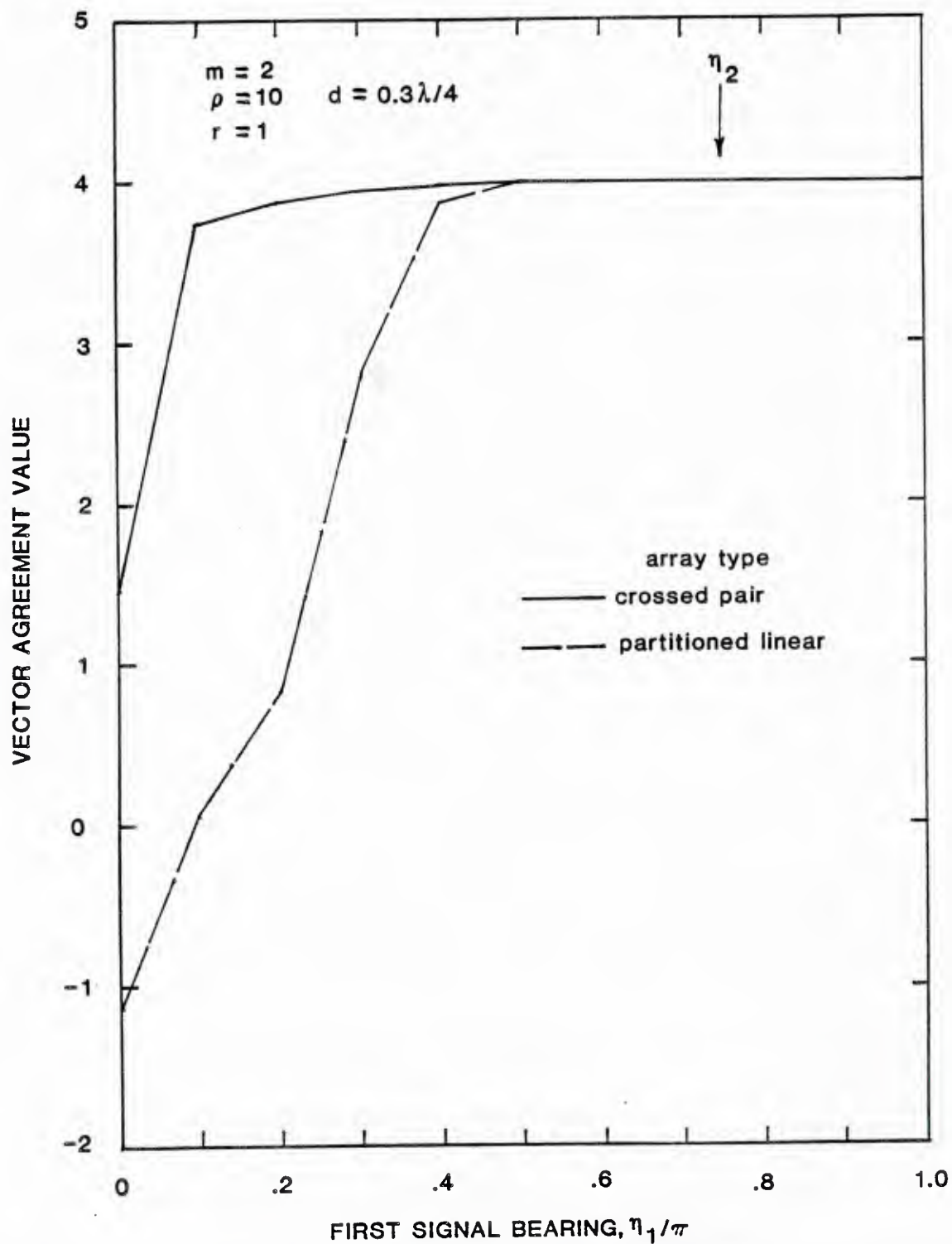


FIGURE 3-9 EFFECT OF ARRAY CONFIGURATION ON AGREEMENT OF STEERING VECTOR SOLUTION WITH 10dB SIGNAL DELAY VECTOR WHEN A SECOND, 0dB SIGNAL IS PRESENT AT A BEARING OF $3\pi/4$ ($d = 0.3\lambda/4$)

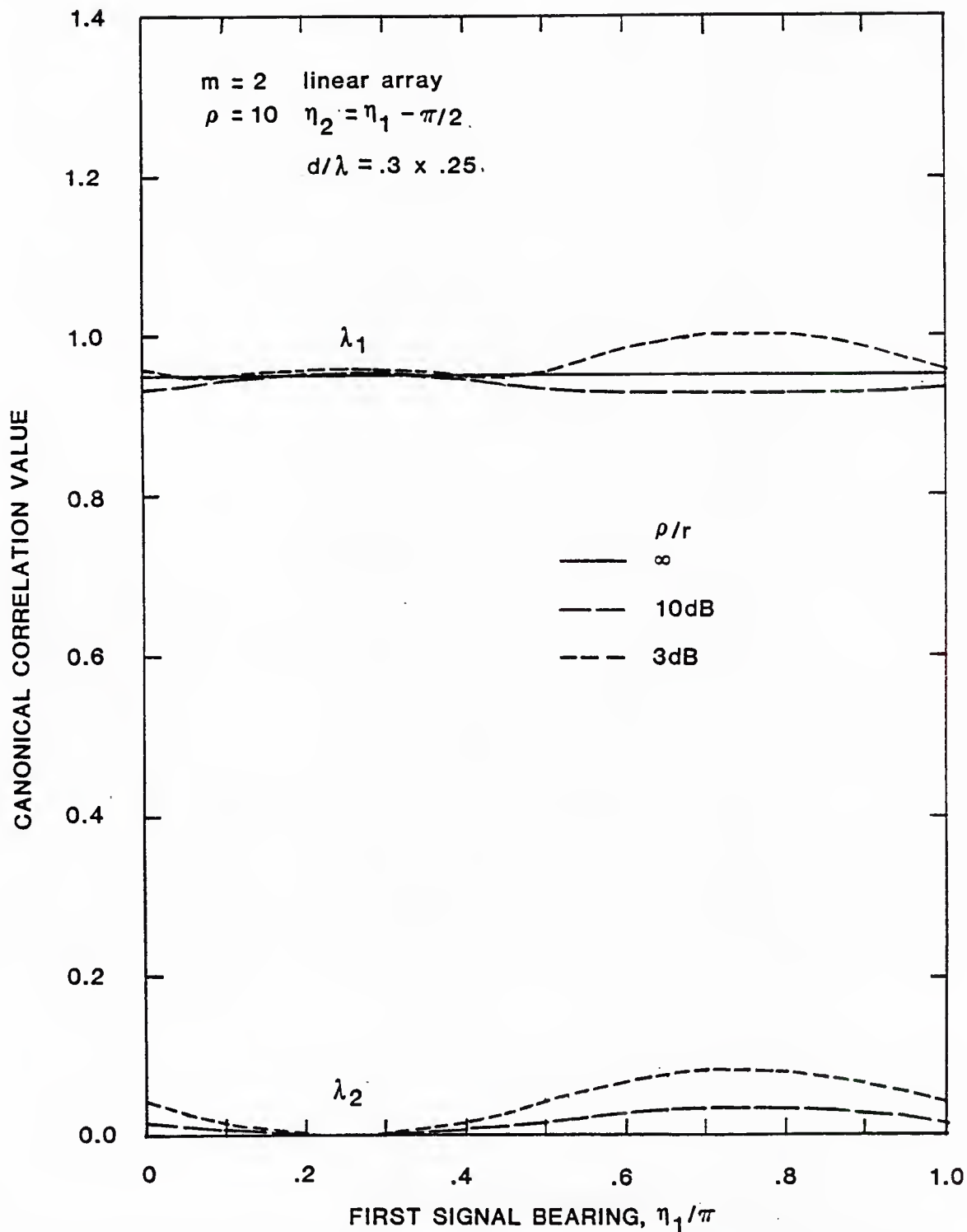


FIGURE 3-10 EFFECT OF SECOND SIGNAL STRENGTH ON CANONICAL CORRELATION
 SOLUTIONS VS. 10dB SIGNAL BEARING WHEN THE SECOND SIGNAL IS
 PRESENT AT $-\pi/2$ BEARING RELATIVE TO FIRST SIGNAL

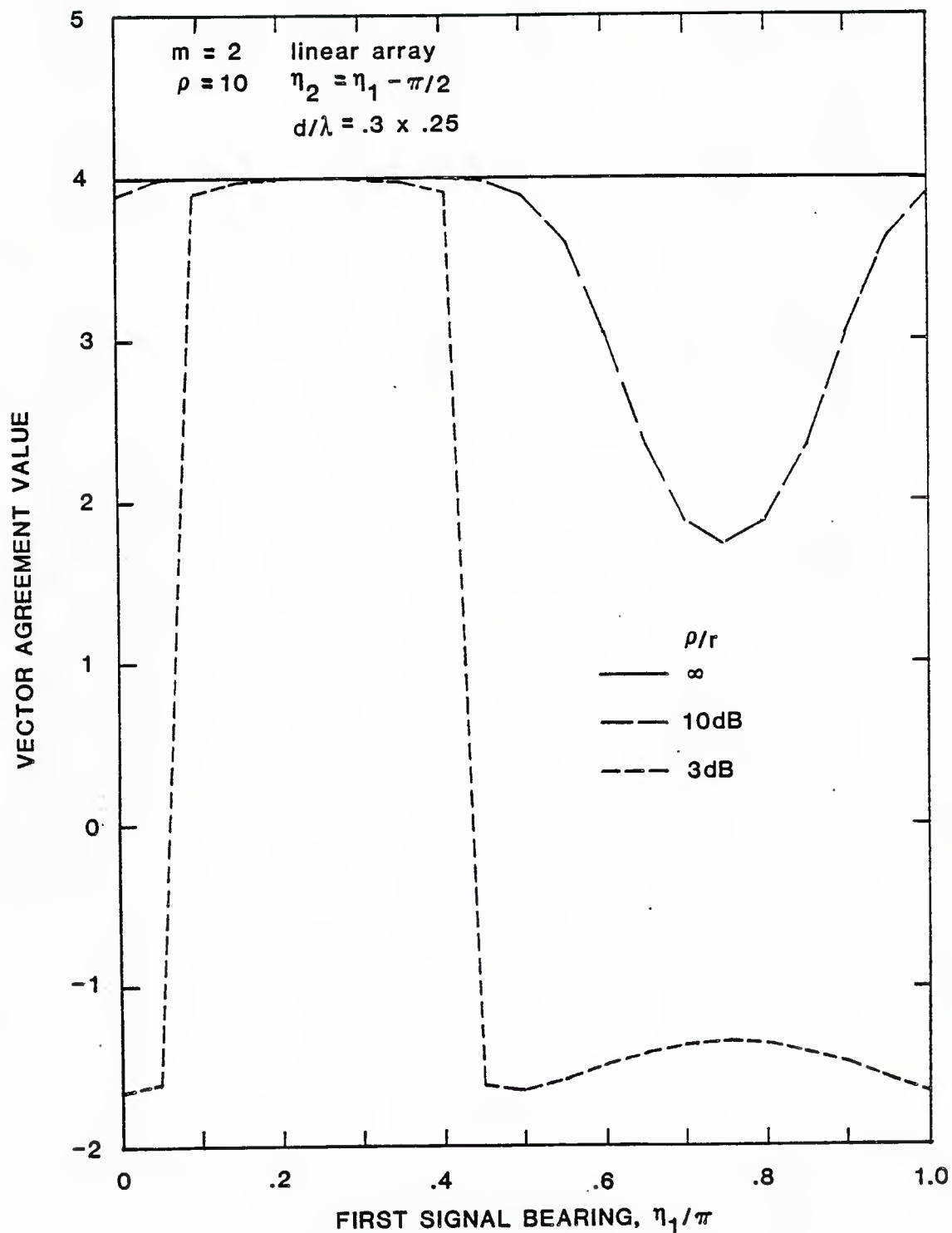


FIGURE 3-11 EFFECT OF SECOND SIGNAL STRENGTH ON AGREEMENT OF STEERING VECTOR
 SOLUTION WITH 10dB SIGNAL DELAY VECTOR WHEN THE SECOND SIGNAL IS
 PRESENT AT $-\pi/2$ BEARING RELATIVE TO FIRST SIGNAL

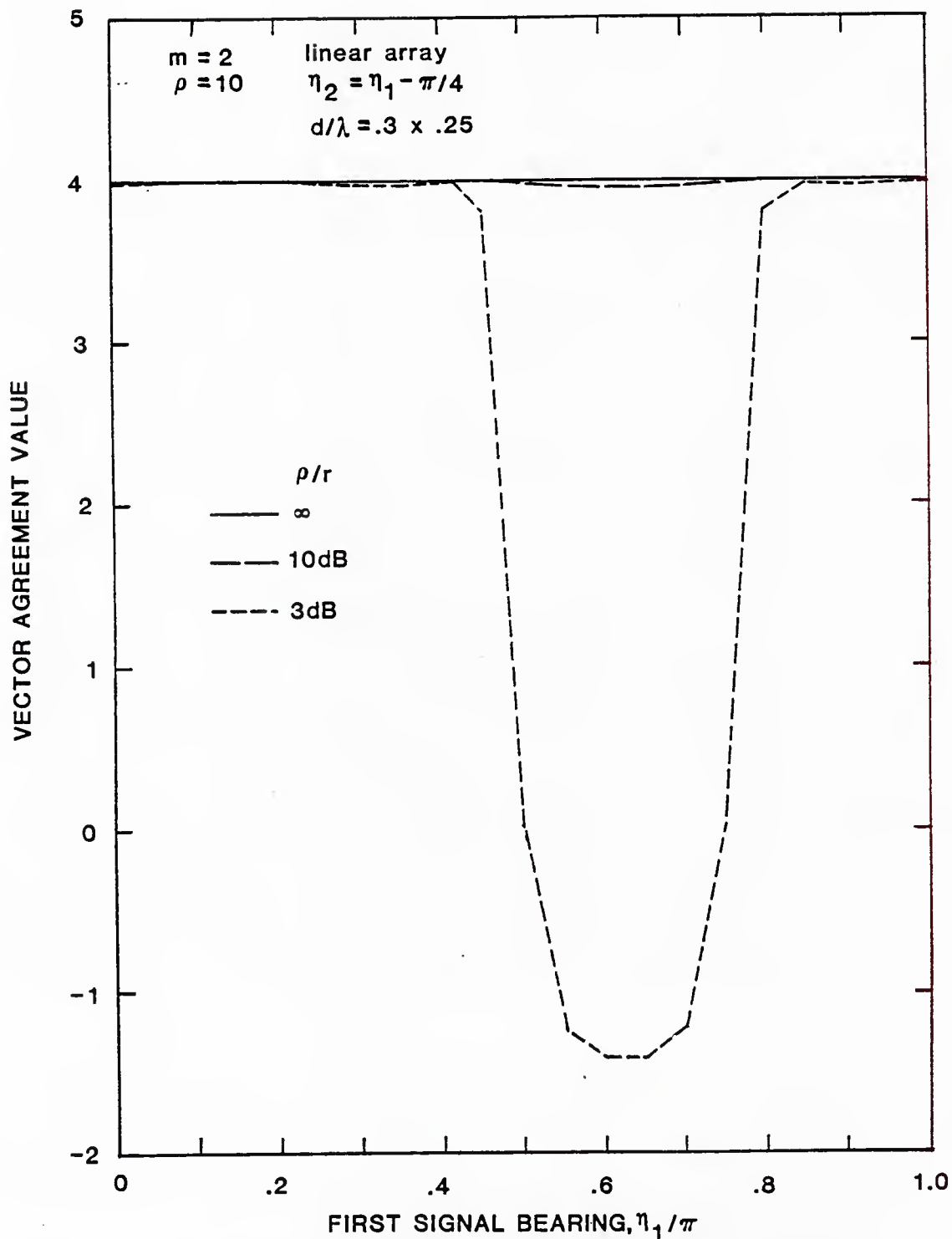


FIGURE 3-12 EFFECT OF SECOND SIGNAL STRENGTH ON AGREEMENT OF STEERING VECTOR SOLUTION WITH 10dB SIGNAL DELAY VECTOR WHEN THE SECOND SIGNAL IS PRESENT AT $-\pi/4$ BEARING RELATIVE TO FIRST SIGNAL

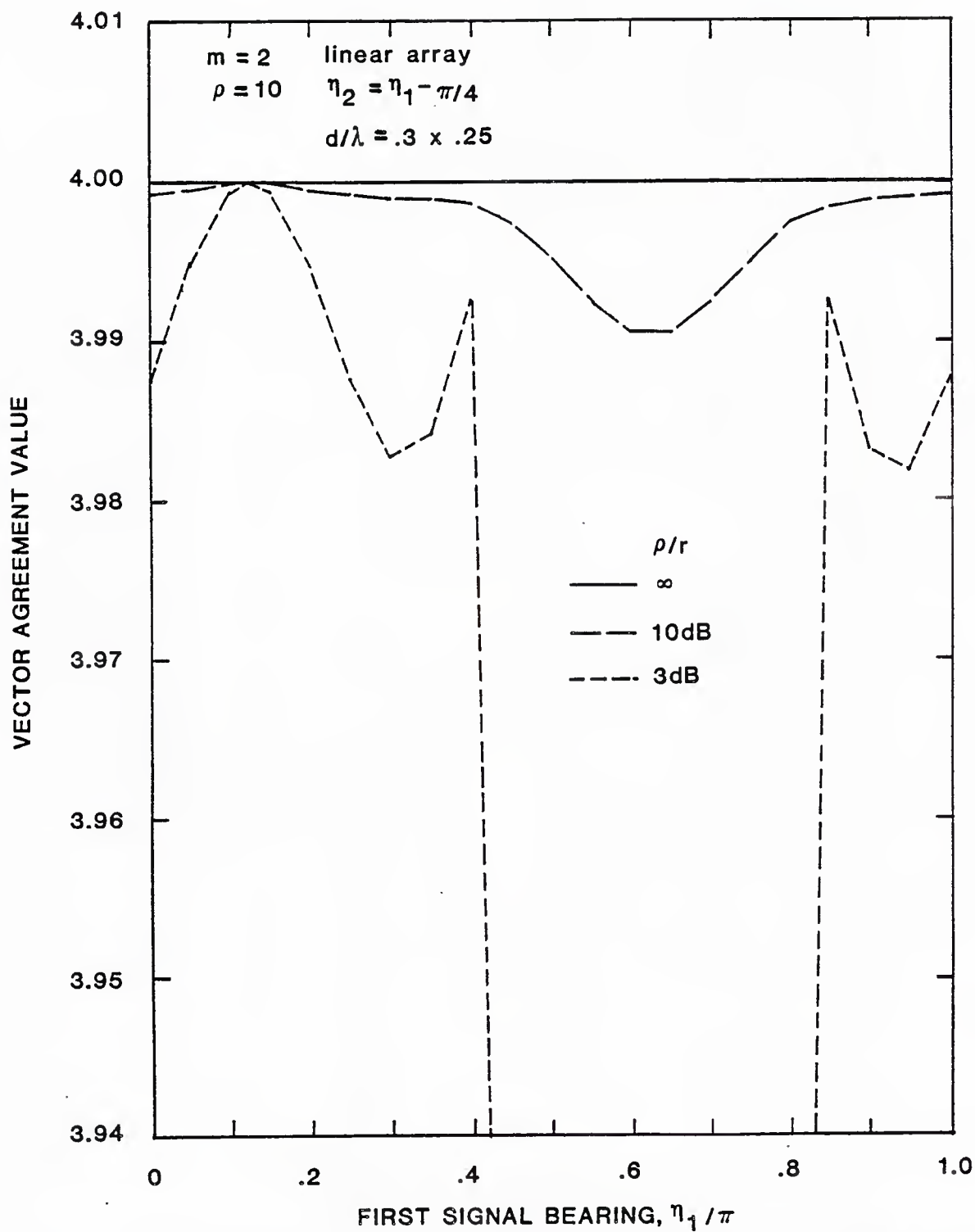


FIGURE 3-13 EFFECT OF SECOND SIGNAL STRENGTH ON AGREEMENT OF STEERING VECTOR SOLUTION WITH 10dB SIGNAL DELAY VECTOR WHEN THE SECOND SIGNAL IS PRESENT AT $-\pi/4$ BEARING RELATIVE TO FIRST SIGNAL (EXPANDED SCALE)

3.2.3 Effect of noise correlation.

The results of canonical correlation solutions including noise correlation among sensors in the partitioned linear array are presented in Figure 3-14 and in Tables 3-3 and 3-4.

We observe from Figure 3-14 that the agreement between the steering solution for the first, stronger signal and its delay vector is degraded in proportion to the noise correlation, as in the case of a single signal, when the signals are relatively strong (10 dB and 0 dB). However, when both signals are relatively weak (0 dB and -10 dB, -10 dB and -13 dB), the vector agreement, though still affected adversely by the noise correlation, is consistently good.

The data in Tables 3-3 and 3-4 show that the stronger signal's canonical correlations (λ_1) are slightly increased by increasing noise correlation, while the second canonical correlation (λ_2) is affected very little, being more influenced by the relative SNR values.

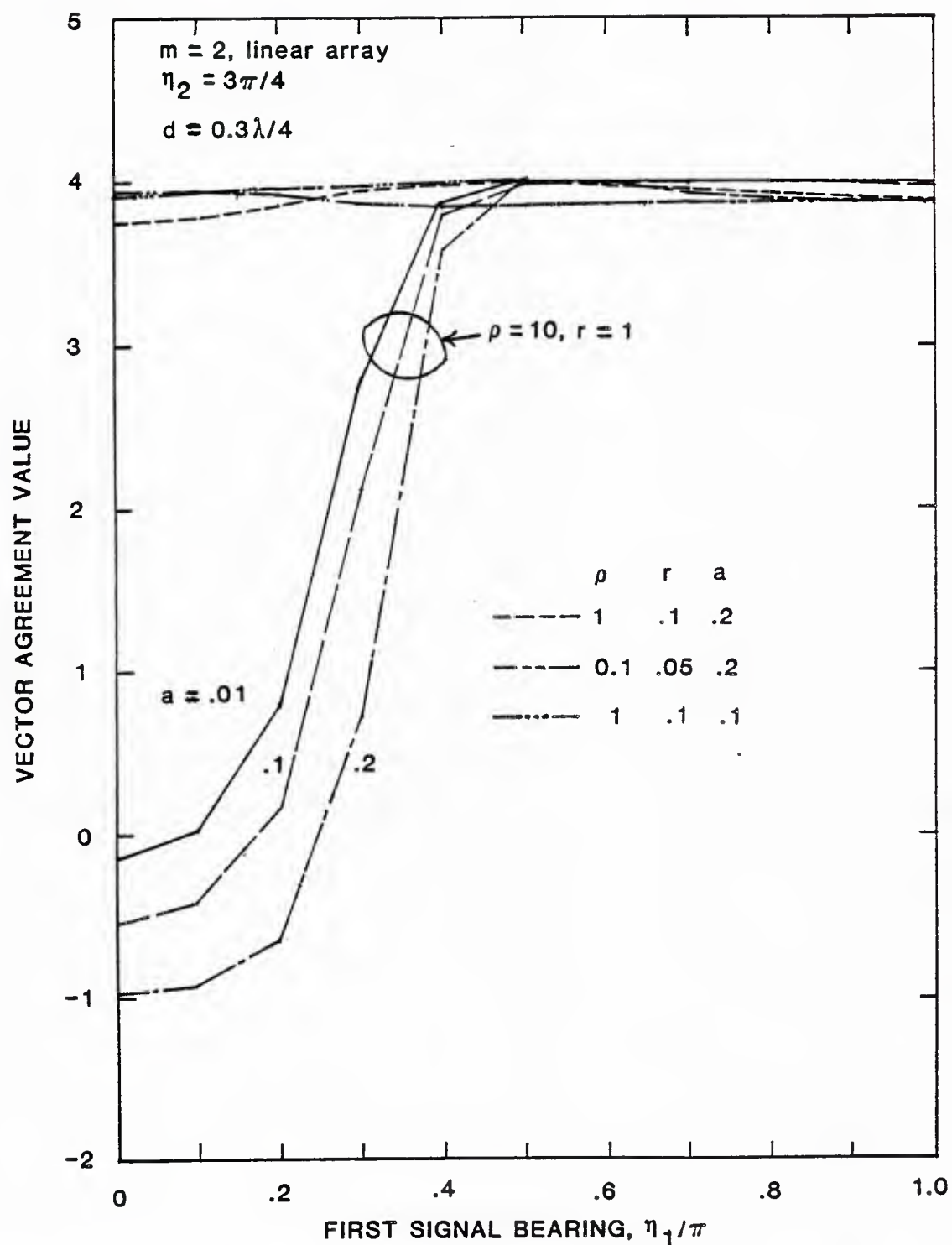


FIGURE 3-14 EFFECT OF SENSOR NOISE CORRELATION ON AGREEMENT OF VECTOR SOLUTION WITH DELAY VECTOR FOR ONE SIGNAL WHEN A SECOND SIGNAL IS PRESENT AT A BEARING OF $3\pi/4$ (LINEAR ARRAY)

η_1/π	a = 0.01		a = 0.01		a = 0.02	
	λ_1	λ_2	λ_1	λ_2	λ_1	λ_2
0.0	.9371	.0451	.9435	.0433	.9552	.0432
0.1	.9356	.0427	.9414	.0408	.9523	.0407
0.2	.9324	.0360	.9365	.0338	.9453	.0334
0.3	.9307	.0265	.9326	.0237	.9384	.0230
0.4	.9340	.0162	.9340	.0129	.9369	.0120
0.5	.9423	.0075	.9415	.0045	.9431	.0054
0.6	.9511	.0019	.9506	.0043	.9524	.0079
0.7	.9558	.0006	.9557	.0063	.9579	.0102
0.8	.9560	.0006	.9559	.0064	.9582	.0105
0.9	.9543	.0003	.9541	.0057	.9564	.0098
1.0	.9534	.0006	.9532	.0052	.9554	.0094

a = adjacent sensor noise correlation coefficient

ρ = first signal SNR = 10

r = second signal SNR = 1

η_2 = second signal bearing = $3\pi/4$

linear array

TABLE 3-3 CANONICAL CORRELATIONS FOR $\rho = 10$, $r = 1$, AND DIFFERENT SENSOR NOISE CORRELATIONS

η_1/π	$\rho = 1$				$\rho = .1$	
	$a = .1, r = .1$		$a = .2, r = .1$		$a = .2, r = .05$	
	λ_1	λ_2	λ_1	λ_2	λ_1	λ_2
0.0	.6421	.0274	.6598	.0427	.3018	.0171
0.1	.6435	.0263	.6609	.0415	.3030	.0171
0.2	.6480	.0237	.6642	.0387	.3063	.0185
0.3	.6557	.0220	.6703	.0369	.3113	.0234
0.4	.6657	.0228	.6787	.0379	.3170	.0307
0.5	.6759	.0256	.6875	.0411	.3219	.0377
0.6	.6833	.0282	.6941	.0446	.3250	.0429
0.7	.6868	.0296	.6972	.0468	.3257	.0456
0.8	.6871	.0298	.6973	.0477	.3247	.0464
0.9	.6860	.0295	.6963	.0478	.3234	.0463
1.0	.6854	.0294	.6958	.0478	.3228	.0461

a = adjacent sensor noise correlation coefficient

ρ = first signal SNR

r = second signal SNR

η_2 = second signal bearing = $3\pi/4$

TABLE 3-4 CANONICAL CORRELATIONS FOR WEAK SIGNALS AND DIFFERENT SENSOR NOISE CORRELATIONS

3.3 INTERPRETATIONS OF THE NUMERICAL RESULTS

From our numerical studies in some cases we may draw conclusions, while in other cases the trends observed stimulate further questions.

Among the conclusions which seem appropriate are the following:

(a) For a single signal, the canonical correlation concept is sound. The technique allows detection of the signal to be based on the largest of the roots (λ_1), and the vector solution corresponding to λ_1 constitutes a beamforming solution for the direction of the signal's arrival. Thus detection can take place without actually forming a beam, and if the relative sensor positions are known, the direction of arrival can be determined.

(b) Inter-sensor noise correlation as high as 20 per cent has little effect on the solution for a single signal, for signals as weak as zero dB relative to the noise.

(c) For relatively strong (10 dB SNR) first signals, the canonical correlation solution is degraded severely when there is a second signal present, unless the array spacing is small (less than a quarter wavelength) or the second signal is quite weak (10 dB below first signal).

(d) In general inter-sensor noise correlation degrades the canonical correlation solution for two signals.

Trends observed which are so far inconclusive with the amount of data generated include the following:

(a) Possible superiority of certain sensor patterns over others for canonical correlation solutions; more data is needed to distinguish between the effects of array configuration and sensor spacing.

(b) Possible good vector solutions for the important case of weak signals (see Figure 3-14); further data is needed to clarify the dependence of multiple signal solutions on signal strength.

(c) Possible solutions for second signal; the second canonical correlation (λ_2) value is proportional to the strength of the second signal; however, an attempt was not made to calculate the vector solution for the second signal.

In addition, based on working with this problem and exposure to the numerical results obtained so far, we offer the following conjecture concerning the performance of the canonical correlation technique:

Conjecture: The vector solution for multiple signals will improve for more than two sensors per sub-array, since angular resolution is in general improved by increasing the number of sensors and the overall array size.

Support for Conjecture: For the case of a linear array with $2m$ sensors, the inner product between the direction vectors for two signals is given by (2-45), in which $D_m(\theta_1 - \theta_2)$ is the half-array beam pattern.

For large m and $\theta_1 = \theta_2$, this pattern response is small; let us suggest the approximation that the inner product is negligible. The consequence of zero inner product is seen by substituting $z_2 = 0$ into (2-41) and (2-42), giving the matrix in (2-41) the form

$$\rho \left[\frac{m\rho}{1+m\rho} - \nu \right] \underline{v}_1 \underline{v}_1^* + r \left[\frac{mr}{1+mr} - \nu \right] \underline{w}_1 \underline{w}_1^* - \nu I$$

$$\equiv a I + b \underline{v}_1 \underline{v}_1^* + c \underline{w}_1 \underline{w}_1^* \quad (3-12a)$$

where, again it is assumed that

$$\underline{v}_1^* \underline{v}_1 \approx 0. \quad (3-12b)$$

Using (3-12b) and (2-25), the determinant of the matrix (3-12a) whose roots give the canonical correlations is found to be

$$\begin{aligned} \det [a I + b \underline{v}_1 \underline{v}_1^* + c \underline{w}_1 \underline{w}_1^*] \\ &= a^m \det [I + \frac{b}{a} \underline{v}_1 \underline{v}_1^*] \det [I + \frac{c}{a} (I + \frac{b}{a} \underline{v}_1 \underline{v}_1^*)^{-1} \underline{w}_1 \underline{w}_1^*] \\ &= a^{m-1} (a + mb) \det [I + \frac{c}{a} (I - \text{const. } \underline{v}_1 \underline{v}_1^*) \underline{w}_1 \underline{w}_1^*] \\ &= a^{m-1} (a + mb) \det [I + \frac{c}{a} \underline{w}_1 \underline{w}_1^*] \text{ for } \underline{v}_1^* \underline{w}_1 = 0 \\ &= a^{m-2} (a + mb) (a + mc). \end{aligned} \quad (3-13)$$

This result indicates that the two nonzero roots for ν are identifiable with the two signals:

$$\begin{aligned} \lambda_1 &= \sqrt{\nu_1} = \frac{m\rho}{1+m\rho} \\ \lambda_2 &= \sqrt{\nu_2} = \frac{mr}{1+mr} \end{aligned} \quad (3-14)$$

This gives confidence to expect a similarly good result for the vector solutions which accomplish the correlations λ_1 and λ_2 .

4.0 RECOMMENDATIONS FOR FURTHER STUDY

The original motivation for investigating the canonical correlation technique was to determine whether its application to array processing would yield, directly and automatically, simultaneous detections and beam steering solutions for multiple target sources. "Directly" is used in the sense of not requiring a physical beam-steering mechanism to isolate a narrow range of source directions for detection testing of the beam output, but rather a numerical procedure on the covariance matrix of the sensor data. "Automatically" is used in the sense of the algorithm's not requiring knowledge of the sensor positions.

The numerical results obtained in this study were performed for a minimum number of sensors (four) to implement the concept, in order to restrain the computational aspects of the problem. This choice was sufficient to demonstrate that algorithm works in detecting and beamforming on a single source, in agreement with the analysis. Unfortunately, this small number of sensors yielded generally unsatisfactory performance for two sources. In Section 3.3, strong support is given for the conjecture that this poor performance is due to the small number of sensors used in the calculations and that with a larger number of sensors, the algorithm will successfully isolate multiple sources.

We recommend that this study be continued, using larger numbers of sensors and addressing the computational aspects of the problem. The further study should also compare in some reasonable fashion the canonical correlation algorithm with conventional techniques such as multiple-beam or beam-scan in terms of equipment complexity.

REFERENCES FOR PART II

1. L. E. Miller and J. S. Lee, "Capabilities of Multiplicative Array Processors as Signal Detector and Bearing Estimator," (AD-A004587).
2. T. W. Anderson, An Introduction to Multivariate Statistical Analysis. New York: Wiley, 1958, Chapter 12.
3. R. E. Bargmann, "Matrices and Determinants" in 25th edition of CRC Handbook, Chemical Rubber Company Press, W. Palm Beach, Florida, 1978.
4. N. R. Goodman, "Statistical Analysis Based on a Certain Multivariate Complex Gaussian Distribution (An Introduction)," Journal of the AMS, Vol 34, March 1963, pp 152-180.

U221490